





THE UNIVERSITY  
OF ILLINOIS  
LIBRARY

942.7

C42r

n.s.v.14

Return this book on or before the  
**Latest Date** stamped below.

Theft, mutilation, and underlining of books  
are reasons for disciplinary action and may  
result in dismissal from the University.

University of Illinois Library

DEC -4 1964







# Chetham Society:

ESTABLISHED M.DCCC.XLIII., FOR THE PUBLICATION OF  
HISTORICAL AND LITERARY REMAINS  
CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF  
**Lancaster and Chester.**

---

## COUNCIL FOR THE YEAR 1886-7.

### President.

The Worshipful RICHARD COPLEY CHRISTIE, M.A.,  
Chancellor of the Diocese of Manchester.

### Vice-President.

The Right Rev. THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.

### Council.

JAMES CROSTON, Esq., F.S.A.  
J. P. EARWAKER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.  
LIEUT.-COLONEL FISHWICK, F.S.A.  
HENRY H. HOWORTH, Esq., M.P., F.S.A.  
The Rev. JOHN HOWARD MARSDEN, B.D., F.R.G.S., late Disney Professor,  
The Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, Fellow of Durham University.  
FRANK RENAUD, Esq., M.D., F.S.A.  
J. P. RYLANDS, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. RICHARD TONGE, M.A., Hon. Canon of Manchester.  
A. W. WARD, Esq., Lit.D., M.A.

### Treasurer.

J. JOSEPH JORDAN, Esq., the Bank, St. Ann's Street, Manchester.

### Honorary Secretary.

JOHN E. BAILEY, Esq., F.S.A., Stretford, Manchester.

---

## RULES.

1. That the Society shall be limited to three hundred and fifty members.
2. That the Society shall consist of members being subscribers of one pound annually, such subscription to be paid in advance, on or before the day of general meeting in each year. The first general meeting to be held on the 23rd day of March, 1843, and the general meeting in each year afterwards on the first day of March, unless it fall on a Sunday, when some other day is to be named by the Council.
3. That the affairs of the Society be conducted by a Council, consisting of a permanent President and Vice-President, and twelve other members, including a Treasurer and Secretary, all of whom shall be elected, the first two at the general meeting next after a vacancy shall occur, and the twelve other members at the general meeting annually.
4. That the accounts of the receipts and expenditure of the Society be audited annually, by three auditors, to be elected at the general meeting; and that any member who shall be one year in arrear of his subscription, shall no longer be considered as belonging to the Society.
5. That every member not in arrear of his annual subscription, be entitled to a copy of each of the works published by the Society.
6. That twenty copies of each work shall be allowed to the editor of the same, in addition to the one to which he may be entitled as a member.

---

*Applications for Membership and other communications to be addressed to the Honorary Secretary.*





# LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

---

## NEW SERIES.

### FIRST YEAR (1882-3).

- Vol. 1. The Vicars of Rochdale. By the late Rev. Canon Raines, M.A., F.S.A. Edited by HENRY H. HOWORTH, F.S.A. Part I. *pp.* xiii. 200.
- Vol. 2. The Vicars of Rochdale. Part 2. *pp.* 201-391.
- Vol. 3. Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories at Chester, with an Appendix of Abstracts of Wills now Lost or Destroyed. Transcribed by the late Rev. G. J. PICCOPE, M.A. Edited by J. P. EARWAKER, M.A., F.S.A. *pp.* x. 262.

### SECOND YEAR (1883-4).

- Vol. 4. The *Catechisme, or a Christian Doctrine necessary for Children and Ignorant people*, of Lawrence Vaux, 1574, sometime Warden of the Collegiate Church, Manchester. Edited by T. G. LAW, Esq., Signet Library, Edinburgh. *pp.* cx. 111.
- Vol. 5. The Rectors of Manchester, and the Wardens of the Collegiate Church of that Town. By the late Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A. Edited by J. E. BAILEY, F.S.A. Part I. The Rectors; Warden Huntingdon to Warden Chaderton. *pp.* xx. 100.
- Vol. 6. The Rectors of Manchester, and the Wardens of the Collegiate Church of that Town. Part II. Warden Dee to Warden Herbert. *pp.* 101-206.

### THIRD YEAR (1884-5).

- Vol. 7. The Old Church and School Libraries of Lancashire. With Bibliographical and other Illustrations. By RICHARD COPLEY CHRISTIE. *pp.* xiii. 215.
- Vol. 8. The History of the Parish of Poulton-le-Fylde. By HENRY FISHWICK, F.S.A. *pp.* 232.
- Vol. 9. The Coucher Book of Furness Abbey. Part I. The Furness Domains. Edited by the Rev. J. C. ATKINSON, M.A. *pp.* 260.

### FOURTH YEAR (1885-6).

- Vol. 10. The History of the Parish of Bispham. By HENRY FISHWICK, F.S.A. *pp.* 143.
- Vol. 11. The Coucher Book of Furness Abbey. Part II. Edited by the Rev. J. C. ATKINSON, M.A. *pp.* 261-536.
- Vol. 12. The Crosby Records. Edited by the Rev. T. E. GIBSON and the late Bishop Goss. *pp.* xxvi. 108.

### FIFTH YEAR (1886-7).

- Vol. 13. A Bibliography of the Works Written and Edited by Dr. Worthington. By R. C. CHRISTIE. *pp.* vii. 88.
- Vol. 14. The Coucher Book of Furness Abbey. Part III. Edited by the Rev. J. C. ATKINSON, D.C.L. *pp.* lx. 537-728.





REMAINS  
Historical and Literary  
CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF  
Lancaster and Chester.



VOLUME 14.—NEW SERIES.

MANCHESTER:  
Printed for the Chetham Society.

1888.







## The Chetham Society.

### COUNCIL FOR 1886-7.

THE WORSHIPFUL RICHARD COPLEY CHRISTIE, M.A.,

CHANCELLOR OF THE DIOCESE OF MANCHESTER, PRESIDENT.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.

VICE-PRESIDENT.

JAMES CROSTON, Esq., F.S.A.

J. P. EARWAKER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

LIEUT.-COLONEL FISHWICK, F.S.A.

HENRY H. HOWORTH, Esq., M.P., F.S.A.

REV. JOHN HOWARD MARSDEN, B.D., F.R.G.S.,

LATE DISNEY PROFESSOR.

REV. JAMES RAINE, M.A., CANON OF YORK.

FRANK RENAUD, Esq., M.D., F.S.A.

J. P. RYLANDS, Esq., F.S.A.

REV. RICHARD TONGE, M.A., HON. CANON OF MANCHESTER.

A. W. WARD, Esq., LIT.D., M.A.

J. JOSEPH JORDAN, Esq., TREASURER.

JOHN E. BAILEY, Esq., F.S.A., HON. SECRETARY.





THE  
Coucher Book of Furness Abbey.

PRINTED FROM THE ORIGINAL PRESERVED IN  
THE RECORD OFFICE, LONDON.

EDITED BY  
REV. J. C. ATKINSON, D.C.L.,

*Author of "The Cleveland Glossary,"*  
*"The History of Cleveland,"*  
*"The Handbook of Ancient Whitby and its Abbey," etc., etc.,*  
*Editor of "The Whitby Chartulary," etc.*

---

PART III.

---

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

1887.



PRINTED BY CHARLES E. SIMMS,  
MANCHESTER.

942.7  
C42r  
n.5 x.14

*The cost of transcribing, editing, and printing this book  
has been generously defrayed by His Grace the DUKE OF  
DEVONSHIRE, K.G., by whom the volume is presented  
to the members of the Chetham Society.*

*R. C. C.*





# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE.
INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER - - - - -	vii-lx
PRIVILEGIA BY POPE ALEXANDER III. - - - - -	537-546
"    "    ALEXANDER IV. - - - - -	547-550
"    "    BONIFACE VIII. - - - - -	550-553
"    "    BENEDICT - - - - -	553-555
"    "    BONIFACE IX. - - - - -	555-557
"    "    CLEMENT V. AND VI. - - - - -	558-568
"    "    GREGORY IX. - - - - -	569-578
"    "    HONORIUS - - - - -	579-590
"    "    EUGENIUS III. - - - - -	591-594
"    "    INNOCENT IV. - - - - -	595-609
"    "    JOHN (? XXII). - - - - -	610-612
"    "    LUCIUS III. - - - - -	613-616
"    "    NICHOLAS III. - - - - -	616-617
"    "    URBAN III. - - - - -	617-620
"    "    URBAN VI. - - - - -	623-624
VALUATION OF DIVERS CHURCHES, ETC. - - - - -	624-642
COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTS CONNECTED WITH THE BENEFICES OF DALTON, URSEWICK, AND MILLUM - - -	642-660
BULLS BY DIVERS POPES - - - - -	661-670
SETTLEMENT OF A SUIT AFFECTING THE BENEFICE OF MILLUM - - - - -	670-683
DOCUMENTS AFFECTING THE APPOINTMENT OF CORONER -	684-686
ACCOUNTS TOUCHING COLLECTION OF DIVERS TENTHS CONCEDED TO KINGS OF ENGLAND - - - - -	686-706





## INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER.

---

### SECTION I.

THE attempt to write anything in the way of an Introduction to the "Coucher Book" of Furness Abbey is one beset with difficulties, and, besides, one which can hardly fail to be unsatisfactory in its results. For, in the first place, such a very considerable portion of the whole volume is found to consist of the most uninteresting matter, being the dry, formal, technical records of pleadings in law-suits; while, besides this, a very large proportion of the full number of pages are occupied with copies of Papal Bulls of Indulgence, the larger division of which possesses not the slightest amount of intrinsic interest, very few of them, moreover, being of any historical value, or private and peculiar attraction. And, in the second place, the Coucher Book itself has been exposed to such ruthless treatment, whether at the hands of unscrupulous collectors, or through mere wantonness of depredation, that large portions of it have been entirely removed, and other large portions so damaged as to afford no connected details, such as can be made available in any attempt either to give a coherent view, whether of the History of the House and its possessions, or of the

peculiarities of title, or character, or of the special attributes of value or interest attaching to the latter. As affording material of illustration in this connection, it may not be out of place to cite the interesting details which are practically given us as to the mediæval practice of iron-working in the Furness district, preserved for us in the Orgrave charters, and also in those connected with Elliscales and Merton; or those other details again, all hinging on to the historical question of the early settlement of the district, and whether by this race or that, stored up in the Charters dealing with the names of the lands given, as well as with the donors and the lands themselves so given; and yet again the further details afforded as to the mediæval country gentleman's surroundings and manner of life, met with in more than one of the Pennington documents :—all this, it should be observed, affords us a means of some sort for an estimate of what is lost through the mutilation to which the Coucher Volume has been exposed ; and not only that, but also of the enhanced difficulty of giving a satisfactory descriptive and illustrative notice of the general contents and character of the Volume itself.

There is also another topic, some notice of which must be taken in any contemplated or attempted sketch of what is actually found within the pages of the Coucher Book :—I mean, not simply the incorrectness with which the book is written throughout, and which is forcibly adverted to in the “Prefatory Notice,” but the strange inconsistencies and even contradictions, in historical or genealogical statements, which are met with only too often in the *MSS.* in

question. In reference to the discordant and contradictory genealogical accounts touching the Family of Couci, to which attention is drawn in more than one note, and especially in the long note on pp 399, 400, it may be possible to allege that some of the opposing statements are met with in law-pleadings, and that the scribe, copying merely what was before him, can in no way be held responsible for the mis-statements made, whether intentionally or mistakenly, by other parties in the prosecution of their own ends. And, besides, it might be further advanced that it is possible some correction of the non-historic statements may have found a place in that part, unhappily the greater part, of the document referred to which has disappeared. But no palliation or excuse of this nature can be thought of or advanced in such a case as that of the conflicting statements affecting the family of Le Fleming. The discrepancy between them, as they stand in the pages of the Coucher, is perfectly hopeless, and as startling as hopeless. Thus at p. 89, only three generations are alleged, Alina, the wife of John de Cancefield, sister of the last male heir, whom she succeeds in the possession of the Le Fleming lands and hereditaments, being described as the grand-daughter of the original Michael le Fleming, and sister of the second of that name. On p. 463, however, five generations are specified, the said Alina being identified as the sister of Michael le Fleming, otherwise de Furness, the third of the name, and of the fifth generation. It is not the difficulty of correcting the mis-statement that is the matter to be noted—



neither indeed is the difficulty at all a serious one—but it is that the copyist should have written down, and with, it would seem, a feebly amiable rather than unquestioning indifference, such inconsistent and self-destructive statements without thought or consideration. The credit that would otherwise attach to the book is thus seriously affected, and the enquiring reader becomes inclined to raise a question as to the authenticity of other allegations similarly advanced.

As to the correction of the one of these two statements which is non-historic, the difficulty, as just noted, is not great ; a fact perhaps which only renders the scribe's carelessness or wilfulness the more inexcusable. There can be no doubt that the latter account, or that which assumes the five generations of the Le Flemings, is the correct one. For, in the document which stands as No. ccxc, the Michael (Fleming) de Furness who held of Robert de Denton, Abbot of Furness, is described as "proavus" of John de Cancefield, son of the aforesaid Alina. Now, Robert de Denton was certainly Abbot in the interval between 1217 and 1235, and the Michael (le Fleming) de Furness holding of him can, by no possibility, be identified with the Michael le Fleming who was living in 1127, and earlier still, and whose son William was still alive in 1201, and who is also continually spoken of in the Coucher as having "enfeoffed" Ewanus the first Abbot. The Michael (le Fleming) de Furness, then, who was the great-grandfather of John de Cancefield, Alina's son, and held of Abbot Robert, must have been the second of that

name, and grandfather of the Michael, the third of the name, who was accidentally drowned in the stream called the Leven. Of course it might be advanced by a captious critic that, as in the somewhat parallel case of the De Couci genealogy, just now adverted to, there might have been some object subserved by an intentional misstatement of the facts; but there surely seems to be little enough to be gained by such a proceeding in the present instance. In all probability, utter carelessness or heedlessness on the part of the scribe by whom the whole (and apparently in unbroken continuity) was written, is a quite sufficient explanation of this, and many another mistake, with which the folios of the Coucher are unhappily disfigured.

There is also occasion for the expression of regret in reference to some of the matters, mention of which, whether more or less detailed, has happily been preserved for our notice and consideration. I refer especially to the notices which occur of the manufacture of iron and salt. As regards the former, it is true we have details, and those of remarkable interest; but at the same time they are not simply far from being exhaustive, they are, on the contrary, in several respects, meagre and disappointing. For instance, we have no information whatever, either of a direct or an inferential character, such as to enable us to arrive at any conclusion as to the extent to which the iron-stone was worked by the Convent, or as to the fuel used, or the source or sources from which the said fuel was obtained. In other like cases this is not so: we meet with statements,

definite and precise, as to the nature and quality of the fuel to be employed in the process of reducing the iron, and as to the quantities made available, and so, in the way of inference, to something connecting itself with a sort of estimate of the quantity produced. Thus from the Gisburn (Guisborough) Chartulary we learn that there was no limit placed by the Grantor of the privilege of digging and reducing the iron-ore over a very considerable area, to the appropriation and employment by the grantees of whatever timber or available wood could be found growing within the aforesaid area ; and a calculation founded on the various sites of the specified Iron-works, with the evidence afforded by the still extant residua from the working of these divers mines and furnaces, and with a further calculation of the amount of charcoal requisite for the production of, say, a ton of iron, and of the actual quantity of wood available for the purpose of being converted into charcoal within a given cycle of time, enable us to arrive at an estimate, not altogether unsatisfactory, of the probable production of iron annually by the various fabricæ which are known to have been in blast—if the use of such a phrase may be permitted—between *circa* 1180 and 1450, or, it may be, considerably later still. And again, much the same is true with respect to the ancient iron-working carried on by the monks of Rievaulx, only with this difference, that the donors of iron privileges, inclusive of both the mineral and the wood for making the charcoal necessary for reducing it, were much more chary in regard of the wood given than were the Grantors to Gisburne.



For they only conceded the right to use the dead wood which could be met with in what were, collectively, the extensive forests they were permitted to seek it in.

It is true we have more varied information, regarding the matter from another point of view, as to the processes of winning the stone, preparing it for the furnace, and so on, in the case of the Furness documents, than we have in the like sources of information belonging to the records of Gisburne and Rievaulx. It is made abundantly evident by the characteristics of the great majority of the sites of the furnaces employed by the Canons of Gisburne that water was looked upon as a desideratum, if not a *sine qua non*, when making a selection for the situation of a furnace, or rather, group of furnaces—for there appears to be no doubt that, as a rule, these primitive furnaces, *hearths*, *astræ*, *favercæ*, *fabricæ*, *forgiæ* (all these terms being employed), were all built in groups of three, four, or more—and their vicinity, in the great majority of cases occurring in this district of Cleveland, to a stream of running water, and in many instances rapidly-running water, led on to sundry surmises as to the actual employment of the water in the manufacture. For myself, I am constrained to admit, that, when in divers cases I came upon a stream of water running close by the place of the ancient hearth, with a fall of one foot in every ten or twelve, the idea that presented itself to my mind was that of water-power, utilised in the way of creating the draught or blast which was altogether indispensable in the processes of reduction. And, even still, I should be most reluctant to admit that

the water-power evidently existing was in no case utilised in that especial manner. But the Furness Charters throw quite a new light upon the question generally ; for we meet with not only special grants of what may be described as water-privileges, but equally precise specifications of the uses to which the water conceded was to be put. The phrase “ad lavandum” occurs so often, and under such circumstances, that there can be no doubt whatever that the iron-stone, before it was subjected to the heat of the furnace, was carefully washed, and, so, cleansed from the impurities which otherwise must have interfered with a sufficient action of the comparatively feeble furnace of the day. That, in this district, the process which was called “hand picking” was in vogue—and indeed was not discontinued until a comparatively quite recent period—is a matter which goes without saying. So many of the beds, or rather seams, of iron-stone which were largely drawn upon for the supplies of ore employed in the middle ages, were not only so inferior in themselves, but so intermixed with shale and other impurities, that some process of severing between the bad and the good was altogether and absolutely necessary ; and the process that most readily suggested itself was that of hand-picking, necessarily. But still, there was nothing save the vicinity of the water itself to suggest the practice of washing. That it was largely in use, however, I think, from the direct testimony of these Furness deeds, tending as it does to the explanation of the almost perpetual occurrence of water in the immediate vicinity of the still identifiable sites of

mediæval furnaces in this part of Cleveland, is altogether indisputable.

The direct information we possess as to the extent of the calculable amount of production of malleable iron by the Convent, at any given period of its existence, is absurdly small; although, such as it is, it is not without either its interest or its value. Thus Beck, at p. 14, states that "about one ton of malleable iron, which they called livery iron, of the value of eightpence a stone, was bestowed yearly on certain tenants of the Abbey, for the reparation of their ploughs, etc.," as well as, or among, other things which he proceeds to specify. This statement is founded on the answers to certain Interrogatories which were "ministered to certain witnesses produced on behalf of the Queen's tenants of Low Furness, complainants, in the year 1652, against John Brograve, the Queen's Attorney General of the Duchy of Lancaster, defendant," as given by West in his appendix, No. VIII;—the fifth Interrogatory being—"How many bands of iron did the same tenants yearly have and receive out of the said Monastery, for the maintenance of their ploughs and husbandry, and what weight did every band contain, and what was every band worth?" The answer is as follows:—"The deponent saith that he hath seen divers of the tenants of the said manor come to a smithy of his father's-in-law, in Kirkby, with whom this examinatus then dwelt, bringing with them certain clott iron, which they said was of their livery iron, received out of the said Monastery for maintenance of their plowes and husbandry; and that he hath divers times

heard that the tenants of the said Abbey received yearly amongst them, out of the said Monastery, of the said livery iron, to the value of eleven or twelve bands, every band weighing fourteen stone, and every stone fourteen pounds, which, at that time, was worth eightpence a stone." Of course, there having been this supply furnished to the specified tenants, there still remains the balance of the total output to be accounted for, over and above the amount so furnished, and what would be required for necessary repairs, etc., of the Abbey itself, its several granges, eleven in number, its various implements of husbandry, and so forth. And here, another source of information, very unsufficing and inadequate, and belonging to a widely removed epoch, but still something to be thankful for, is opened up for us in a valuation, dated in 1292, and made for the purpose of settling the amount to be paid by the Abbey in cases of taxation, whether for the aids and so forth granted to royalty, or any other impost of the said or the like nature. This valuation—in other words the Document which is numbered ccccviii—states at the commencement that the Abbot and Convent hold in their own hands eleven granges, comprising ten carucates and a half, each carucate, when all necessary expenses were paid, being valued at 3*s.* 6*d.* yearly. It may be necessary to bear this estimate in mind, that we may be the better able to appreciate the like estimates as to other matters which are to follow. Thus, the mills at Furness, all expences paid, are valued at nothing; the fees of the court at Dalton, with those of the fairs and markets, and all



other perquisites whatsoever are set down at 22s. 6d.; the produce of their flocks and herds, the herding of them allowed for, is estimated at £3 11s. 3d.; heriots, Royalty fines, reliefs, and other casual receipts, at nothing; and finally, the proceeds arising from “*mineria ferri, deductis necessariis et expensis*,” at £6 13s. 4d.” The contrast between the sums here stated is so striking that comment almost becomes superfluous. A somewhat parallel sort of contrast, I mean especially as to the comparative values put upon land and iron-works, is offered to our notice in a document of some twenty years earlier in date than that extracts from which we are now considering, only connected not with Furness, but with a part of the iron-field in Cleveland. The document referred to is the “*Partitio inter hæredes Petri de Brus III.*,” and belongs to the year 1271-2, and in it we find the land, valued some of it at 1s. per acre, and other parts at less; and bovates held in villenage at 6s. each. This is at Danby: while at Skelton, on the same great estate, the 577 acres held in demesne were valued at 5d. per acre. The iron-furnaces, however, were valued on a different scale, the entry standing thus:—“There are also there, in the forest, five small *forgiæ*, or furnaces, which are worth ten shillings (each) yearly, besides two others also, in the same locality, which are worth £4 each, without entailing the destruction of the forest.” For the purposes of comparison only—a very rough and unsatisfactory one, doubtless, but still such as to serve our present purpose—let us assume the carucate to be the average one of about 100

acres in either district, and in Furness we have the rateable value of that extent of land returned at 3*s.* 6*d.*, while at Danby it would vary between £2 8*s.* and £4 or upwards; and at Skelton between £2 1*s.* 8*d.* and the same maximum as at Danby. Now, for the purpose of our rough comparison, assuming the annual value of a *forgia* or furnace in Cleveland to be £4, and that of a carucate of medium land to be £3—which I think is about what these figures just now quoted justify—we have their respective values represented by a ratio of 4 to 3. Taking this ratio of the relative values of carucate and furnace as the basis of an estimate for the number of furnaces at work in the Furness district in 1292, when a carucate was valued at 3*s.* 6*d.*, and the total rateable value of the produce of all the furnaces in blast at £6 13*s.* 4*d.*, our conclusion is that not less than forty of the *astra*, or furnaces of the period and district, must have been in operation, and very possibly, allowing for the self-suggesting supposition that the valuation given was given only in connection with the quantity of iron sold away from the Abbey, and exclusive of that made use of for the supply of their own current consumption and their tenants' and dependants' supply, even a larger number than only forty.

That this conclusion is one not altogether inconsistent with reason and knowledge may perhaps appear from the consideration of one other piece of information for which we are indebted to the pages of West. For in his Appendix, No. ix, he gives a copy of a document bearing date in 1564, and described as a "Decree for the abolishing of

Bloomeries in High Furnes, the origen of the Bloomsmithies' rent, etc.," and in this it becomes apparent that the annual rent actually paid for "three smithies there for working of iron, now or late in the occupation of John Sawrey and Wm. Sandys, and in fact letten to farm and demised by the latter to the former," was no less than £20, these being in Hawkshead alone, and without reference to the other like constructions in other parts of what had but recently been the possessions of the lately dissolved Monastery of Furness.

So much as regards the manufacture of iron by the Convent. As touching the manufacture of salt, we have almost nothing to go upon in the attempt to estimate to what extent it reached. We are sure from the terms employed in more than one of the Charters, copies of which have been happily left intact in the Coucher, that there were *salinæ* in the possession of the Abbey, and beyond question worked by the community. Thus in Charters cxc, cxci, *salinæ* are specifically mentioned among the "pertinentia," etc., conveyed to the Convent by Thomas Skillar, and besides this, place-names in the forms Salthus, Salthouse, etc., were not at all uncommon in the district comprised within the limits of the Abbey possessions, which are sufficiently significative in themselves. For instance in the Bull of Pope Innocent IV. (No. cccxciv), the granges of "Salthus in Furnes et Salthus in Caupland" are mentioned; and it is in reference to the latter of these that we meet with an entry in the valuation just dealt with in our notice of the Conventual iron-

working, which specifies that its rateable value for the purposes contemplated by the valuation itself was, clear of all expenses, 3*s.* 2*d.*, and, that is to say, only just short of that of a carucate of the grange-land.

That the district was one eminently adapted for the construction and working of *salinæ*, "salt-hills," or salt-works hardly needs mention. Wherever there were expanses of flat marshy land in the close vicinity of the sea, and liable to be overflowed by the higher tides, there were the facilities requisite for the construction of salt-works or *salinæ*. Thus, they abounded on the marshes both north and south of the Tees' mouth. And, in the same way, they seem to have abounded on the marshy coasts of Essex, not to mention other counties blessed, or the reverse, with such coasts as those of the nature specified. The principle in all these instances seems to have been simply that of impounding, by means of earthen banks or continuous mounds, the sea-water which flooded in at spring tides, and then evaporating the same, partly in the shallow pans devised for that end, and partly by artificial heat. And there can be but little doubt that the residuum thus obtained, defiled with many impurities, as it necessarily must have been, was thereafter subjected to some sort of purifying process, which rendered it the fitter for human consumption. The remains of these salt hills on the Coatham marshes—and the same is true also of those on the Essex marshes from Maldon up to Colchester—show, on even superficial examination, that other fuel besides charcoal had been



employed; and, indeed, it is matter of historical knowledge that the manufacture continued to exist, if not to flourish, in the parts north of the Tees, to Elizabeth's time, and later still—a fact which infers the use of sea coal. How long it may have survived in the Furness district, and how long it continued a prosperous industry, are questions which, equally with that of its precise dimensions in the times of the Abbey, we must content ourselves with leaving undealt with here.

That the Monastery and its farming establishments were breeders and rearers of stock, inclusive of horses, as well as sheep and oxen, hardly requires to be specially noted. If we knew no more than that they had an enormous area of land, which was of little use apart from pasturage purposes, it would be quite safe to infer so much. But the valuation so often referred to establishes the fact; and not only that, but from the particulars of place and returns supplied, throws a strong illustrative light upon the subject at large. Thus, while the ten carucates of land within the limits of their several granges, are valued only at a sum just short of two pounds. and their surplus iron at £6 13s. 4d., the produce of their flocks and herds, with that of their establishments for horse breeding, amounts to an aggregate sum of well on to £25, exclusive of three vaccaries not estimated, because the proceeds thence were, by charter, devoted to the provision of certain portions of the food consumed within the walls of the Conventual establishment itself.

There are other matters of the same general nature which might be touched upon, but in view of the limited space available for such a notice as the present one it may be better to devote what remains of that space to the consideration of a subject which has never yet been satisfactorily dealt with, and which, in point of fact, can never be adequately dealt with until all the sources available for a thorough investigation of the internal history of the Convent have been brought under hand, and systematically gone through, noted, and collated :— I mean the true succession of the Abbots, the periods of their several occupations of the place and state of Abbot, their character, action, and operative influence on the well-being and progress, or the reverse, of the Abbey, and alike from a secular and from a religious point of view. The materials at present available are alike scanty and meagre—at least in comparison with what is known, or reasonably believed, to exist. The sources of information on such heads extant in England alone, it is supposed, would take from six to nine months for an adequate examination and collation, and it might well happen that, when the process had been something more than only begun, it would be found that even the period specified would not suffice.

It hardly need be said that it had been much to be wished that it had been possible to complete the work begun by the publication of the Coucher Book by going on to print every charter, and like document, from whatever source procurable, and thus to make it possible to

compile at least an authentic sketch of the domestic history of the Convent, if not a real and exhaustive history, so far as such a compilation could be founded on the materials that would have been in that way supplied. And in this way a far more complete and satisfactory list of the Abbots, and of the ascertained dates belonging to the several periods embraced by their diverse reigns, would, among other matters appertaining thereto, have been comparatively feasible. In the meantime, however, it is left for us to make the best use we can of the materials already within our reach, and practically available.

The lists heretofore compiled are not a very few, and are all more or less imperfect, if not, in some particulars, erroneous or mistaken. There are West's list and the list supplied in Dugdale's *Monasticon*. These two are practically identical. Then we have the two lists published in the two editions of Baines' *Lancashire*, the first issued in 1836, and the second in 1868-70. These two differ in some minor particulars of expression or statement, and besides, the latter names one Abbot more than the former. In the next place we have the list given by Beck which corresponds in all respects, a few changes of mere letters only excepted, with the second of the lists given by Baines, as that differs from the first, allowing also for the omission of an apocryphal Abbot named Rawlinson, who is put in the 33rd place in the first list.

All these lists or catalogues are, it is hardly necessary

to add, based, as regards the names given, and every other matter of an historical nature stated, on the list given in the Coucher, and printed in these volumes as No. iv., which must of course carry a large amount of authority with it; at least as regards the twenty-seven Abbots from the head of the list, and ending with John de Bolton, who was the regnant Abbot at the date of the writing.

It is hardly necessary to occupy space by reprinting these lists, or either of them, *in extenso*, inasmuch as the prominent differences can be so easily indicated by passing annotation that any real reason for so doing disappears. One of these differences has, in fact, been already noted, and the other lies in the admission, or the contrary, of the name of Rawlinson as the surname of one of the Abbots. In Baines' first edition this name, without Christian name preceding it, stands after the number 33, and also—tentatively, it may be assumed—after Alexander, as the Christian name of the 37th Abbot. In the second list the name is altogether omitted. Under No. 30 Beck writes simply "Thomas;" while in Baines' first list the same number is followed by "Thomas, Lord abbot—*MS.* in Chetham Library;" and in the second, by "Thomas [ ? Rawlinson ]—*MS.* in Chetham Library, 1424 [West says 1432]." This entry, as will be seen below, has no foundation whatever.

Like all these others the corrected list which follows is made to depend for the names and succession of the first twenty-seven Abbots upon the catalogue given in the



Coucher, and quoted as "iv." or "No. iv.;" and the dates that follow their names are all supported by precise statements, met with either in the Coucher itself, or in the descriptive catalogue of the original deeds, belonging to the Duchy, preserved in the Public Record Office, and calendared in the Public Records Report for 1875 (pp. 161-192), or, in a very few instances, in some public document quoted with precision by Beck. In the list itself only the dates themselves are inserted. The proofs, questions, commentaries, or what not, will be found in the annotations which are subjoined.

Corrected list of the Abbots of Furness, with the, in most cases, ascertained dates of their occurrence:—

- 1 Ewanus de Abrincis - - - 1127.
- 2 Eudo de Surdeval - - - 1124-30, 1134-9.
- 3 Michael de Lancaster - - - . . . . .
- 4 Petrus de Eboraco - - - 1145-53, 1147.
- 5 Ricardus de Baiocis - - - . . . . .
- 6 Johannes de Cauncefeld - 1145-53, (?) 1152, 1153-60.
- 7 Walterus de Millum - - - circa 1175.
- 8 Joslenus de Pennington- - 1180, 1180-87, 1181-85.
- 9 Conanus de Bardoule- - - . . . . .
- 10 Willelmus Niger - - - - - . . . . .
- 11 Girardus Bristaldun - - - 1188-94.
- 12 Michael de Dalton - - - 1191-98, 1194.
- 13 Ricardus de S'to Quintino . . . . .
- 14 Radulphus de Fletham - - circa 1198.
- 15 Johannes de Newby - - - . . . . .
- 16 Stephanus de Ulverston - . . . . .
- 17 Nicholaus de Meaux - - - 1203-13, 1217.

- 18 Robertus de Denton - - - 1211, 1211-22, 1227, 1231, 1235.  
19 Laurentius de Acclom - - . . . . .  
20 Willelmus de Mydelton - - 1251, 1253, 1254, 1257, 1260.  
21 Hugo le Bron (or Brun) - - 1270, 1272, 1276-82, 1282.  
22 Willelmus de Cokerham - 1289-90, 1290, *ante* 1293.  
23 Hugo Skyllar- - - - - 1297.  
24 Johannes de Cokerham - - 1315, 1323, 1336.  
25 Alexander de Walton - - 1347, 1349-50, 1352, 1362.  
26 Johannes de Cokan, or Cokayn - 1367.  
27 Johannes de Bolton - - - 1389, 1396, 1404.  
28 Willelmus de Dalton - - - 1407, 1412.  
29 Robertus - - - - - 1418, 1423, 1424, 1431, 1433.  
30 Willelmus Woodward- - - *obiit* 1443.  
31 Johannes Thornour - - - succ. 1443, 1460.  
32 Laurentius - - - - - succ. 1461, 1466, 1484, 1491.  
33 Thomas Chambre- - - - succ. 1491, 1494-5.  
34 Johannes Dalton (pretensid Abbot) . . . . .  
35 Alexander Banck (or Banke) - 1506, 1508, 1513, 1522, 1525,  
1530.  
36 Rogerus Pele (or Pyle) - - 1533 (last Abbot).

## SECTION II.

ANNOTATIONS ON THE PRECEDING LIST OF ABBOTS.

1. EWANUS DE ABRINCIS. We are met by a perplexity at the very outset. In the list of Abbots given in No. iv., Ewanus is mentioned as the first Abbot, the House having been founded in 1127. Next in succession follows

Eudo de Sourdevalle, "cui Honorius Papa secundus scribit Privilegium speciale." Now, Honorius was Pope from 1124 to 1130. Consequently, if this statement as to the Privilegium, its author and recipient, be accepted, the duration of the presidency of Abbot Ewanus could not have exceeded three years, even allowing for the least possible delay in the acquisition by his successor of the Privilege alleged. But in the latter part of the same document, at p. 10, Ewanus is named as one of the Abbots who had ruled during a complete decade previously to the vacation of their Abbatial office by death, and not by resignation or deposition. The scribe himself, at the close of the document referred to, notices this inconsistency or discrepancy, and confesses himself unable to explain or reconcile it, except on the supposition that Ewanus may have been reckoned among the decennial Abbots, although not one in reality (having died much within the limit of the ten years required), because he was "sent with his fellow-monks from Savigny to lay the foundation of the future Monastery." To me, I confess, the explanation does not appear altogether satisfactory, and I cannot help thinking that it has to be sought for in some other direction, or based on some other foundation. Indeed I am almost inclined to the idea that the statement touching the short duration of the rule of Ewanus is scarcely one which is distinguished by the marks of historical truth. In the first place, we have no mention of Abbot Eudo, or, as Beck calls him, Eudes, besides this in the Coucher list, of a date anterior to 1134, and as it would also seem, to

1138, or, in other words, the date of the foundation of Russyn Abbey,—at least the endowment thereof. And, in the second place, there may be sufficient reasons for holding the view that Abbot Ewanus still held the dignity some years after the date limited by the death of Honorius II. Thus, at p. 122, Beck writes—“In this year (1134), Olave, king of Man, gave to our Abbot some land in Russin, in that Island, upon which to build a Monastery,” adding the following extract as his authority :—“MCXXXIV. Olavus rex dedit Yvoni, Abbati de Furnes, partem terræ suæ in Mannia ad Abbatiam constituendam in loco qui vocatur Russin. *Chronicon Manniæ*, 4to. 1786;” and to this he adds as follows—“As this work is not remarkable for chronological accuracy, I suspect some mistake in name or date, and would therefore propose to read Eudoni for Yvoni, which name agrees better with the date.” But that, as will have been seen already, is an entirely gratuitous assumption on this writer’s part. For the aforesaid mention of Abbot Eudo is in a letter from King Olaf, just named, to Thurstan, Archbishop of York, requesting him to consecrate, at York, the Furness monk who should be elected Bishop of Man. The limit in point of date, then, before which it must have been written, is of course the same with that of Thurstan’s life, and he died in 1140. Beck prints a copy of this letter, of which he vaguely says that it is “preserved in a Register of York Cathedral,” and in it we find the following passage :—“Significamus vobis quod Dominus Abbas Eudo Fuernensis Cœnobii, . . . audientibus nobis famam religionis ejusdem loci, tripartita



petitione, persuasioneque nostra, iter, quamvis arduum, tamen confidenter aggressus, compensato itaque et itinerandi onere laborioso, et labore super Ecclesia dilatanda fructuoso, Domino aspirante, ad nos usque pervenit." Calling attention to this last statement, I would further notice that in the Duchy Charter, numbered 256 in the P. R. Report above mentioned, and thus described therein—"Letter from Olaf, King of Man, wherein he directs that the Bishops of Man and the Isles shall be chosen in the Church of St. Mary of Furness, and he confirms his gift of a piece of land to construct an Abbey," the first witness is "Eudo the Abbot," and the conclusion at once suggests itself that this is Eudo, the Abbot of Furness, Olaf having taken the occasion of his presence as the occasion of this Charter also, or perhaps having been moved to the granting thereof by the Abbot himself. And, what is further worthy of note, the date of this deed is made by the compiler of the Report to lie between 1134 and 1139. Thus, on either hand, we arrive at a date for Abbot Eudo closely approximating to the close of Archbishop Thurstan's pontificate—in other words about 1138-40. And I hardly need add that such a date would allow for the alleged ten years of Abbot Ewan's tenure of office. But there is yet another matter to be noticed in connection with Beck's proposed—but utterly unauthorised and uncalled for—alteration of the name "Yvoni" to "Eudoni;" for it should be noted that in West's list of Abbots of Furness, the one named first stands as "Evans or Yvon de Albrenus," from which it is apparent that he identifies

Yvo with Ewanus. True, he gives no reason for such identification; but still, so far as our present subject of comment is concerned, the identification seems quite worthy of passing notice. There is, even yet, one other matter, in the same connection, remaining to be noticed, and that is the previous grant by Olaf to Rievaulx of the aforesaid land in or near to Russyn. The statement concerning this previous grant made in No. v is as follows :—"Certa terra in Mannia data fuit Abbathiæ de Rievalle ad constituendam Abbathiam de Russia. Postea tamen data fuit Abbatia de Furnesio ad constituendam eam de Ordine Cisterciensi, ubi modo situata est, et sic non de Rievalle, sed de Furnesio, exivit." Beck's comment upon this is :—"The ground had been previously granted to the Abbey of Rievaux for the purpose of building a monastery there. But the monks of that House not availing themselves of the donation, it was transferred to Furness." In the *Char-tulary* of the latter (Coucher, p. 11), "the foundation of Russin Abbey is placed in the year 1238, which better corresponds with the expression 'ad constituendam eam de Ordine Cisterciensi,' for Furness Abbey was not matriculated with Citeaux until fourteen years subsequent to the former date;" and in a note he adds "the notices of this occurrence are involved in confusion." The confusion seems rather to be in the Annalist's own mind, for the facts are fairly clear. The grant in question was first made to Rievaulx. The Abbey there, however, was not founded before 1131, and possibly not till a year or two later still. Burton, at p. 358 of the *Monasticon*, states

that "Sir Walter Lespec, about 31 Henry I. (or 1131), allotted to some of St. Bernard's monks a solitary place in Blakemore, near Hamelac, now Helmesley." In the Rievaulx Chartulary itself, however, which is preserved at the British Museum, and the contents of which will shortly be edited for the Surtees Society, in the Genealogy of Espec given on the fourth parchment folio, it is written of Walterus Especke that he was "miles strenuus Conquestoris," and further, that he "tria fundavit Monasteria: I. de Kirkham, A.D. 1122; II. de Rievall, 1133 (33-4 Henry I.)." Taking the latter of these dates as, under the circumstances, the most to be depended upon, one thing is clear, viz.—that the only just nascent Abbey was not in a very good position for undertaking, at Olaf's desire, "abbatiam constituere" in the Isle of Man, or anywhere else; for the monks would have their hands full with their own home building operations: and this without laying any stress whatever on the fact which may possibly be established in the forthcoming Chartulary of the House, that, and no long time first, they had a serious complication in their own original building labours.

Under these circumstances the apparently reasonable explanation that the Abbey of Rievaulx did not avail itself of King Olaf's grant, and that the said grant was—and almost immediately—transferred to Furness, lies in the assumption that it was represented to Olaf on their behalf, that they were not in a position to avail themselves of his proposed liberality. But this assumption brings us to the latter part of 1133, if not to the earlier part of 1134,

or the year of the grant to Furness. It does not follow, however, that Furness would be any more in a position for immediate action in the matter than Rievaulx had been, and then matters might, and would, glide on until the death of Abbot Ewanus, whose younger and less work-worn successor, Eudo, soon after his accession to the Abbacy, in or about 1138, would visit Olaf at his own Court, and in response to his special invitation, of course. This hypothesis, it is true, throws over the Furness monk's statement touching the Privilege granted by Honorius II. to Eudo as the second Abbot. But it is inevitable that, if we retain the said statement, we throw over the later statement—one, moreover with which the writer himself is evidently perplexed—touching the implied full ten years' occupation of the Abbatial seat by Ewanus: for they can

• in no way be reconciled, nor, as I see, explained away. And I certainly think that the force of the reasoning is strongly more for the probability that the later statement is the true one, especially when one considers that it is not easy to assume a downright mistake in such a record as that which is styled the "*Mortuarium Monasterii Furnesii*," or no contemporaneous explanation of an insertion in it of a tenor diametrically opposed to the one great principle on which it was based. In other words, the only reasonable conclusion in the matter is that Ewanus must have died Abbot, after having ruled as Abbot for fully ten years or upwards.

2. EUDO DE SURDEVALLE. See preceding notice.

3. MICHAEL DE LANCASTER. No mention of this Abbot,



save that in the list of Abbots given in No. iv, appears, so far, to have been met with. All that Beck says about him is comprised in the following statement :—" Time has left us no other memorial of this Abbot than his name." Of his successor—

4. PETRUS DE EBORACO, something more is recorded. West puts the date " 1145 " over against his name in the list of Abbots given at p. 84, and Beck writes—" The fourth Abbot succeeded about 1145, . . . but of his character I am unable to present the slightest particular." But what is written about him in the Coucher list is of significance, both as to date and character. The statement made is that, during his presidency, Serlo, the fourth Abbot of Savigny, surrendered his Convent, with all its affiliated branches, at the General Chapter, held in 1147, to St. Bernard, Abbot of Clairvaux. Furness was one of these dependencies, and Abbot Peter and his Convent were alike discontented with the cession in question, and appealed to the Holy See. The Abbot, as it would appear, was a man of sufficient energy of character and resolution to undertake to go in person to prosecute his protest, and, if possible, obtain the reversal of the surrender, so far, that is, as Furness was concerned. One consequence of this step was his own capture on his return journey, by the monks of Savigny, and his forcible detention there; the eventual issue of which was his enforced resignation of his Abbatial office, which may thus be placed about the year 1148. When one remembers what is implied in such a journey as that from Furness to

Rome in the days of Abbot Peter de Eboraco, and at what an expenditure of money and personal ease and comfort it must have been made, the least that can be said as to this Abbot's personal character is that he must have been a man of somewhat exceptional energy and self-devotion.

5. RICARDUS DE BAIOCIS. Of this Abbot all that Beck has to say is: "Nothing more is known of him than that he was a Doctor of Divinity, and that his government endured but a short time." The Latin description is, "Doctor in theologia," wherein the idea is rather far removed from that involved in our modern "Doctor in Divinity." He was, no doubt, not only a practical teacher in theology, but one marked out as of some distinction in that line.

6. JOHANNES DE CAUNCEFELD. In the Coucher list this dignitary is mentioned as a contemporary of Pope Eugenius III., whose Pontificate lay between 1145 and 1153, and whose Privilege to the Convent bears date 1152,<sup>1</sup> and he is, beyond doubt, the Abbot J. (which I have expanded by Johannes) in No. CCLXXXVI. The date of this charter lies between 1155 and 1160, inasmuch as those years are the limits of the period during which King Stephen's second son, William, held the patrimonial Earldom of Morton and Boulogne. But this charter of confirmation, taken in connection with other charters of grant, which, a few out of several, still remain in the

<sup>1</sup> See No. CCCLXXXIV., and note thereto.

undamaged part of the Couches, introduces a matter which appears to call for something more than mere passing notice—I mean the grants by, and transactions with, Michael le Fleming. In No. xxxviii. we have Stephen, the future King's original grant or Foundation Charter, wherein the grant is made to the Abbot and Convent of Savigny, although in the *Inspeximus* by Richard II. (No. lxxv.), the copy of the said charter therein inserted makes the grant to be accorded to the Abbot and Convent of Furness. Beck makes a difficulty out of this, which he proposes to solve as follows: "We may suppose that, as the donation to Furness stands first in the Chartulary, the grants were transposed by the monastic scribe; that Stephen, having made a prior grant of the district to the Abbot of Savigny for the purpose of establishing a Monastery therein, had, after the actual foundation, transferred it absolutely to the Abbot of the new foundation as its proper owner, and to take from it the character of being a mere cell to the former." But surely this is going rather far afield to find the solution of a merely apparent or seeming difficulty. Furness was an Abbey founded in dependence on the Parent Abbey of Savigny, and was one of the forty-one similar dependencies surrendered to Clairvaux in 1147, and the simple fact that both these charters are conceived in identical terms is sufficient to suggest the conclusion that, as Furness was founded in such dependency on Savigny, the formal grant in foundation must, of necessity, be made to the latter coincidently with the grant to the former. But

what, in connection with the matter in hand, is specially to be noted in this duplicate charter, is the fact that Michael le Fleming is named as already the feudal tenant or occupant of certain lands in Furness. He appears again in No. CCLXXXV., a charter dated in 1153, as the grantor of the tenement or property called Fordbottle to the Convent of Furness, having, as it is to be presumed, not long before been a party to an exchange of lands with the said community. Certainly the exchange had been negotiated during Abbot John's presidency (see No. CCLXXXVI.), but with time for a dispute to arise between the parties, and to admit of a settlement through the good offices of a mediator (see No. CCLXXXVII). This carries us forward to a period twenty-five years subsequent to the Foundation; and, nearly fifty years later, namely in 1201, we find Michael's eldest son, William, himself practically confirming the selfsame exchange (see *Tabula Sententialis*, p. 75, No. 6). But from 1127 to 1201 is a lengthened space of time to be covered by the occupancy of the fee referred to, by father and son only. Either the one or the other, if not both, must have lived to a great age. For it must be noted that not only was William Fitz-Michael an assenting party to the exchange negotiated, as above noticed, but his younger brother was old enough to be presented to the church of Urswick at, or rather before, the selfsame time—say, about 1150.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See the further observations appended to the name of Abbot Joslenus, the eighth on the list.



One matter connected with the charter sanctioning, or rather, establishing, the aforesaid exchange and presentation of Daniel Fitz-Michael le Fleming remains to be noticed: I refer to the astounding and inexplicable blunder made by Beck relatively to it and its date. "Guided by the Chartulary"—that is, the Coucher—he says, "We must place the following dateless charter in this Abbot's time," meaning the time of Ewanus, the first Abbot. And he then proceeds to give the charter (No. CCLXXXIV.) in detail, totally ignoring, at least overlooking, the fact that "Abbas Johannes," the sixth Abbot, is specifically named in it as Daniel Fitz-Michael's patron in respect of the church of Urswick.

7. *WALTERUS DE MILLUM*. It is assumed by Beck that this person, the seventh Abbot, "was elected about 1175, since Pope Alexander III. . . . in the 16th year of his Pontificate, granted him a Bull, which we may presume to have occurred soon after his advancement to the Abbatial stall." The authority for the statement here made is the Coucher list of Abbots, and the assumption is probably well founded, although there is nothing in what is left of the Bull itself (No. CCCXL.), or in the notice of it in the *Tabula Sententialis*, to identify the recipient of it. With the exception of this probable reference to Abbot Walter, there seems to be no other historical allusion either to his person or his dignity. It is somewhat different with his successor—

8. *JOSLENUS* or *JOLLENUS DE PENNINGTON*, for he is mentioned in the Coucher list as a contemporary of Pope

Lucius III., whose Pontificate lay between 1181 and 1185. He is also mentioned in one of the Duchy charters (P. R. Report, No. 50), which is placed by the compiler between 1180 and 1187, and in which William Fitz-Michael acknowledges that Abbot Jocelin and the Convent had given him Foss and Urswick, etc.; and yet again in the *Tabula Sententialis* (p. 75, No. 8), which is, no doubt, the charter acknowledged by William Fitz-Michael as just observed. There is yet a further notice of this Abbot by name in the *Tabula Sententialis* (p. 76, No. 10), and from the order of sequence it would seem that the "tertia carta" there specified must, in respect of date, follow that which is designated "carta secunda," and is dated in 1201. But from the description given of its contents, that would be an evidently untenable conclusion. The deed is simply William Fitz-Michael's acknowledgment of the Abbot's charter already noticed. The only other information available, as bearing on this Abbot is, that he is described in the Coucher list as "Inceptor in theologia" From what follows in, and connected with, the just-named list of Abbots, it is certain that the period during which he ruled the Convent could only have been of very limited duration.

9. CONANUS DE BARDOULE. Nothing whatever, beyond his name, and the place assigned him in the Coucher list, appears to be known about this Abbot.

10. WILLELMUS NIGER. The tenth Abbot, called "William Black" by Beck, is stated in the list to have been previously Abbot of Swineshead, and at the close of

the said document, to have been the third Abbot who, after having occupied the dignity of Abbot during full ten years, died still Abbot. But the name of his immediate successor—

11. GIRARDUS or GERALDUS BRISTALDUN or BRISTOLDON—is met with as that of the regnant Abbot in a Duchy charter, numbered 137 in the Report, and assigned to the period between 1188 and 1194 by the compiler. Now, as his immediate successor, Michael de Dalton, had a Privilegium granted to him by Pope Celestine III. (1191-8: see Coucher list), Abbot Gerald's rule must have terminated in or just before the year 1194, and consequently William Niger's full decade, especially with the allowance which, however limited, has to be made for Conan de Bardoules occupancy of the Abbot's chair, thrusts the termination of Joslin de Pennington's Abbacy back to not later than 1183, or possibly 1182.

12. MICHAEL DE DALTON. Of this Abbot, just mentioned in connection with Pope Celestine's Bull, Beck writes—"The precise date of his election does not occur." But he fixes on the year 1194 as the date of the Bull just named, and describes it as "confirming to the Convent the impropriated churches of Dalton and Urswick, with their chapels, to relieve the poverty of their house," and also "the privilege of nominating the Bishops of Man."

13. RICARDUS DE SANCTO QUINTINO. "Of this Abbot not the slightest particular, beyond the insertion of his name in the register, is discoverable." (Beck, p. 164)

14. RADULPHUS DE FLETHAM. The document numbered ccccxvii. begins—"Omnibus S. Matris etc. . . . Frater R. Abbas, et Conventus de Furnesio etc.," and "Magister H. Archidiaconus Richmondiæ," is the first witness to the deed. Of course the R., at the general date which must be assigned to the document named, can only stand for Ricardus (de S'to Quintino), or for Radulphus (de Fletham). The then resulting difficulty as to more precise date originates in the uncertainty attending the—not so much appointment, as—continuance in office of Archdeacon Honorius. Le Neve gives the following statements regarding this question :—"Honorius had this dignity conferred on him by the Archbishop in March 1198. But the Dean protested against his installation, and in the meantime Roger de St. Edmundo obtained a grant from the King, and by this title was a witness to a charter of King Richard's, dated Dec. 19, 1198. He was confirmed in the office by the King, March 2, 1200." In 1205 he also appears to have been Archdeacon (See *Rotuli de Oblatis et Finibus*, 262), and, according to Le Neve, he still held the office in 1206. Further, on the same authority, "Richard de Marisco was styled Archdeacon of Richmond in 1213;" while "William subscribed by this title to a deed dated 21st. February, 1217-8." It is possible, of course, that up to the time of the "confirmation of Archdeacon Roger in the office" in 1200, Honorius may not only have claimed, but exercised the office and functions of Archdeacon; and, even after the said confirmation, have claimed for himself the style and title of

the said office. But, however this may be, we are certainly warranted in assuming that Radulphus was Abbot between 1198 and 1200, and he is noted as one of the ten years and upwards Abbots. As to the difficulty originating therein, see what is advanced in the notice of Abbot Nicholas de Meaux.

15. JOHANNES DE NEWBY; and

16. STEPHANUS DE ULVERSTON. Of these two Abbots we know literally nothing beyond the bare enumeration of them as Abbots in No. IV., that is, in the Coucher list.

17. NICHOLAS DE MEAUX. According to Le Neve, Nicholas de Meaux became Bishop of Sodor and Man in the year 1203, and resigned the See in 1217. Among the Duchy charters, the one which is numbered 259 is described in the P. R. Report as a "charter of assent by the Abbot and Convent of Russin to the election made by the Prior and Convent of Furness of Nicholas, their Abbot, to be Bishop of Man," while No. 260 is a "confirmation by the same Nicholas, Bishop, of the privilege of choosing the Bishop of the Isles, as conferred on Furness by the Kings of Man." The former of these documents is assigned by the compiler to the approximate date 1203-1213, and the latter to 1203-17. This second deed is printed by Beck at p. 169, and among the witnesses are W. Prior de Kertmel, and T. Prior de Coningesheved, whose names give an approximate date at once. But we are here brought face to face with another great difficulty as regards the duration of the terms of the presidency over the Abbey of each of the



three Abbots preceding Abbot Nicholas de Meaux, the first of whom, namely, Ralph de Fletham, we must observe, is enumerated among those who reigned for full ten years. We have seen reason for concluding that the said Ralph was Abbot between 1198 and 1200, while Michael de Dalton was still Abbot in 1194, and we have to allow for the election, the presidency, and the cession, by death or otherwise, of his successor, Richard de St. Quintin : and then between him and Nicholas de Meaux intervene two other Abbots—John de Newby and Stephen de Ulverston—Nicholas himself ceasing to be Abbot by 1203—that is, assuming Le Neve's chronology to be correct.<sup>1</sup> Thus it is utterly impossible to get even

<sup>1</sup> Beck writes touching the election of Abbot Nicholas to the See of Man, that, "according to the Chronicle of Man, it occurred in the year 1193, which apparently is an error for 1203 or 1213. The correct date cannot be stated with precision." It may be expedient here to note what Le Neve has to say on the general, as well as special, matter of interest as touching the Bishops of Man:—"The patronage of the Bishoprick was in the Lord of the Isles; for though Pope Celestine III. granted it to the Abbey of Furness, yet his bull does not appear to have been acted upon. The Bishop was nominated by the Lord of Man; the King gave his royal assent to such nomination, and the Archbishop of York consecrated him as one of his suffragans, but he had no place in parliament, as neither his diocese nor barony was within the realm of England." As to the special matter of interest, this authority writes that among the Bishops was "MICHAEL, a Manksman, who died in 1203, and was buried at Fountains Abbey. He was succeeded by Nicholas de Meaux, Abbot of Furness, in 1203. He resigned his see in 1217." This certainly seems to be sufficiently precise, notwithstanding Beck's questioning manner of referring to the date of his election.

the ten years requisite for the alleged period of Ralph de Fletham's rule. Remembering the difficulty already experienced in reconciling the statements made in No. iv. touching the first Abbot, Ewanus,—the one to the effect that he could not have reigned quite three years, and the other that he was reckoned among the Abbots who had ruled above ten years, and thereafter died Abbots—and now coming to a similar difficulty in which a second Abbot is involved, the only conclusion seems to be that the Coucher list of Abbots—and, that is to say, the document numbered iv. in the present volumes—is a document of very doubtful historical value. It is, in point of fact, characterised by the presence of attendant difficulties of more than one kind, yet all with the tendency to weaken our faith in its authenticity and historical value. For instance, we meet with the extraordinary circumstance that, out of a (probably) total number of thirty-six Abbots, holding office in succession during a period of 410 years, the first eighteen all lived and died only not within the limits of the first one hundred years—for the latest date we have at present for the eighteenth, Robert de Denton, is 1235, and the Convent was founded in 1227.

18. ROBERTUS DE DENTON. Beck is no doubt right in assuming that this, the eighteenth Abbot, would be elected as soon as possible after the cession of Nicholas de Meaux, consequent on his elevation to the See of Man, that is to say, in the year 1203; but nothing is recorded, either of his doings, or of the leading events of the first few years of his presidency. At p. 177 the writer just

named says—"According to the Chronicle of Melros, Abbot Robert received the Episcopal benediction from Ralph, eighth Abbot of that house, and Bishop of Down in Ireland, in the Monastery of Melros, on the 13th December, 1211." As to this statement, the matter of surprise is that so long a time should have, under any circumstances, been allowed to intervene between the election and the bestowal of a Bishop's benediction. In an undated charter among those belonging to the Duchy, and numbered 72, and which is marked with the approximate date 1211-22 by the compiler, Abbot Robert grants to Thomas le Fleming that no mines of iron shall be opened in the court-yard of the said Thomas's house, nor in his portion of the land between his house and that of William Fitz-Robert de Boyville, without the consent of the said Thomas and his heirs. In No. CLXXIX. we have Abbot Robert a party to a fine with Alexander de Kirkby in the year 1227. No. 233 of the Duchy charters is an obligation to pay to Robert, Abbot of Furness, a certain rent of 4s., and the date assigned is that of 1231. Beck, p. 195, states that "in this same year the Archbishop granted a lease in perpetuity of his half of Millum church to the Abbey," and gives the document conveying it in full. But in reality the date is a year earlier than that so assigned to it, as the Nones of February, 1231, fall within the term of the preceding year. "Robertus dictus Abbas" is, however, specially named in the said deed. It may be remarked here that several dates given by the same authority require cor-

rection according to the same principle. "From a case tried at Lancaster in May, 1235," says the same author, (p. 200), "in which the Abbot and Hamo Fitz-Roger de Orgrave were the contesting parties, we ascertain that Robert Denton's presidency over his Convent extended down to this period, allowing him the extended reign of 32 years, if I have correctly dated his accession."

19. LAURENTIUS DE ACCLOM.

20. WILLELMUS DE MYDILTON. It will be observed that, while Beck devotes to the nineteenth Abbot, Laurentius de Acclom, only the brief personal notice, "Of him nothing can be reported save that he is a recorded Abbot," he also fails to make a separate section for his successor, William de Mydilton or Middleton; or indeed, to give any intimation leading to any recognition of the fact that one Abbot had passed away, and another come to the vacant dignity. It is true, no mention is made in the Coucher, any more than in the Duchy charters, or indeed elsewhere, so far as the Annalist's researches extended, of Abbot Laurence. But it is evident from No. CLXII. that William de Middleton was Abbot in 1251, though how long he had been so there is no evidence to show. On page 216 Beck gives copy of a deed, dated Martinmas, 1253, in which Dominus Willelmus (de Middleton) is specifically named. At p. 82 of the present copy of the Coucher will be found the heading of an important agreement between the Convent and William Fitz-Michael de Furness (great-grandson of Michael le Fleming), dated in 1257, in which Abbot

William de Middleton is once more specifically named; and in No. ccccxxiv., which is dated in the latter part of 1260, he is mentioned again, and as still Abbot. How much longer he ruled is altogether uncertain, but it is to be noticed that his name occurs among those of the Abbots who presided ten years and upwards.

21. HUGO LE BRON, or BRUN. The accession of Hugh le Brun is naturally, or necessarily, involved in the same obscurity or uncertainty as the vacation of the Abbatial office by his predecessor. There is a period of ten years between the last dated naming of William de Midelton and the first like mention of Abbot Hugh le Brun. It is true Beck places the date 1276 in the margin (p. 223) opposite the first line of his notice of this dignitary; but it is by no means to be understood as the date of his accession: for, in No. cxxx., dated in 1270, he is mentioned by name as a party to an agreement touching certain matters connected with a previous grant of mining privileges. He will be found, in several places in the present volumes, named in deeds dated in 1272. In No. 151 of the Duchy charters his name occupies the first place among those of the witnesses to a certain quitclaim, and the date assigned to the deed in question is 1276-82; and lastly, in No. ccxxii., dated in 1282, his name occurs yet once again. How long after this he continued to rule the Convent we have no means of ascertaining; but as his successor, Willelmus de Cokerham, is mentioned (p. 80, and in No. ccxcii.) as a party to the settlement of a dispute which was arranged in



1290, it is evident that Hugh le Brun's demise had occurred in the interval between 1282 and 1290.

22. WILLELMUS DE COKERHAM. The name of this personage occurs, as has been seen, in 1290, and it is met with again in No. cxc. in such wise as to show that he was still alive in 1293; but there is no further specific mention of him, so far as I have been able to ascertain. Beck, however, noting (as it would seem) only documents making mention of the Abbot of Furness, without special notice of his personal name, speaks of Abbot William de Cokerham as summoned to Parliament in both 1293 and the year following; and then, in language sufficiently quaint, says—"and here," that is in 1296, "we close up the eyes of William Cockerham, who yielded to fate about this period." It may have been so, but there is nothing in the way of apparent authority for this statement. It is certain, however, that his successor had become Abbot by or before the following year.

23. HUGO SKYLLAR. In reference to the last preceding sentence, the present Abbot is mentioned by name in No. ccxciv., which is dated in 1297. And yet again, from a document given *in extenso* by Beck, and bearing date on the morrow of the Circumcision in 1299—or 1300, according to our present mode of reckoning—on what seems to be very insufficient evidence, he is assumed to be still Abbot in that year; and on other and better grounds, to have remained as yet undeposed in 1303.

24. JOHANNES DE COKERHAM. The "better grounds" for assuming that Hugo Skyllar remained undeposed

until 1303 present themselves in an entry made in the Register of Archbishop Corbridge, testifying that John, Abbot of Furness, made his profession of fidelity and canonical submission to the Archbishop on Nov. 1st in that year. He is named in No. 5 of the Duchy deeds, dated in 1315; yet again in No. cccvii., dated in 1323; and lastly in No. 82 of the Duchy deeds, as well as in Nos. ccxxv. and ccxcvii., all dated in 1336. No further special mention of his name as Abbot appears to have been met with, but there is reason to believe that he continued to exercise the Abbatial functions until the year 1347; as will be seen under the next heading.

25. ALEXANDER DE WALTON. This Abbot, in December of 1347, makes his profession of canonical obedience, and receives the Archiepiscopal benediction at Ripon from William de la Zouch. He is mentioned by name in Nos. lviii. and clxxvii., both dating in 1349-50; again in No. ccxxvi., dated in 1352; and for the last time in No. cccxxxii., which carries us on to 1362; and as his successor, Johannes de Cokan', did not profess obedience, or receive the Archbishop's benediction, until September 19th, 1367, it may be assumed that his presidency over the Convent continued nearly up to that date. Thus the Furness Annalist's statement, p. 274, that "Alexander Walton seems to have presided over his Convent for upwards of twenty years" is almost verified, although in quoting the "Zouch Register" there is an error—the Register in question, both at the place cited, and in the foot-note, being Archbishop Thoresby's, and not that of La Zouch.

26. JOHANNES DE COKAN', OR COKAYN. "Sept. 19, 1367. In capella Manerii de Thorp, Frater Johannes, Abbas electus Monasterii de Fournes, fecit obedientiam et recepit munus benedictionis. M'ro Johanne de Irford, Cancellario, M'ro Nich. de Burton, Registratore Domini, etc." He is mentioned, but without any precise date annexed, in No. CCCXXXIII., as "Dominus Johannes de Cokayn, successor ejusdem Alexandri (Abbatis)," where the spelling of the name is to be noted, inasmuch as it has sometimes been wrongly written as if coincident with the name Cokerham or Cockerham. No other specific mention of him seems to have been met with, and nothing else remains but to say with Beck—"At what time and by what means Abbot Cockan vacated his chair is at present unknown: his sway apparently was both short in duration and disturbed by domestic commotions."

27. JOHANNES DE BOLTON. Of this Abbot Beck writes: "The precise period of his election has not transpired," and he assumes, but on what grounds it is not quite apparent, that he is the Abbot who was desired, in the first year of King Richard II.—the King being then a boy of less than twelve years old—to make intercession "for the success of an expedition against the enemies of the realm beyond the sea, of which expedition the Duke of Lancaster was the commander." In truth there seems to be almost nothing available for the purpose of even surmising at, or about, what time he became Abbot. The first dated reference to him as regnant Abbot is in the year 1389, when in a document belonging to the Duchy collection

and numbered 255—copy of which, moreover, we have in No. VII.—we find him taking “release and quit-claim from William de la Corner of all his right in a carucate of land in Beaubeck.” Again in No. 165 of the same collection, an Indenture of grant, bearing date in 1396, he is named as Abbot ; and lastly in No. CCX. we find him historically named as still Abbot in 1404. Beck states without reserve, although without alledging any authority, that this year was the last of this Abbot’s presidency over the Convent, and names the following year, after the same manner, as the year in which William de Dalton succeeded him in the office. It is unfortunate that he does not give the ground on which he ventures such distinct statements.

28. WILLELMUS DE DALTON. Of this prelate Beck affirms that he “obtained the important office of ruler over the destinies of Furness in the year 1405,” but, as already noted, he does not state on what authority he makes the assertion. The first mention of his name as Abbot of the said Convent, connected with a date, which is met with, is in No. 265 of the Duchy charters, the date of which is 1407. This document is given by Beck at p. 93 *et seq.*, and is described in the Public Records Report in the following terms—“Decree of the General Chapter of the Cistercian Order, held at Combe Abbey, on May 23, under the presidency of Abbots John of Waverley, William of Furness, John of Thame, and John of Kirkstall, touching certain ordinances and definitions (*diffinitiones*) there moved ; among others, as to the assumption by any monk or convert of the Order of any office at the prayer or



instance of secular persons ; as to the baptizing of infants by any monk or convert ; On the supplication of the Lord Abbot of Furness, the Chapter decrees that mass to the Virgin Mary may be daily celebrated in the Choir of Furness Monastery, and that all the Abbots present at this Chapter have the power of granting absolution, etc." Again in No. xi. his name is specially mentioned as that of the prime mover and first cause of the compilation of the Coucher Book itself, and the date given is 1412. Beyond this, mention of his personal name occurs in Nos. LXXXI. and LXXXVIII., both dating in 1415 ; but not, so far as I am aware, anywhere else. Beck, however, says—"he survived the compilation of his Chartulary about five years, his name disappearing from any acts or documents I have had access to, between the years 1416 and 1418 ; consequently long enough to merit insertion in the mortuary."

29. ROBERTUS . . . . . At p. 289 Beck gives "Robert" as the name of the 29th Abbot, adding immediately—"whose surname does not occur ; but that an Abbot of that name presided over the Convent in the year 1418, we know, from his appointment to the office of Reformer of the Cistercian Monasteries in England, in conjunction with William, Abbot of Sallay." He then quotes the document *in extenso*, the date being 7th April, 1418. On the following page, the same authority gives at full length the document which, in the present volumes is numbered ccccxliii., and dated Oct. 10th, 1423, in which Abbot Robert is mentioned by name. On p. 294 of "The Annals of Furness" we find copy of an Indenture,

interesting from the fact that it is in English, which stands as No. 97 among the Duchy charters, and bears date, June 28th, 1424, Abbot Robert's name appearing therein. Again on page 171 of the P. R. Report, the title of a deed of agreement, bearing date March 8th, 1431, is met with, Robert, Abbot of Furness, being one of the parties thereto; and yet again, on the selfsame page, another entry occurs, which is the occasion of some degree of perplexity. The deed referred to is numbered 75, and is noted as bearing date in 1410, being further described as a "deed indented between Robert, Abbot, and the Convent of Furness, and William de Haryngton, etc." Now, there is no question that no Abbot Robert existed at that date. It is, in fact, only two years anterior to the compilation of the Coucher Book, and there is not the slightest reasoning for imagining that William de Dalton was not Abbot regnant at that time. Had it been nothing but a surmise, still it might have been suggested that the date, 10 May, 11th Henry IV., might be a misreading or a misprint for the same day in the like year of Henry VI., or 1433, which would agree with the rest of the chronology. But, as it happens, there is no necessity for such surmise; for the fact is that the insertion of the IV. after the King's name is entirely gratuitous, there being an omission in the original of those numerals or any others. There can be doubt, therefore, under the circumstances specified, that the intended date is 1433, and not 1410. We have thus,—what there was room for—another ascertained date in this Abbot Robert's presidency.

Next in succession to this Abbot is named, by some compilers of such a list, an Abbot Thomas. Thus, West, p. 89, gives the following :—" 1424. . . . . 30 (Abbot, namely) Thomas, Lord Abbot, from a MS. in the Manchester Library"; and in the list given by Baines, in both the original edition and that of 1868-70, we find corresponding entries, varying slightly, each from the other, as to the precise words used. Thus, in the first edition, it stands—" Thomas, Lord Abbot :—MS. in Chetham Library ;"—in the second, " Thomas (? Rawlinson)—MS. in Chetham Library, 1424. West says, 1432," which last statement is not borne out by the edition of West now before me, namely that of 1774. Beck, however, does not admit this Abbot in the list given by him, except in so far as naming West as the sole authority for the statement touching him ; and therein he exercises a sound discretion : for no such Abbot could have existed at the date assigned—1424—as we have just seen. But, over and above this difficulty, the MS. in the Chetham Library referred to is still to be found there, and *does* mention an Abbot Thomas, but with a date that is seventy years later than that alleged by West. This will be noticed more fully below, on coming to the name of Abbot Thomas Chamber.

30. WILLELMUS WOODWARD. Counting the apocryphal Thomas as 30th Abbot, Beck makes the Abbot just named the 31st, but does not add a single word to the mere mention of his name. West does not even so much as name him : but then, he remarks of his catalogue that

“though it be the fullest that is given of this Abbey, yet it has still several chasms remaining to be filled up. I have added two to Brown Willis’s list; but there are twice two wanting between William de Dalton . . . and Roger Pyle, the last Abbot of Furness.” In Baines’ list, in both editions, “William Woodward, temp. Henry VI.” is found, but no authority is cited.

31. JOHANNES THORNOUR or TURNER. West, quoting from a MS. of Brown Willis’, says that the present Abbot was “elected after the death of William Woodward, in 1443.” Beck’s notice is —“In the autumn of the year 1443, William, Abbot of Sallay, was at Furness, when he seems to have been present at the installation of John Thornour, the newly elected Abbot, on the decease of his predecessor, Woodward. In a letter to the Archbishop of York, dated the 4th of October, he announces the election and installation of Thornour: and on the 20th of the said month a license was sent from Ripon to the new Abbot, permitting him to receive the benediction from any lawfully constituted Catholic bishop.” He then proceeds to notice the document which is numbered 8 among the Duchy charters, bearing date in 1460, in which Abbot John Thornour is named, as the only document extant in which any mention of the said Abbot’s name is met with.

32. LAURENTIUS . . . . . In Baines’ first edition, after Thornour is inserted as 33rd Abbot, “— Rawlinson, temp. Henry VI. :” but this name is altogether omitted in the second edition. Abbot Laurence then stands 33rd in both Baines’ and Beck’s lists. The latter styles him



"surnameless," but quotes from the Register of Archbishop William Bothe "a license of the Vicar General of the Archbishop to Laurence, Abbot of Furness, dated 25th November, 1461, which permits him to receive the benediction from any lawfully constituted bishop of the Catholic Church." At the close of No. ccccxli. is a memorandum which connects Abbot Laurence's name with the year 1466, while in No. vi. we have a quit-claim from William Darcy de Platyn to Abbot Laurence, which carries on his rule over the Convent to the year 1491; but this, however, appears from what follows to have been the last year of his life.

33. THOMAS CHAMBRE or CHAMBER. He is given by Beck as the 34th Abbot, and what that author says of him is as follows:—"His accession to the monastic throne of Furness occurred in the year 1491, according to a memorandum in the Register" [of Archbishop Rotherham, f. 251 b.] "at York; which states that at Cawood, 3rd September, 1491, was issued a commission to the Bishops of Carlisle, St. Asaph, and Sodor to give the benediction to, and receive the canonical obedience of, Thomas Chambre, elected and confirmed Abbot of Furness." It was in some three years or so after this, viz., in 10 Henry VII. (1494-5) that a grant was made by the King to Thomas, Abbot of Furness, of power to hold and have prisons, gaols, etc. Copy of this grant, which is somewhat voluminous in length, is found in Kuerden's MSS. in the Chetham Library, commencing on f. 60 of the 4to. volume, and extending over several pages. This, of

course, is West's "Abbot Thomas," to whom, by some oversight, he has attached an utterly erroneous date. No other mention of this Abbot by name appears to have been met with, and it is altogether uncertain how long he continued to preside over the Convent. I am indebted to Mr. Chancellor Christie's kind courtesy for the acquisition of the above reference from the Kuerden MSS.

34. JOHN DALTON ("Pretensid Abbot"). Next after Thomas Chamber, or as 35th Abbot, the Furness Annalist inserts this John Dalton, saying of him—"In what place John Dalton, whose name has been retrieved from a letter of his successor, ought to take his station as Abbot, it is now impossible to ascertain. In the said letter he is styled an 'intruder' and only a 'pretensid Abbot,' and is perhaps not deserving of a place among the Superiors of this Monastery. Nothing more is known of him, nor is he mentioned in the catalogue given by West." The letter referred to is given at length at p. 311, and is addressed to Wolsey after he had become Legate, *i.e.* after 1522-3, and before 1530. As will be seen presently, Alexander Banck was still Abbot for several years after the latter of these two dates, and consequently the letter, though signed only by "The Abbot of Furness," no personal name being used, must be due to Abbot Alexander, and thus it is apparent that Dalton's intrusion was anterior to Alexander's succession. The part of the letter relevant to our subject is as follows:—"Both I and all my brethren have grauntyd our gudewill of the sayd stewardshyp (of the Convent, namely) unto

the ryght honorable Erle of Darby; but for so muche there is a graunt made, sealyd wyth oure Convent Seale, and delivered unto the late Erle of Darby by John Dalton, pretensid Abbot, in the tyme of his intrusion, and the contentes in it I know not, whiche graunte bothe I and all my bredren most humble besuche youre noble grace that we myght have; and than (then) withowt delay, etc.” Now from this statement it is abundantly clear that Dalton, in whatsoever way or on whatsoever grounds, he obtained the position, for a time, at least, acted as *de facto* Abbot, used the Convent seal as Abbot, and made formal and official grants as Abbot. How long his “intrusion” lasted, or by what agency it was made to terminate, are questions easy to ask, but apparently impossible to answer. Probably, in consideration of the fact that, for a time, he exercised the Abbatial functions, it may be expedient to insert his name—but with a qualification—among those of the other Abbots. The “intrusion” must have taken place between 1496 and 1505; because—

35. ALEXANDER BANKE or BANCK — by West written Bach or Bauch; no doubt from misreading *n* for *u*—is mentioned by name as Abbot in a Patent from Henry VII., dated in 1506. How long before this he had become Abbot there seems to be no means of ascertaining. But we meet with his name again in 1508 in a Duchy charter which is numbered 269; in 1513, in an Indenture dated in February of the fourth year of King Henry VIII.; in 1522, in a compotus quoted by Beck at p. 307; in 1525, in an award of Sir William Compton’s, also quoted by

Beck, and at the same page; again in the same year, in an agreement between the Abbot and one Laurence Starkey, of Lancaster, (*ib.* p. 308); in 1529, in a demise of the tenement at York known as "Furness House" (*ib.* p. 309); in 1531, in an information given by William Tunstall, and answered by the Abbot (*ib.*); and in 1532, in a document signed at Hawkshead by the Abbot and six of his monks, as well as by forty-five of the Convent tenants.

36. ROGER PELE. "Last of the Monastic monarchs of Furness, Roger Pele or Pyle, was elevated to the abbatical dignity about the year 1532 . . . The first notice we find of Pele's rule is a memorandum in the Coucher (See No. CLXXXII.) of his reception of the homage of Richard Kirkby, of Kirkby Ireleth, on Easter Sunday, April 13th, 1532." This extract is from Beck's *Annals*, and he also gives many letters and other documents with Pele's signature, written in the period intervening between the date just given and that of the Dissolution, which there is no necessity to notice in detail in the present instance. The only notice necessary is that the dissolution of Furness Abbey took place April the 9th, 1537.

With this attempt, insufficient as it is, but the best that can be made with the materials at the Editor's command, to give an authentic list of the Abbots of Furness, and of the ascertained dates serving in some sort to mark out the periods during which their sway extended, the present Introductory notes must terminate. No one can be more thoroughly aware than the writer himself how inadequate



they are. Still, so far as they go, it is believed that in the main they will prove, when further investigation makes a nicer analysis possible, fairly correct and consistent with historical truth. One thing, however, the Editor thinks it right to add, and that is that so far as his opinion goes, the greater part of the list of Abbots as given by the Coucher scribe, uncorroborated by any collateral testimony, as so much of it is, and marked with apparent inconsistencies, requires to be received with caution, if not with hesitation, and nicely sifted if, as is to be hoped, further and fuller materials are ever placed at some future Editor's disposal.

J. C. A.

*Danby,*

*July 23rd, 1887.*

---

A short description of the Coucher Book itself was given in the Prefatory Notice, and it may not be inexpedient to append here a corresponding notice of its history so far as it is known. And, perhaps, for such a purpose no better course could be taken than that of reprinting what was published in one of the Reports issued by the Council of the Chetham Society some four years ago:—  
“The Coucher Book is a handsome volume, measuring 16 inches by 10½ inches, and it once contained 293 folios. . . . Its history may be pretty clearly traced. On the seizure of the Abbey in 1537, two Chartularies and other

muniments, trussed up in three packs, were dispatched to Cromwell in London, on the backs of three mules, and 35*s.* 4*d.* was expended for their conveyance. Three years later the Abbey lands were annexed to the Duchy of Lancaster; and the Coucher books were then kept in the office of the Duchy, Gray's Inn, and afterwards Lancaster Place, Strand. They were consulted by Leland, Camden (Britt. ed. 1594, p. 588), Sampson Erdeswick (*Harl. MS.* 5019), and Robert Creswell, *Somerset Herald* (*MSS.* 294, 5855); and there, too, Roger Dodsworth made his transcripts and abstracts, including the copies of the charters afterwards printed in the *Monasticum Anglicanum*, 1655 (vol. i. pp. 704, *seq.*). When West compiled his *Antiquities of Furness*, 1774, he did not, or could not, consult the Register of Furness proper, but contented himself with the Charters printed in the *Monasticon*, or with the abstracts from the originals in Dodsworth's *MSS.* . . . . With all the other inestimable archives of the Duchy office, the *MS.* was, in 1868, presented by her Majesty the Queen, as Duchess of Lancaster, to the National Record Office in Fetter Lane."

# The Furness Coucher.

## PART III.

---

[COLLECTION OF PAPAL BULLS, CONVEYING IMMUNITIES,  
PRIVILEGES, CONFIRMATIONS, AND THE LIKE.]

### [215.] PRIVILEGIA.

*Alexander.*<sup>1</sup>

[CCCXL.—BULL OF PROTECTION BY POPE ALEXANDER III.,  
COMPRISING ALSO A CONFIRMATION OF ALL GRANTS,  
PRESENT AND FUTURE, TO THE CONVENT, ESPECIALLY  
THE CONSUETUDINES CONCEDED BY KING HENRY I.,  
CERTAIN SPECIAL PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES, AND  
EXEMPTION FROM THE PAYMENT OF TITHES UPON LANDS  
BROUGHT UNDER CULTIVATION BY THEMSELVES.]

. . . . . nuimus, et præfatum monasterium in quo Divino  
mancipati estis obsequio, sub B. Petri et nostra protectione susci-  
pimus, et præsentis scripti patrocinio communimus: Inprimis  
siquidem statuantes ut Ordo monasticus, qui secundum Domini  
et B. Benedicti Regulam et institutionem Cisterc. Fratrum in

\* The initial letters in the Privilegia usually contain a half-length figure, or perhaps two, of Popes or monks, and, for the most part, in the attitude of bestowing a benediction. On reference to the *Tabula Sententialis*, it will be seen that Pope Adrian's concession, as well as the first part of this by Alexander III., is lost through the mutilation referred to at the foot of p. 536.

eodem loco noscitur institutus, perpetuis ibidem temporibus inviolabiliter observetur. Præterea quascunque possessiones, quæcunque bona, idem Monasterium in præsentiarum juste et canonicè possidet, aut in futurum concessione Pontificum, largitione Regum vel Principum, oblatione fidelium, seu aliis justis modis, præstante Domino, poterit adipisci, firma vobis vestrisque succ<sup>s</sup> et illibata permaneant, libertates quoque, immunitates ac regias consuetudines a karissimo in Christo filio nostro, *Henrico illustri Angliæ Rege*, rationabiliter Monasterio vestro concessas et scripti sui pagina roboratas, auctoritate Apostolica confirmamus. Si qua vero libera et absoluta persona pro redemptione animæ suæ Monasterio vestro se conferre voluerit, ac eam suscipiendi facultatem liberam habeatis, adj[i]cientes autem auctoritate Apostolica iterum [215 col. 2] dicimus, ne quis fratres vestros, Monachos vel Conversos, post factam in Monasterio vestro professionem, absque licentia vestra suscipere audeat vel tenere. Ad hæc paci et tranquillitati vestræ prima diligentia providere volentes, auctoritate Apostolica prohibemus ut nullus infra clausuram locorum seu grangiarumstrarum violentiam facere, furtum vel rapinam committere, aut ignem ponere, aut homines capere seu interficere audeat. Statuimus insuper ut de laboribus quos propriis manibus aut sumptibus colitis, tam in t'ris antiquitus cultis, quam in novalibus, sive de nutrimentis animalium vestrorum, a vobis decimas inpetere vel extorquere nemo præsumat. Decernimus ergo ut nulli<sup>1</sup> omnino hominum liceat præfatum Monasterium temere perturbare aut ejus possessiones auferre, vel ablatas retinere, minuire, seu quibuslibet vexationibus fatigare, set illibata et integra omnia conserventur eorum, pro quorum gubernatione et sustentatione concessa sunt, usibus omnimodis profutura, salva Sedis Apost. auctoritate. Si qua igitur in futuro Ecclesiastica sæcularisve persona, hanc nostræ constitutionis paginam [215<sup>b</sup>] sciens, contra eam temere venire temptaverit, secundo, tertiove commonita, nisi præsumptionem suam digna satisfactione correxerit, potestatis, honorisq[ue] sui dignitate careat, reamque se Divino

<sup>1</sup> *Nullus.*



judicio existere de perpetrata iniquitate cognoscat, et a sacratissimo corpore ac sanguine Dei et Domini Redemptoris nostri, Jhesu Christi, aliena fiat, atque in extremo examine districtæ ultioni subjaceat. Cunctis autem eidem loco sua jura servantibus sit pax Domini nostri Jhesu Christi quater,<sup>1</sup> et hic fructum bonæ actionis percipiant, et apud districtum judicium præmia æterna pacis invenient. Amen.

Data *Ferent'* per manum *Gravani*, S. Romanæ Ecclesiæ *Subdiaconi*, *Notarii*, xvi[o] Kalend. Septembris, Indictione viii[o], Incarnationis D'nicæ A° M° c° lxx° v°,<sup>2</sup> Pontificatus vero D'ni *Alexandri Papæ* iii. xvi[o].

---

[CCCXLI.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE, ALEXANDER III., TO ALL PRELATES OF THE CHURCH AT LARGE, DEPRECATING A PERVERSE INTERPRETATION OF PREVIOUS BULLS TOUCHING NON-PAYMENT OF TITHES BY THE MONKS OF FURNESS, AND OTHERS, AND REPEATING THE TRUE INTENTION OF ALL SUCH CONCESSIONS OF PRIVILEGE.]

**Declaratio pro toto Ordine [de] decimis non solvendis de nobilibus, vel aliis t'ris quas propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolimus, etc. 3.**

*Alexander Episcopus*, [215<sup>b</sup> col. 2] servus etc. Audivimus et vehementi admiratione commoti sumus quod, cum Fratres *Furnesii*, sicut alii Cisterciensis Ordinis, a solutione decimarum de laboribus suis quos propriis manibus vel sumptibus excolunt, de Sedis Apost. benignitate, liberi sunt et immunes, quidam monachi et canonici, clerici et laici vestræ jurisdictionis ab eis nichilominus, contra indulgentiam Sedis Apost., decimas exigere vel extorquere

<sup>1</sup> The writing appears to be quite clear, as *quat'* can scarcely be expanded otherwise.

<sup>2</sup> It should be noted that in the *Tabula Sententialis*, p. 100, this date has been misprinted as *Mccclxxv*.

no[n] verentur, interpretatione<sup>1</sup> prava et sinistra Apostolici privilegi capitulum pervertentes, asserendo de novalibus debere intelligi ubi noscitur de laboribus esse inscriptum: Quum igitur manifestum est omnibus qui recte sapiunt interpretationem hujusmodi esse perversam et intellectui sano<sup>2</sup> contrariam, cum secundum illud capitulum a solutione decimarum tam de t'ris illis quas deduxerunt vel deducunt ad cultum, quam de t'ris cultis quas ipsi propriis manibus vel sumptibus excolunt, penitus sint immunes:—Ne ullus de cætero hanc contra eos materiam malignandi, vel ipsos quomodolibet contra justitiam molestandi, fraternitati vestræ per Apost. scripta præcipi[216]endo mandamus, quatenus universis Ecclesiasticis viris vestræ jurisdictionis, auctoritate Apostolica, districtius prohibere curetis ne a memoratis Abbate et fratribus *Furnesii*, vel etiam a fratribus aliorum Monasteriorum Cisterc. Ordinis, qui Archiep'atu vel Ep'atu vestro consistunt, de novalibus, vel etiam de aliis t'ris quas propriis manibus vel sumptibus excolunt, decimas exigere vel quomodolibet extorquere præsumat. Nam si de novalibus voluissemus intelligi, ubi posuimus de laboribus de novalibus, poneremus sicut in Privilegiis quorundam aliorum apponimus. Quia non est conveniens vel honestum ut contra Privilegia Sedis Apostolicæ quoquomodo veniatur, quæ obtinere debent inviolabilem firmitatem, mandamus vobis atque præcipimus ut si qui monachi vel canonici, clerici, vel laici contra Privilegia Sedis Apost. prædictos fratres decimarum exactione gravaverint, laicos excommunicationis sententia percellatis, monachos, canonicos vel clericos, contradictione et appellatione cessante, ab officio suspendatis, et tam excommunicationis quam suspensionis sententiam faciatis usque ad dignam [216 col. 2] satisfactionem inviolabiliter observari. Ad hæc præsentium auctoritate præcipiendo mandamus quatinus si quis in Fratres præscripti Monasterii violentas manus injecerit, eum, accensis candelis, publice excommunicetis, denunciatis, et faciatis ab omnibus, sicut excommunicatos, cautius evitari, donec

<sup>1</sup> *Interpretationem.*

<sup>2</sup> A second esse is inserted here, which, as altogether redundant, I have omitted.

Abbati et fratribus congrue satisfaciat, et cum litteris Diocesani Episcopi rei veritatem continentibus Apostolico se conspectui repræsentet. Data *Laterani*, ii Nonas Aprilis.

---

[CCCXLII.—GENERAL BULL BY THE SAME POPE TO ALL PRELATES OF THE CHURCH, PROHIBITING ALL KINDS OF VIOLENCE TOWARDS ANY PROFESSED MEMBER OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER.]

**Privilegium generale pro Ordine Cisterciensi universo, ne quis in monachos vel conversos ejusdem manus audeat mittere violentas, etc., ut habetur in Bulla sequente. 4**

*Alexander Episcopus*, etc. Viros Ecclesiasticos, et eos maxime qui Religionis gratia et honestatis virtute sunt decorati, pro nostri officii debito arctiori tenemur caritate diligere, et, ne pravorum hominum [216<sup>b</sup>] incursibus vel molestiis agitentur, Apostolicæ tuitionis præsidio confovere. Unde quum in Laterano Concilio ordinatum est et statutum ut, quicumque in clericos vel conversos violentas manus injecerit, excommunicationis vinculo sint innodati, nec [nisi] Pontifice Romano vel de mandato ejus absolvi [possint], fraternitati vestræ per Apostolica scripta mandamus quatinus parrochianos vestros sub interminatione anathematis prohibeatis ne in monachos vel conversos Ordinis Cisterc. manus violentas inj[i]cere præsumant. Quod si quis eorum ausu temerario forte præsumperit, eum publice, accensis candelis, appellatione remota, excommunicatum denuntietis, et faciatis ab omnibus per vestros Episcopatus usque ad dignam satisfactionem cautius evitari, donec congrue de illatis injuriis satisfaciat, et cum litteris vestris Apostolico se conspectui repræsentaverit. Dat. apud *Laterr.* iii nonas Aprilis.

---

[CCCXLIII.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE TO THE EFFECT THAT  
UNLESS SPECIAL MENTION BE MADE OF THE CISTERCIAN  
ORDER IN ANY LETTERS APOSTOLICAL, THE SAME ARE NOT  
TO BE HELD TO BE OF ANY FORCE AGAINST THE SAID  
ORDER.]

*Quod Litteris Apostolicis respondere Cisterc. Ordo nulla-  
tinus obligatur si de eodem specialem non  
fecerint mentionem, etc., ut patet  
in Bulla sequenti. 5.*

[216<sup>b</sup> col. 2.] *Alexander Episcopus*, etc. Ad indemnitate[m]  
Ordinis sub quo elegistis Omnipotenti Deo militari, vobis contra  
malignantiam, molestias, gravamina, speciale Sedis Apost. patro-  
cinium libenter inpendimus, et, pro nostri officii debito, sollicite  
providemus. Inde est quod rationabili petitioni vestræ provi-  
sione pastoralis benignius annuentes, quia quamplures, ut accipi-  
mus, nulla de Ordine vestro mentione facta, vos per litteras  
nostras frequentius indebite fatigabant, au[c]toritate vobis Apos-  
tolica indulgemus ut, si quando Litteræ Apostolicæ contra vos  
porrectæ fuerint, in quibus de Ordine Cisterc. mentio non  
habeatur, eis nullatenus de hiis quæ vobis Apost. litteris sunt  
confirmata, vel eorum occasione, in causa contendere de cætero  
teneamini. Data *Later.* v nonas Aprilis.

---

[CCCXLIV.—Praelati ne procuraciones de Ordine Cister-  
ciensi recipiant: eidem, ne eas solvat districtius.

[217 torn out.]

---



[CCCXLV.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE CONVEYING TO THE ABBOTS OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER THE PRIVILEGE OF AVAILING THEMSELVES, IN THE ABSENCE OF THEMSELVES AND THEIR PRIORS, OF THE SERVICE OF PRIESTS OF OTHER ORDERS TO GIVE ABSOLUTION IN CERTAIN CASES OF NECESSITY.]

[218]<sup>1</sup> . . . . parte vestra fuit propositum coram nobis quod monachos vestros et religiosas personas vobis strictas, ab excommunicatione quam pro violenta manuum injectione in semet ipsos incurrunt, absolvere valeatis, ac Prioribus vestris super hoc committere vices vestras, vobis a Sede Apost. sit indultum : Et sæpe contingat, propter vestram et Priorum vestrorum absentiam, illos qui in hujusmodi sententiam incidunt diutius in ipsa non sine animarum suarum periculo remanere: Nos vestris in hac parte inclinati supplicationibus, quod super hiis vices vestras etiam aliis discretis et litteratis vestri Ordinis sacerdotibus, absentibus vobis, committere prout expedire videritis, vobis auctoritate præsentium plenam concedimus facultatem. Nulli ergo, etc. Si quis autem, etc.

<sup>1</sup> This is the latter part of No. 9, Nos. 6, 7 and 8 being entirely lost, and all the former part of this. In the Tabula Sententialis the title runs thus : Idem generaliter ut Abbates Ordinis nostri valeant, in eorum et Priorum suorum absentia, alius Ordinis sacerdotibus discretis et litteratis committere vices suas ad absolvendum monachos et conversos suos, qui propter violentam in seipsos manuum injectionem, sententiam excommunicationis incurrunt, etc.

[CCCXLVI.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE AUTHORISING THE ABBOTS OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER, IN THE CASE OF PERSONS WISHING IN BONA FIDE TO JOIN THE SAID ORDER, TO GIVE THEM ABSOLUTION, ALTHOUGH UNDERLYING SENTENCES OF INTERDICT OR EXCOMMUNICATION.]

*Duod saeculares ad Ordinem Cisterc. convolantes a suspensionis, interdicti, excommunicationis sententiis potest idem Ordo absolvere, ita quod eorum professio subsequatur. 10.*

*Alexander Ep'us*, etc. [218 col. 2.] Cælestis amor patriæ mentes nostras sic allexisse prospicitur ut hoc solum delectationem nobis tribuat quod Divinæ voluntati sit placitum et salutem perferat animarum, proceditque ex hoc quod nos, vestris hiis petitionibus favorem largiri benivolum delectantes, maxime cum Apostolica cura teneamur officii circa Religionis augmentum attentis et vigiles inveniri—Vobis auctoritate præsentium indulgemus, ut, volentibus vestro aggregari collegio, dummodo ipsorum professio subsequatur, qui suspensionis aut interdicti vel excommunicationis sententiis sunt ligati, absolutionis beneficium juxta formam Ecclesiæ inpertiri, et ipsos in fratres recipere, ac eos, qui post assumptum habitum recoluerint se talibus in sæculo fuisse sententiis innodatos, secundum formam ipsam absolvere valeatis: Ita tamen, quod, si aliqui ex eisdem [qui] sententiis propter hujusmodi debitum sunt ligati, satisficiant ut tenentur. Nulli ergo etc. Si quis autem etc. Data etc.

---

[CCCXLVII.—BULL BY POPE ALEXANDER ANNULING AN OBLIGATION IMPOSED UPON THE CONVENT, THROUGH THE AGENCY OF THE BISHOP OF HEREFORD, FOR THE PAYMENT OF FOUR HUNDRED MARKS TO CERTAIN CREDITORS OF THE REIGNING KING,<sup>1</sup> AND DEALING IN THE SAME MANNER WITH ANY SENTENCE OF EXCOMMUNICATION ETC., AGAINST THE CONVENT ISSUED ON THAT GROUND.]

*Absolbitur Monasterium Furnesii a solutione cccc marcarum quibusdam creditoribus pro Regis negotiis obligatum.* 11.

[218<sup>b</sup>] *Alexander Episcopus* etc., dilectis filiis Abbati et Conventui *Monasterii Furnesii*, Cisterc. Ordinis, *Ebor. Dioc.*, salutem et Apost. benedictionem. Dum nostræ mentis præsentamur<sup>2</sup> oculis quanta diligentia virtutum cultui desudatis, illo circa vos affectu ducimur ut quæ digne cupitis non solum auditu perficere, sed benigo favore perficere,<sup>3</sup> delectemur. Sane, Venerabilis Frater noster, Ep'us *Herfordensis*, de licentia concessa sibi per litteras nostras speciales, Monasterium vestrum quibusdam creditoribus in cccc marchis sterlingorum, quas mutuo recepit ab eis pro negotiis carissimi in Christo filii nostri, illustris Regis *Angliæ*, dicitur obligasse, quanquam in litteris ipsis et instrumento publico super hoc confecto contineatur expresse, quod pro vestris et

<sup>1</sup> If the *Tabula Sententialis* is to be depended on, this is Henry II.; for, if the Pope be Alexander III., as the commencement of the heading in the said index asserts, the date of the document is 1161. But the heading of the two next documents in the *Tabula* also begins "*Idem generaliter*," whereas the titles of the documents themselves commence with "*Alexander quartus*," the second year of whose pontificate would bring us to 1256 or 1257, or the forty-first of Henry III. It is almost certain, however, that the earlier of the two dates must be taken.

<sup>2</sup> There is a chance that this reading, however awkward and unusual, may be correct, and therefore it is allowed to stand. The emendation which really suggests itself is *præsentatur*.

<sup>3</sup> This word is thus repeated in the *Coucher* itself, and though, at first sight, it seems to be quite redundant, yet there may be an intention of making the diction more emphatic by its re-introduction.

Monasterii vestri negotiis obligatio hujusmodi facta fuit : Cum itaque propter hoc ad benignitatem Apost. Sedis duxeritis recurrendum, Nos [218<sup>b</sup> col. 2] attendentes quod bona Ordinis vestri pro majori parte in subventionem pauperum et aliorum,<sup>1</sup> et caritatis ac pietatis opera, quotidie convertuntur, et propter hoc intentionis nostræ non fuerit vel existat, ut bona Monasteriorum seu Domorum ipsius Ordinis sint eidem Regi vel alicui alii ad aliquid subsidium vel decimam obligati, vestris supplicationibus inclinati, vos et dictum Monasterium vestrum, ac proventus, redditus, et quælibet bona ejus ab<sup>2</sup> hujusmodi obligatione facta per Ep'um memoratum, auctoritate præsentium, absolvimus ; de gratia speciali devotioni vestræ nichilominus indulgentes, ut ad<sup>3</sup> solvendum supradictas marcas vel exhibendum subsidium seu decimas hujusmodi minime teneamini, nec ad id auctoritate litterarum Apostolicæ Sedis super hoc ad quoscunque<sup>4</sup> executores vel judices obtentorum, cujuscunque tenoris existant, compelli ullatenus valeatis : Cæterum vos auctoritate præd. districtius inhibemus ut nullus a vobis prætextu litterarum ipsarum aliquid exigere vel extorquere præsumat ; ac suspensionis [219] vel interdicti aut excommunicationis sententias, si quæ in vos aut aliquem vestrum, seu præfatum Monasterium, occasione obligationis subsidii et decimæ prædictorum promulgatæ fuerint, ex nunc decernimus irritas et inanes. Nulli ergo omnino etc. Si quis autem etc. Data *Anagniæ*, viii Kal. Augusti, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> ii<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *Alii.*<sup>2</sup> *Ad.*<sup>3</sup> *Ab.*<sup>4</sup> *Quascunque.*

[CCCXLVIII.—BULL BY POPE ALEXANDER IV. EMPOWERING THE ABBOT OF CISTERTIUM AND THE FOUR PREMIER ABBOTS OF THE ORDER TO GIVE PLENARY ABSOLUTION TO ALL THE PROFESSED OF THE SAID ORDER, SAVE ONLY IN CASES OF SUCH A GRAVE NATURE THAT A REFERENCE TO THE HOLY SEE IS IMPERATIVE.]

Alexander IIII concedit Abbatibus Ordinis quod licet eis absol-  
bere et dispensare cum subditis suis super irregularitate,  
et committit ibi primis Abbatibus quod ipsi possunt  
hoc facere circa Abbates generationis suae, et  
etiam committit patribus Abbatibus cujus  
originale est in Claraballe, et tran-  
sumptum sub manu publica  
apud Kirkstede. 12.

*Alexander Episcopus* etc. dilectis filiis, Abbati *Cistercii*, ejusque Co-abbatibus etc. Licet ad hoc fratrum vestri Ordinis pia desudet intentio ut ab eis, in hiis quæ faciunt prudenter et provide, procedatur secundum Deum et Ordinis [219 col. 2] honestatem, aliquando tamen ex conditione humanæ fragilitatis<sup>1</sup> contingit quod quidam ex ipsis excedunt in casibus in quibus excommunicationis sententiam et notam irregularitatis incurrunt. Quare a nobis supplicatione humili postulastis ut, cum viri contemplationi dediti sint in Religionis favorem a discursibus cohibendi, ac propter viarum pericula eisdem fratribus ad nostram præsentiam impediatur accessus, super hoc providere de benignitate solita curaremus:—Nos, itaque, pie volentes quod vestra devotio, in hiis quæ digne possumus, Sedem Apost. reperisse gaudeat generosam, ut singuli vestrum in Conventibus sibi commissis,

<sup>1</sup> *Ex conditionis humanæ fragilitatis.* Either *conditionis* or *fragilitatis* might be altered to the ablative: but I have thought it more consonant with the prevailing modes of expression to alter the former.



prædictis fratribus constitutis, ibidem absolutionem ac dispensationem indigentibus, sive priusquam Ordinem intraverunt, sive postea, in casibus excesserint, memoratis de consilio discretorum fratrum vestrorum, qui litteras sciant et Deum timentes,<sup>1</sup> impertiri valeatis absolutionis beneficium, et dispensare cum eis, vobis auctoritate præsentium<sup>2</sup> concedimus facultatem,<sup>3</sup> nisi adeo gravis [219<sup>b</sup>] fuerit et enormis excessus quod merite sint ad Sedem Apost. destinandi. Cæterum volumus vos, filii, de *Cistercio*, de *Firmitate*, et de *Pontiniacho*, de *Claravalle* et de *Morimundo* Abbates, hac in præmissis prærogativa de nostra permissione gaudere, ut quilibet vestrum Abbatibus filiarum et generationis Monasterii sui, juxta formam eandem absolutionis et dispensationis, hujusmodi beneficium indulgere, et ab uno eorum quem elegerit ipse illud auctoritate nostra recipere valeat cum fuerit op[p]ortunum. Sane, ut nulli ex vobis, filii Abbates, ex mora possit im[m]inere discrimen, cum aliqui in necessitatem inciderint absolutionem et dispensationem hujusmodi obtinendi, concedendi eas ipsis, quotiens opus fuerit, patribus Abbatibus eorundem concedimus potestatem. Verum, quia super hoc, a nobis per errorem, vel circumventionem impetrantium, quædam litteræ processerunt, in quibusdam articulis formam aliam continentes, illas revocamus omnino et decernimus nullius existere firmitatis; præsentibus dumtaxat, eisque similes vigo-[219<sup>b</sup> col. 2] rem volentes, aliis ex nunc irritis, optinere. Nulli ergo etc. Si quis etc. Data *Anagninæ*, iv Idus Novembris, Pontificatus nostri, A<sup>o</sup> primo.

<sup>1</sup> This is so written, and I have suffered it to stand, although both construction and sense seem to call for the insertion of the verb substantive.

<sup>2</sup> *Pæsent.*

<sup>3</sup> *Sacultatem.*

[CCCXLIX.—FURTHER BULL BY ALEXANDER IV. CONVEYING PERMISSIVE INDULGENCE TO THE CONVENT OF RECEIVING, IN ALL PARISHES WHEREIN THEY HAVE TITHES OF ORIGINAL STANDING PAYABLE TO THEM, TITHES FROM NEWLY BROKEN UP AND CULTIVATED LANDS ALSO.]

Alexander iiii. ut, in parochiis ubi veteres decimæ nobis conceduntur, novalium decimæ percipere valeamus. 13.

*Alexander Ep'us etc.* Justis petentium desideriis dignum est nos facilem præbere consensum, et vota quæ a rationis tramite non discordant affectu prosequente complere. Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis precibus inclinati, auctoritate vobis præsentium indulgemus in parochiis illis in quibus veteres vobis decimæ sunt concessæ, novalium<sup>1</sup> quoque, de quibus aliquis hactenus decimas non percepit, proportionem qua veteres vos contingunt percipere valeatis. Nulli igitur etc. Si quis etc. Data *Anagninæ*, v<sup>o</sup> Kalend. Novembris, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> 1<sup>o</sup>.

[220 torn out.]

---

[CCCL.]

[221]<sup>2</sup> . . . . . auctoritate præsentium indulgemus ut de t'ris cultis et incultis ad Monasterium vestrum spectantibus,

<sup>1</sup> At p. 118 will be found the following definition of this word: "Item nota quod *novale* est ager nunc primum præcisus, ut extra de verborum significationibus—*innovate*, ubi glossa dicitur,—*novale*, terra de novo ad culturam redacta, cujus non extat memoria quod culta fuisset ibidem, et quod *novale* semel fuit semper erit *novale*, quoad decimarum retentionem vel solutionem."

<sup>2</sup> With f. 220 have gone copies of the Bulls numbered 14 and 15 in the Tabula Sententialis, as also a portion, less or greater, of that numbered 16. The heading, as given in the said Tabula, is as follows: Idem—*i.e.* Alexander IV.—specialiter Monachis de *Fontibus* de terris suis, cultis et incultis, aliis concessis ad excolendum, de quibus nullus decimas ante percepit, nemo de eis vel cultoribus eorum decimas exigere præsumat, vel etiam extorquere.

quas nunc aliis conceditis, vel concedetis in posterum, excolendas, de quibus tamen adhuc aliquis decimas non percepit, nullus a vobis, seu cultoribus t'rarum ipsarum, aut a quibuscunque aliis decimas exigere vel extorquere præsumat. Nos enim nichilominus irritum ex tunc decernimus et inane quicquid contra tenorem hujus indulgentiæ fuerit attemptatum. Nulli etc.

[The rest of f. 221 blank.]

---

[THREE BULLS OF PRIVILEGE BY POPE BONIFACE VIII.]

*Bonifacius.*

[CCCLI.—BULL CONCEDED IMMUNITY FROM PAYMENT OF TITHES, FIRST FRUITS, ETC., ON ACCOUNT OF ANY LANDS OF THE CONVENT'S, LET, OR TO BE LET, TO OTHERS, PROVIDED ONLY TITHES, ETC., HAD NOT BEEN PREVIOUSLY PAYABLE OUT OF THE SAME.]

[222] *De decimis non dandis de t'ris dimissis ad firmam, si de eisdem antea decimæ non dabantur, prout in Bulla subsequenti lucidius declaratur.*<sup>1</sup>

*Bonifacius* Ep'us etc. Universis Abbatibus, Abbatissis et Conventibus Ordinis Cisterc., etc. In Ecclesiæ firmamento vester Ordo nitore claro corruscans universalem gregis dominici aulam illuminat, et concurrentibus in studio Ecclesiæ iter insumit quo ad salutis bravium<sup>2</sup> pervenitur. Nos quidem ob hoc et propter magnæ devotionis affectu[m]. quem ad nos et Apost. Sedem habetis, Ordinem ipsum et vos et alios ejusdem Ordinis professores intima caritate prosequimur, ac sinceris affectibus excitamur ad vestra et illorum com[m]oda, in quibus honeste

<sup>1</sup> A note will be found on p. 104 directing attention to the circumstance that the numbering of the three titles there given is wrong. It only needs to be added that the right sequence is observed here.

<sup>2</sup> *Bravium.* Victoriæ præmium, quod in publicis ludis dabatur.—*Ducange.*

possumus, promovenda; Ideoque præmissorum intuitu, et obtentu dilecti filii nostri *Roberti*, tunc S. Prudentianæ Pres-[222 col. 2] *biteri* Cardinalis, qui, tanquam præfati Ordinis, quem professus extitit, promotor assiduus, necessitates vestras et dicti Ordinis nobis reverenter exposuit, et super illis nostræ provisionis auxilium imploravit, vobis auctoritate præsentium indulgemus ut de t'ris vestris, cultis et incultis, ad Ordinem vestrum spectantibus, quas aliis concessistis vel concedetis inposterum excolendas, de quibus tamen aliquis decimas seu primitias non percepit, nullus a vobis seu cultoribus t'rarum ipsarum, aut quibuscunque aliis, decimas seu primitias exigere vel extorquere præsumat. Nos enim nichilominus irritum decernimus et inane quicquid contra tenorem hujus Indulgentiæ fuerit attemptatum. Nulli ergo etc.

---

[CCCLII.—A GENERAL BULL STRAITLY FORBIDDING ANY PRELATE OFFICIATING IN ANY OF THE CHURCHES BELONGING TO THE CISTERCIAN ORDER TO APPROPRIATE THE STATED ALMS OFFERED AT THE TIME OF CELEBRATION.]

*Quod ea quæ in Ecclesiis Monasteriorum Ordinis Cisterciensis offeruntur Fratrum usibus concedantur etc.* 2.

*Bonifacius Ep'us* etc. Series peti[222<sup>b</sup>]tionis vestræ nobis oblatae habebat quod, licet ea, quæ in ecclesiis Monast. Ordinis vestri piæ devotionis affectu a Christi fidelibus in missarum solemnius offeruntur, Fratrum Monast. ipsorum usibus, ex speciali privilegio Sedis Apost., debeant deputari, nonnulli tamen Ecclesiarum prælati, ducti avaritiæ spiritu, cum in eisdem Monast. prædictorum ecclesiis prædicta solemnia celebrent, oblationes, quæ ad manus eorum hujusmodi celebrationis tempore fieri dinoscuntur, ad se pertinere indebite asserentes, præd. oblationes accipere et ipsas a Monast. ipsis asportare præsumunt, in ipsorum Monast. et personarum deservientium in eisdem præjudicium

non modicum et gravamen, super quo petivistis humiliter per Apost. Sedis clementiam provideri. Nos, itaque, ad vestrum et Monast. vestrorum ac personarum in ipsis degentium statum felicem et prosperum piis studiis intendentes, auctoritate Apost. districtius inhihemus ne aliqui prælati, cum ipsos in eisdem ecclesiis Monast. ipsorum solempnia celebrare contigerit, prælibatas oblationes tunc provenientes ibidem sibi quoquomodolibet vendicare præsumant, sed eas in Monast. ipsis, seu locis eorum, omnino dimittant [222<sup>b</sup> col. 2] fratrum Monasteriorum et locorum ipsorum usibus profuturas. Nulli ergo etc. Datum *Anagninæ*, v Idus Septembris, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> i<sup>o</sup>.

---

[CCCLIII.—A GENERAL BULL DIRECTING THAT THE DUE CHASTISEMENT OF ALL PERSONS BELONGING TO THE ORDER SHALL BE IN THE HANDS OF THE CHIEF OFFICE-BEARERS OF THE ORDER, AND THAT THERE SHALL BE NO APPEAL FROM THEIR JUDGMENTS.]

**Quod correctio<sup>1</sup> omnium personarum Ordinis Cisterciensis  
Praelatis conceditur Ordinis memorati, nec ab eisdem  
punctionibus earundem alicui potestas  
tribuitur appellandi. 3.**

*Bonifacius Ep'us* etc. Ad augmentum continuum Religionum et Ordinum, quos Romana suscepit et approbavit Ecclesia, paternis studiis intendentes, et considerantes intentius quod non intermissa sedulitas disciplinæ Religiones et Ordines supradictos, statusque regulares, salubriter dirigit et conservat, quodque si eam perire seu remitti contigerit, Ordo quilibet collabi neces[s]arium cogeretur; pensantes etiam quod si Regularium personarum correctio per rimas et apices secaretur hujus rigor lentesceret ac multiplici laxatio[223]ne torperet, Nos horum consideratione, ac precibus di[le]cti filii nostri R[oberti] S. Potentianæ Presbiteri

<sup>1</sup> *Correctioni.*



*Cardinalis* supplicantis; inducti, auctoritate vobis Apost. indulgemus ut ad correctiones et punitiones fratrum et conversorum, monialium et sororum, Ordinis ejusdem, delinquentium infligendas, Prælati Ordinis supradicti, ad quos eadem spectare noscuntur, rivulis et apicibus [juris] ipsius postpositis, libere procedere valeant, secundum consuetudines approbatas, et generalia facta, et etiam facienda, ipsius Ordinis instituta. Nec volumus eisdem licere fratribus et conversis, monialibus et sororibus ab eisdem correctionibus et punitionibus aliquatenus appellare, prima in hac deliberatione ac maturitate observata. Nulli ergo etc. Data *Romæ* etc., Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> iii<sup>o</sup>.

---

[SINGLE BULL BY POPE BENEDICTUS.]\*

**Benedictus.**

[CCCLIV.—BULL BY POPE BENEDICT PROVIDING AGAINST ANY PREJUDICE WHICH MIGHT ARISE TO THE ORDER BY MISCONSTRUCTION OF A CERTAIN CONSTITUTION BY POPE INNOCENT IV., WHICH POPE BONIFACE VIII. CAUSED TO BE INSERTED IN BOOK VI. UNDER THE HEAD DE PRIVILEGIIS.]

*Quod Ordo Cisterc. ab omnibus eximitur et liber efficitur unde eidem possent gravamina praevenire.*

*Benedictus Ep'us* etc. [223 col. 2] dilectis filiis universis, Abbatibus et Conventibus Cisterc. Ordinis per regnum *Angliæ* constitutis, salutem et Apost. benedictionem. Præsignis Ordinis vestri Religio fæcunditate referta, virtutum et meritorum conspicua venustate, necnon devotionis sinceritas quam reverenter et

\* It is not certain which Pope Benedict this is. The date of the election of Boniface VIII. is 1295, and he was succeeded by Benedict XI. in 1303. Benedict XII. was Pope from 1334 to 1342, and is probably the author of the present Bull.

sedule nobis et Romanæ exhibetis Ecclesiæ, promerentur ut, vos favore Apostolico prosequentes, petitionibus vestris, quantum cum Deo possumus, favorabiliter annuamus. Sane petitio vestra nobis exhibita continebat quod olim felicitis recordationis *Innocentius Papa* iii., prædec. noster, per speciale privilegium duxit vestri Ordini indulgendum ut personæ ipsius Ordinis, ratione delicti, contractus aut rei de qua ageretur contra personas easdem coram locorum Ordinariis, nisi pro fide dumtaxat, nequeant conveniri, quodque idem prædecessor, post indultum hujusmodi, quandam constitutionem, quæ incipit *Volentes*, edidit, continentem ut exempti quantacunque libertate gauderent, nichilominus ex eisdem causis conveniri possent coram Ordinariis memoratis, verum Abbas Cistercii, ejusque Co-Abbates et Conventus universi dicti Ordinis, dubitantes ne per constitutionem hujusmodi [223<sup>b</sup>] libertatibus et immunitatibus eis et Ordini prædicto per privilegia et indulgentias ab Apost. Sede concessis præjudiciari valeret, eidem prædecessori humiliter supplicaverunt ut providere super hoc indempnitati ipsorum paterna solitudine dignaretur: Idemque prædecessor volens eosdem ab omnibus, per quæ ipsis possent provenire dispendia, immunes libenti animo perseverare, eis per litteras suas indulsit ut occasione constitutionis ejusdem nullum generaretur præjudicium ex tunc libertatibus et immunitatibus memoratis. Quia vero felicitis recordationis *Bonifacius Papa* viii., prædec. noster, constitutionem præfatam duxit compilationi libri sexti per eum editi in Titulo de Privilegiis incorporandam seu etiam inserendam, nonnulli locorum Ordinarii, prætextu incorporationis seu insertionis hujusmodi, prætendentes prædictas libertates et immunitates vestras non valere, vos ac monachos et conversos vestros contra ejusdem *Innocentii* prædecessoris indultum, maliciose et frequenter inquietare præsumunt, faciendo vos ac monachos et conversos prædictos ad præsentiam eorum in remotis agentium, pro causis fictis sæpissime, evocari, in personas vestras ac mo[223<sup>b</sup> col. 2]nachorum et conversorum prædictorum excommunicationis sententiam promulgando, propter quæ ad nos super hiis duxistis humiliter

recurrendum:—Nos igitur attendentes quod ejusdem Ordinis sacra Religio sic vos apud Apost. Sedem dignos favore constituit ut ei votivum existat vos ab omnibus per quæ vobis possent provenire gravamina immunes et liberos exhibere, vobis auctoritate præsentium imperp. indulgemus, ut occasione incorporationis et insertionis constitutionis ipsius factæ in libro prædicto nullum vobis et succ. vestris super libertatibus et immunitatibus supradictis imposterum præjudicium generetur. Nulli ergo etc. Data *Avinion'*, ii Nonas Februarii, Pontificatus nostri A° iii°.

---

[SINGLE DOCUMENT BY POPE BONIFACE IX.]

**Bonifacius.**

[CCCLV. — EXTRACT FROM THE REGISTRUM PAPALE AT ROME SETTING FORTH THE EXEMPTION OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER FROM THE AUTHORITY AND JURISDICTION OF ALL BISHOPS AND JUDGES ORDINARY.]

**Bonifacius nonus de exemptione ab omni jure et jurisdictione Ep'orum et aliorum Judicum Ordinariorum. Sumitur de Registro Papali Romæ in libro ii° de Regularibus, A° xii°, f. cxlix. 1.**

*Bonifacius Ep'us* etc. Ad perpetuam rei memoriam: [224] Hiis qui statum pacificum et tranquillum Monachorum et Religiosarum personarum Altissimo famulantium respiciunt libenter intendimus, illaque [sic] prosequimur favoribus oportunis. Dudum siquidem pro parte dilectorum filiorum, universorum Abbatum et Conventuum, Monasteriorum et aliorum locorum Cisterciensis Ordinis nobis oblata petitio continebat quod olim felcis recordationis [*A*]lexander Papa iii., prædec. noster, votivis considerationibus ad id animum suum monentibus adductus, nonnulla privilegia, indulgentias et gratias quæ eidem Ordini generaliter, et quibusdam ex eisdem Abbatibus et Conventibus specialiter,

sub diversitate temporum Apost. Sedes concesserat, præfatis Ordinis Abbatibus et Conventibus per suas litteras confirmaverat, et earundem litterarum patrocinio communiverat,—Et nichilominus monachos dicti Ordinis, ecclesias, grangias, domos, quibus iidem Abbates et Conventus erant Divinis obsequiis mancipati, cum omnibus bonis suis, quæ tunc rationabiliter possidebant, aut in futuro justis modis, præstante Domino, possent adipisci, sub B. Petri et sua protectione susceperat, et ab omni jure Ep'orum et jurisdictione ordinaria exemerat [224 col. 2] et perpetuo liberaverat, decernens omnes excommunicationis, suspensionis et interdicti sententias, si quas in dictos Abbates et Conventus, vel eorum aliquos, aut monachos, seu quælibet loca dicti Ordinis, per quoscunque Ep'os aut alios prælatos, vel iudices ordinarios promulgatas, irritas et inanes, pro parte dictorum Abbatum et Conventuum nobis fuit nunc humiliter supplicatum ut eisdem tam ipsi[us] *Alexandri*, prædec. nostri, quam aliis quibuscumque privilegiis, indulgentiis et gratiis hujusmodi dicto Ordini generaliter, quam aliquibus ex Abbatibus et Conventibus prædictis specialiter quoquo modo concessis, robur Apost. Confirmationis ad[d]ucere de benignitate Apostolica dignaremur, Nos itaque eorundem prædecessorum, et specialiter dicti *Alexandri* vestigiis inhærentes, hujusmodi supplicationibus inclinati, tunc omnia et singula privilegia et gratias prædicta prout eisdem Ordinis Abbatibus et Conventibus gratiose sunt concessa, rata habentes et grata, ea auctoritate Apostolica ex certa scientia confirmamus et Apost. Sedis patrocinio communimus, supplentes omnes defectus, si qui forsitan intervenerint in eisdem prædecessoris dicti nostri litteris, inserentes prout in eisdem litteris continetur. Cum autem sicut accepimus nonnulli [224<sup>b</sup>] dubitent an hujus exemptio et liberatio, tam ad ea quæ legis jurisdictionis quam quæ legis Diocesani existunt, se extendant, nos, qui pacem et concordiam volumus singulorum, ad tollendum hujusmodi ambiguitatis scrupulum<sup>1</sup> ex certa nostra

<sup>1</sup> *Ambiguetat' scrupulum.*



scientia declaramus nostræ intentionis existere, quod exemptio et liberatio hujus dicti prædec. [nostri], et confirmatio nostra prædicta, ad quæcunque jura Episcopalia, tam de lege jurisdictionis quam Diocesani existentis, se extendant, necnon monachos dicti Ordinis, ecclesias, grangias et domos, Abbates et Conventus, et loca præfata quæ sunt ad præsens et erunt pro tempore [futuro], ab omni jure et jurisdictione Ep'orum et aliorum judicum Ordinariorum,<sup>1</sup> tam in hiis quæ de lege jurisdictionis quam Diocesani existunt, auctoritate Apostolica ex eadem certa scientia, tenore præsentium, prorsus eximimus et penitus liberamus: Ita quod Monachi, Abbates et Conventus, necnon et loca eadem de cætero aliqua ratione vel causa, prætextu alicujus [criminis] sive delicti<sup>2</sup> vel facti, vel quid fieri contigerit, aut ratione parochianorum sive populi, vel alio quovis quæsito colore, ab Ep'is seu aliis judicibus Ordinariis locorum prædictorum, in quibus hujusmodi Monachi et loca consistunt vel consistent, non possint [224<sup>b</sup> col. 2] quomodolibet molestari, Decernentes omnes excommunicationis, suspensionis et interdicti sententias irritas et inanes, si quas in dictos Abbates et Conventus vel eorum aliquos, aut Monachos, seu quælibet loca dicti Ordinis per quoscunque Ep'os aut alios prælatos, vel judices ordinarios promulgatas et promulgandas, aut quicquid in contrarium, scienter vel ignoranter, attemptatum forsitan est hactenus vel contigerit imposterum attemptari. Nulli ergo etc. nostræ dictæ declarationis, voluntatis, exemptionis, liberationis et constitutionis infringere. Si quis autem etc. Data Romæ apud S. Petrum, xii Kal. Maii, Pontificatus nostri [A°] xii[°].

[Ff. 225, 226 blank.]

<sup>1</sup> *Ordinariorum.*

<sup>2</sup> *Relicti.*

---



[COLLECTION OF BULLS OF PRIVILEGE ETC. BY POPES  
CLEMENT V. AND CLEMENT VI.]

[227] *Clemens.*

[CCCLVI.—RATIFICATION BY POPE CLEMENT V. OF A BULL OF POPE LUCIUS III., DECLARING ALL SENTENCES PRO-  
NOUNCED AGAINST THE CISTERCIAN ORDER, BY WHAT-  
SOEVER AUTHORITY, VOID AND OF NO FORCE, AND ADDING  
THAT NO ABBOT BELONGING TO THE ORDER SHOULD DO  
MORE THAN MAKE A SIMPLE PROFESSION.]

*Ratificatio Bullae quod sententiæ per Ordinarios in personas  
Cisterc. Ordinis latae decernuntur irritae et inanes;  
et quod in benedictionibus Abbatum ea sint  
Ep'i forma content[i] etc. 1.*

*Clemens Ep'us* etc. Quoddam privilegium felicitis recordationis<sup>1</sup>  
*Lucii Papæ* iii., prædec. nostri, vobis et Mon[asteriis] vestris,  
eorumque Fratribus concessum, nobis ex parte vestra præsen-  
tatum, inspeximus diligenter, cujus tenor de verbo ad verbum  
talis est:—*Lucius Ep'us* etc. dilectis filiis, Abbati *Cistercii*, et  
universis co-Abbatibus ejus sub eodem Ordine Domino servien-  
tibus, salutem et Apost. benedictionem. Monasticæ sinceritatis  
disciplina quam in puritate Ordinis quem tenetis Æterni Con-  
ditoris providentia restauravit, illam semper invenit in Apost.  
Sede clementiam, qua et vobis et in Domino propositum virtuti  
accresceret, et aliorum [227 col. 2] devotio vestris provocaretur  
exemplis, ut per cælestium semitam mandatorum ad propositum  
felicitatis bravium festinaret. Inter cætera vero, licet Ordo  
vester ea se servaverit Diocesanis Episcopis humilitate subjectum  
ut, salvis originalibus institutis, eorum semper vellet magisterio  
subjacere, illud tamen hactenus de favore ac protectione Apost.  
Sedis optinuit, ut nullus in Monasteria vel Abbates Ordinis

<sup>1</sup> *Rector.*

memorati quamlibet ecclesiasticam sententiam promeret, vel personas in eodem Ordine constitutos excommunicationis vel suspensionis seu interdicti promulgatione gravaret. Quia vero, frigescente caritate multorum, usque adeo malitia noscitur undasse<sup>1</sup> ut nonnulli eorum qui Ecclesiis Dei modernis temporibus prælati transgrediuntur terminos ab antiquioribus constitutos, in vestrum specialiter Ordinem indebitam exercere non dubitent ultionem, præsentium litterarum inscriptione statuimus, et auctoritate Apost. confirmamus, ut nulli omnino liceat in vos [227<sup>b</sup>] vel Monasteria vestra, seu Fratres inibi constitutos, contra id quod ab origine Ordinis noscitur observatum, excommunicationis vel suspensionis, seu interdicti sententiam promere:—quam, si deprompta fuerit, auctoritate Apostolica decernimus non tenere, adjicientes quoque, Decernimus ut Archie'pi et E'pi in recipiendis professionibus quæ a benedictis vel benedicendis Abbatibus exhibentur, ea sint forma et expressione contenti quæ ab origine Ordinis noscitur instituta—scil. ut Abbates ipsi, salvo Ordine suo, profiteri debeant, et contra institutum Ordinis nullam professionem facere compellantur. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat etc. Nos igitur, sacræ vestræ Religionis inducti meritis, vestris supplicationibus favorabiliter annuentes, præfatum privilegium ratum et gratum habemus, illudque auctoritate Apost. ex certa scientia approbamus et etiam innovamus, decernentes ipsum perpetuam optinere roboris firmitatem, quodque tenor hujusmodi sic insertus plenam [227<sup>b</sup> col. 2] fidem et probationem faciat, tam in judicio quam extra judicium, etiam si ipsum originale privilegium non appareret nec etiam haberetur, nec sit necesse illud de cætero aliquatinus exhiberi. Nulli igitur omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ approbationis, innovationis et constitutionis infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem etc. Data *Avinion.*, iiii Nonas Septembris, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> iiii<sup>o</sup> [1309].

<sup>1</sup> *Hundasse.*

[CCCLVII.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE CONFIRMING TO THE CISTERCIAN ORDER ALL PRIVILEGES, IMMUNITIES, ETC., CONCEDED TO THE SAID ORDER BY THE ROMAN PONTIFFS, HIS PREDECESSORS, AND OTHERS.]

Confirmatio omnium exemptionum, tam a Romanis Pontificibus quam a temporalibus D'nis, Cisterciensi Ordini concessarum, ut patet in Bulla sequenti. 2.

*Clemens Ep'us* etc. Cum a nobis petitur quod justum est et honestum, tam vigor æquitatis quam ordo exigit rationis, ut id per so[l]licitudinem off[ic]ii ad debitum perducatur effectum. Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis postulationib[us] grato concurrentes assensu, omnes libertates et immunitates a prædecessoribus nostris, Romanis Pontificibus, sive per privilegia seu alias indulgentias, vobis, Monasteriis et Ordini vestris concessas, necnon libertates et exemptiones sæcularium exactionum a Regibus et Principibus et aliis Christi fidelibus rationabiliter vobis, Monasteriis et Ordini prædictis, indultas, sicut eas juste obtinere noscimini, vobis, et per vos eisdem Monasteriis et Ordini, Auctoritate Apost. ex certa scientia confirmamus, et præsentis scripti patrocinio communimus. Nulli ergo etc.

---

[CCCLVIII.—FURTHER BULL BY THE SAME POPE<sup>1</sup> DECREERING ALL LETTERS AND INDULGENCES CONTRARY TO THE CONSTITUTIONS OF THE ORDER, BY WHOMSOEVER<sup>2</sup> OBTAINED, TO BE NULL AND VOID.]

Quod omnes indulgentiæ et litteræ, per quasunque personas, Ordinis contra communia statuta ipsius, nullius etc. 3.

*Clemens Ep'us* etc. dilectis filiis Abbati *Cistercii* etc. Ne

<sup>1</sup> As dated in 1305, this Bull was given before the Popes had taken up their abode at Avignon, and indeed during the time when they could hardly be said to have a fixed residence.

<sup>2</sup> On reference to the *Tabula Sententialis*, p. 107, No. 3, it will be seen that after *personis* the word *Ordinis* is inserted. The idea thus conveyed is not borne out by the tenor of the document itself, or by its heading.

propter insolentias aliquorum quæ sua sunt quærentium, non quæ Dei, turbari contingat sanctæ contemplationis otium cui vos specialiter devovistis—Nos, ex hoc paci vestræ et Ordinis vestri tranquillo [228 col. 2] statui paterna sollicitudine consulentes, indulgentias omnes et litteras, per quascunque personas, ejusdem Ordinis contra communia statuta ipsius a Sede Apost. vel ejus legatis,<sup>1</sup> sub quacunque forma vel expressione verborum, de cætero impetrandas, irritas et inanes præsentium auctoritate decernimus, ac nullius omnino existere firmitatis. Nulli ergo etc. Data *Perusii*, v Idus Julii, Pontif. nostri A<sup>o</sup> i<sup>o</sup>.

---

[CCCLIX.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE PROVIDING FOR THE ABSOLUTION BY THEIR OWN PRIORS OF THE ABBOTS OF CISTERCIAN HOUSES, IN CASE THEY HAVE INCURRED THE PENALTY OF SUSPENSION, UNDER A BULL BY BENEDICT XII., BY REASON OF IRREGULARITY IN RENDERING ACCOUNT OF CONVENT MONEYS PASSING INTO THEIR HANDS ON OCCASION.]

**Quod Abbates Ordinis Cisterc. possunt a suis Prioribus claustralibus absolvi, si propter compotum non redditum burgariis ab ingressu Ecclesiæ suspendantur, et super irregularitate inde forsitan subsequente, ut Bulla dilucidat quæ succedit. 4.**

*Clemens Ep'us* etc. Ad perp. rei memoriam. Apost. Sedis providentia circumspecta, gesta etiam summorum Pontificum attente prospicientes et considerantes di[228<sup>b</sup>]ligenter, nonnunquam illa commutat in melius, et quando[cun]que submovet et suspendit cum causa rationabilis id exposcit. Dudum siquidem felicitis recordationis *Benedictus Papa* xii., prædec. noster, in

<sup>1</sup> *Legatus.*

ordinationibus et constitutionibus quas pro utilitate Cisterc. Ordinis edidit, inter cætera statuit et etiam ordinavit Abbates Monasteriorum et aliorum locorum Conventualium, dicti Ordinis regiminibus præsidentes, si, dum extra Monasteria et loca ipsorum constiterint, de proventibus Monasteriorum et locorum ipsorum, vel aliunde, pecunias aliquas eos recipere forte contigerit, in eorum regressu ad Monasteria et loca prædicta dictas pecunias traderent bursariis in Monasteriis et locis ipsis deputatis, si qua de istis pecuniis expensis dissēt<sup>1</sup> computatis: Abbates vero, seu alii regiminibus præsidentes, si secus atemptare, vel sibi retinere talia præsumerent, ab ingressu ecclesiæ ac Divinis Officiis, post lapsum duorum mensium a die regressus<sup>2</sup> hujus computandorum, tamdiu suspensi existerent donec ea traderent bursariis [228<sup>b</sup> col. 2] memoratis. Cum autem nuper pro parte dilectorum filiorum *Johannis Abbatis Cistercii*, ac cæterorum Co-Abbatum suorum, pridem in Generali Capitulo congregatorum, suo et omnium aliorum Abbatum Cisterc. Ordinis nomine, fuit humiliter [petitum]<sup>3</sup> ut, cum præmissa eisdem Abbatibus et Præsidentibus, qui, virtute suæ regulæ, plenam administrationem habere noscuntur, et juxta regulam ipsam de omnibus ordinare gravia valde videantur, et exinde videatur vilesce auctoritas officii pastoralis, ac subditi, se quoad hoc superioribus majores<sup>4</sup> suspicantes, in pluribus non obsequ[u]ntur superiorum nutibus sicut prius, in

<sup>1</sup> It is not easy to supply the word that is required here. The reading in the Coucher appears to be *dissēt*, the first half of the same being at the end of a line, and terminating with a long *s*, and the other at the beginning of the following line. The meaning appears to be "if any balance remained when account had been given of the expences incurred." But it seems impossible to fit the fragment *dissent*—if it be a fragment, and not a mere slip of the pen—into any word or short phrase implying this. [*Tradi*]*dissent* might possibly meet the exigency.

<sup>2</sup> *Regressis*.

<sup>3</sup> There is an obvious omission here, and it would seem that it must be of necessity supplied by the insertion of some such word as this. *Repræsentatum* or *sollicitatum* might, perhaps, have answered the purpose equally well.

<sup>4</sup> *Majoribus*.



animarum suarum dispendium et contemptum obedientiæ regularis, super hoc de op[p]ortuno remedio providere salubriter dignemur. Nos considerantes attentius quod in tranquillitate cordis Auctori pacis acceptius deservitur, ex hiis et aliis rationalibus causis moventibus ad hoc, omnium vestrum precibus inducti, et eorundem Abbatum devotis supplicationibus inclinati, p[æ]na[m] suspensionis<sup>1</sup> auctoritate Apostolica, præsentium tenore suspendimus, quousque super hoc aliud duxerimus ordinandum, volentes et auctoritate eadem concedentes quod si qui Abbates seu Præsidentes p[æ]nam hujus[modi] incurrerint, ab illa per dilectos filios, Priores claustrales Monasteriorum et aliorum locorum suorum, quibus super hoc concedimus facultatem, absolvi valeant, et cum eis super irregularitate per eos contracta forsitan dispensari. Nulli ergo etc. Data *Avinion.*<sup>2</sup> Nonas Octobris, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> 10.

---

[CCCLX.—GENERAL MANDATE ADDRESSED BY THE SAME POPE TO THE PRIOR OF DURHAM ENJOINING ON HIM THE MOST CAREFUL PRESERVATION OF THE PRIVILEGES AND INDULGENCES CONCEDED TO THE CISTERCIAN ORDER, NO CONSIDERATION BEING ALLOWED TO INTERFERE TO THE CONTRARY.]

Conservatio directa Episcopo [sic] Dunelmensi per Clementem Papam quintum. 5.

*Clemens Ep'us* etc. dilecto filio, Priori<sup>3</sup> Ecclesiæ Dunelm., salutem. Etsi quibuslibet personis ecclesiasticis, præsertim sub

<sup>1</sup> At this point in the original the words *et hujus* are inserted, to the manifest ruin of the sense. There can be no question on collation with the corresponding entry in the Tabula Sententialis, that the precediug *p[æ]na* ought to be *p[æ]nam*, and that thus the entire clause is incorrect.

<sup>2</sup> See the first note to the preceding document.

<sup>3</sup> Notwithstanding the presence of the title "Episcopo" in the heading, there can be no doubt that the present missive is really addressed to the Prior, not to the Bishop. See Tabula Sententialis, p. 107 and note.

Religionis habitu, Domino militantibus, Apostolicum debeat adesse præsidium, professores tamen Cisterc. Ordinis, utriusque sexus, ne[229 col. 2]pravorum hominum molestiis agitentur, eo libentius protectionis munimine confovemus, quo præfatum Ordinem in Ecclesia Dei conspicuum dilectione prosequimur ampliori, ac illorum injuriæ gravius nos contingunt. Cum itaque, sicut ad nostrum pervenit auditum, dilecti filii, Abbas Cistercii ejusque Co-Abbates et fratres, ac dilectæ in Christo filiæ, Abbatissæ et sorores, earumque Conventus ipsius Cisterc. Ordinis, a nonnullis qui nomen Domini recipere in vacuum non formidant, in personis et bonis suis multipliciter molestentur—Nos, volentes ipsorum Abbatum, Fratrum, Abbatissarum, Sororum ac Conventuum providere<sup>1</sup> quieti, et perversorum conatibus obviare, discretioni tuæ per Apost. scripta mandamus quatinus per te vel alium, seu alios, eisdem Abbatibus, Fratribus, Abbatissis, Sororibus et Conventibus efficaci<sup>2</sup> præsidio defensionis assistens, non permittas ipsos in personis et bonis eorum contra indulta privilegiorum Sedis Apost. ab aliquibus indebite molestari, molestatores hujusmodi, quicumque et cujuscunque Religionis, conditionis, aut status [229<sup>b</sup>] existant, etiam si pontificali præfulgeant dignitate, auctoritate nostra, appellatione postposita, compescendo, non obstantibus [bullis] felicitis recordationis *Bonifacii Papæ viii<sup>vi</sup>*, prædecessoris nostri, qua<sup>3</sup> cavetur ne, cum actor et reus fuerint ejusdem civitatis vel dioceseos, aliquis eorum extra ipsas, nisi in certis casibus, ad iudicium evocetur, et alia, ne conservatores a Sede deputati prædicta, extra civitates et diocesis in quibus deputati fuerint contra quoscunque procedere, sive alii vel aliis vices suas committere, aut aliquos ultra unam dietam a fine diocesis eorundem trahere præsumant; quodque potestas et jurisdictio conservatorum quo ad non cæpta negotia per obitum

<sup>1</sup> *Provideri.*

<sup>2</sup> *Efficacitatis.*

<sup>3</sup> The construction is somewhat irregular, but the sense is clear. Two Bulls are in point of fact specified, and the word *una*, responded to by *alia* a little lower, implies the word *bullæ*, which is the antecedent to this *qua*.

concedentis, expiret, quam<sup>1</sup> de duabus dietis in Concilio Generali, et aliis quibuscunque constitutionibus ab eodem *Bonifacio*, vel aliis prædec. nostris, Romanis Pontificibus, in contrarium super hoc editis ;<sup>2</sup> dummodo ultra tertiam vel quartam dietam aliquis extra suam diocesim, auctoritate præsentium, non trahatur, seu aliquibus communiter vel divisim a prædicta sic Sede indultis<sup>3</sup> [229<sup>b</sup> col. 2] quod interdici,<sup>4</sup> suspendi vel excommunicari, seu extra vel ultra certa loca ad iudicium evocari non possunt per litteras Apost. non facientes plenam et expressam de indulto hujusmodi, eorumque personis, locis, vel ordinibus mentionem, sed qualibet alia indulgentia dictæ Sedis, generali vel speciali, per quam tuæ jurisdictionis explicatio in hac parte valeat quomodolibet impediri, attentius provisurus, ne de hiis super quibus lis est forte jam mota, seu quæ causæ cognitionem exigunt, et quæ indulta hujusmodi non contingunt, per te vel alium, seu alios, te aliqualiter intromittas. Nos enim, si secus præsumpseris, tam præsentibus litteras quam etiam processum quem per te vel ipsos, illarum auctoritate, haberi contigerit, omnino carere viribus ac nullius fore decernimus firmitatis. Hujusmodi ergo mandatum nostrum sic prudenter et fideliter sic exequaris ut ejus fines quomodolibet non excedas. Cæterum volumus et Apost. auctoritate decernimus quod a data præsentium sic tibi in præmissis omnibus et eorum singulis perpetuata [sit] potestas et jurisdictio attributa, ut in eo vigore eaque firmitate [230] possis auctoritatem prædictam in prædictis omnibus, et pro prædictis, procedere ac si

<sup>1</sup> It seems altogether impossible to make sense of this sentence, or even to suggest any probable emendation. The whole seems to be hopelessly corrupt.

<sup>2</sup> The construction is strangely involved, but the connection or dependence is with, or upon, the words "non obstantibus" which precede "[bullis] felicis recordationis Bonifacii Papæ," far above.

<sup>3</sup> *Indulta.*

<sup>4</sup> *Interdicti.* These emendations are suggested with great diffidence, and may quite possibly be valueless ; but the whole context is so hopelessly obscure and doubtful, that the editorial task is more than usually difficult.

tua jurisdictio in hiis omnibus et singulis per citationem, monitionem, vel modum alium perpetuata legitimum extitisset. Data *Avinion.* ii Nonas Septembris, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> iii<sup>o</sup>.

---

[CCCLXI.—BULL BY POPE CLEMENT VI. CONFIRMING ALL THE LIBERTIES AND PRIVILEGES BY WHOMSOEVER GRANTED TO THE CISTERCIAN ORDER, AFTER THE EXAMPLE OF THE LIKE BULL BY POPE CLEMENT V.<sup>1</sup>]

Confirmatio omnium privilegiorum et indulgentiarum nobis  
a Romanis Pontificibus temporalibusque  
D'nis collatis. 6.

*Clemens Ep'us* etc. Cum a nobis petitur quod justum est et honestum, tam vigor æquitatis quam ordo exigit rationis, ut per sollicitudinem officii nostri ad debitum perducatur effectum. Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis postulationibus grato concurrentes assensu, ad instar felicitis recordationis *Clementis Papæ* v., prædec. nostri, omnes libertates et immunitates a prædec. nostris, Romanis Pontificibus, sive per privilegia vel alias indulgentias vobis, Monasteriis et Ordini vestris, con-[230 col. 2] cessas, necnon libertates et exemptiones sæcularium exactionum a Regibus, Principibus, et aliis Christi fidelibus rationabiliter vobis, Monasteriis et Ordini prædictis indultas, sicut eas juste optinere noscimini, vobis et, per vos, eisdem Monasteriis et Ordini auctoritate Apost. ex certa scientia confirmamus, et præscripti patrocinio communimus. Nulli etc.

<sup>1</sup> See No. ccclvii.

[CCCLXII.—BULL BY POPE CLEMENT<sup>1</sup> DECREERING THAT ALL ELECTIONS OF ABBOTS, CONFIRMATIONS OF THE SAME, AND FORMAL BENEDICTIONS OF THE SAID ABBOTS, DULY AND CANONICALLY EFFECTED, SHALL, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY CASUAL RESERVATIONS EXISTING, BE HELD TO BE GOOD AND VALID.]

**Quod electiones, electionum confirmationes et Abbatum benedictiones, non obstante reservatione cuiuscunque provisionis, plenam in Ordine retinent firmitatem. 7.**

*Clemens*<sup>2</sup> etc. Ad futuram rei memoriam, sacra Religione pollente, Cisterc. Ordinem ejusque personas, suæ devotionis exigentibus meritis, paterna benevolentia prosequentes, illa eis libenter et gratiose concedimus quæ quietem eorum respiciunt et salutem et[iam] sapiunt<sup>3</sup> animarum. Exhibita [petitio]<sup>4</sup> siquidem nobis nuper, pro parte dilectorum filiorum Abbatis Monasterii Cisterc., *Cabi*[230<sup>b</sup>]*lonensis* dioceseos, et aliarum personarum Ordinis antedicti, pænas<sup>5</sup> continebat quod, vacantibus hactenus in diversis mundi partibus quam pluribus monasteriis dicti Ordinis per cessum vel decessum, ad eorum singulas Abbatias singulis de personis idoneis [electiones] celebratæ, et

<sup>1</sup> It is to be assumed that this is Clement VI., although there is not any positive identification of him any where afforded.

<sup>2</sup> In the initial letter of this document is delineated a Pope holding a cross with two bars, and kneeling before him a monk, who is tendering a letter to him with the inscription, "Ad futuram rei memoriam."

<sup>3</sup> *Sapiant.*

<sup>4</sup> It is evident that the insertion of some such word as *petitio* or *supplicatio*—either of which is suggested by what follows—is requisite here, and *petitio* is chosen as being countenanced by the clause, "Sicut eadem petitio subjungebat," which is met with in a future paragraph.

<sup>5</sup> This is most clearly the reading; but the word, with a good deal of what follows, is very obscure; although, perhaps, it is possible to gather the intention of the whole.



ex ipsis electionibus nonnulla confirmata,<sup>1</sup> ac etiam nonnullis ex personis eisdem ad ipsorum Monasteriorum regimina sic præfectis munus benedictionis impens[um]<sup>2</sup> ab hiis ad quos præmissa, tam de jure quam de antiqua consuetudine et approbata, et aliter<sup>3</sup> secundum ipsius Ordinis instituta, pertinebant canonice, nisi Apostolicæ reservationes obsisterent, extiterunt: Verumque, sicut eadem petitio subjungebat, ipsi dubitant quod dictorum Monasteriorum provisiones tempore dictarum electionum seu confirmationum hujusmodi fuerint [ad] dispositum Sedi Apost. generaliter vel specialiter reservatæ, timentque quod super hoc possent animarum pericula subsequi et scandala suscitari, fuit nobis, pro ipsorum parte, humiliter supplicatum ut providere super hiis de benignitate Apostolica dignaremur, Nos itaque cupientes hujusmodi pericula et scandala præcavere, Venerabilis Fratris nostri, *Guillelmi Epi' Tusculanensis*, nobis super hoc humiliter [230<sup>b</sup> col. 2] supplicantis, dictorumque Abbatis et personarum hujusmodi supplicationibus inclinati, volumus, et auctoritate Apost. decernimus quod electiones electionumque confirmationes, dictique muneris impensiones hujusmodi alias canonice, ut præmittitur, factæ proinde valeant ac plenam obtineant roboris firmitatem, ac si de provisionibus Monasteriorum ipsorum nulla reservatio facta foret. Nulli etc. Data *Avinion.* vii Idus Decembris, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> x<sup>o</sup>.

[231 blank.]

<sup>1</sup> *Nonnullo confirmato.*

<sup>2</sup> This stands *munus benedictionis impens'*, which, with the expansion given in the text, may be right; although both towards the conclusion of the document, and in the *Tabula Sententialis*, the phrase is *dicti muneris impensiones*, or *benedictionis muneris impensiones*.

<sup>3</sup> This stands *al'* in the Couches. The expansion given, though not certain, is probably correct.

[COLLECTION OF BULLS BY POPE GREGORY IX., INCLUDING AN ANCIENT ONE BY GREGORY III., ALL GENERAL EXCEPT THE FIRST.]

[232] *Gregorius.*

[CCCLXIII.—BULL BY POPE GREGORY IX., ADDRESSED TO THE ARCHBISHOP OF YORK AND HIS SUFFRAGANS, WITH A VIEW TO THE CONSERVATION OF THE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES OF FURNESS, ENJOINING THE EXCOMMUNICATION OR SUSPENSION OF SUCH AS DESPOIL THE SAID ABBEY, OR ARE GUILTY OF VIOLENCE TOWARDS ITS INMATES.]

*De excommunicando eos qui extorquent, aut invadunt Domos, possessiones, et res alias nostras, et inscientes manus violentas in monachum vel conversum. 1.*

*Gregorius Ep'us* etc. Venerabilibus Fratribus, Archiep'o Ebor. et ejus Suffraganeis etc. Non absque dolore cordis et plurima turbatione didicimus<sup>1</sup> quod ita in plerisque partibus Ecclesiastica censura et Canonicae sententiae severitas enervatur, ut viri Religiosi, et hii maxime qui Sedis Apost. privilegio majori donati sunt libertate, passim a malefactoribus suis injurias sustinent et rapinas, dum vix invenitur qui congrua protectione illis subveniat, et pro fovenda pauperum innocentia se murum defensionis opponat. Specialiter autem, dilecti filii Abbas et Fratres Monasterii de *Fornes*, Cisterc. Ordinis, *Ebor Dioc.*, tam de frequentibus injuriis quam de ipso quotidiano defectu justitiae conquereutes, uni[232 col. 2]versitatem vestram litteris petierunt Apostolicis excitari, ut ita, viz. eis in tribulationibus suis contra malefactores eorum prompta debeatis magnanimitate consurgere, quod ab angustiis quas sustinent, et pressuris, vestro possint praesidio respirare: Ideoque universitati vestrae per Apost. scripta mandamus atque praecipimus, quatinus illos qui possessiones vel res

<sup>1</sup> *Didissimus.*

seu domos prædictorum Fratrum irreverenter invaserint, aut ea injuste detinuerint quæ prædictis Fratribus ex testamento decentium relinqu[un]tur, seu in ipsos, vel eorum aliquem, contra Sedis Apost. indulta sententiam excommunicationis aut interdicti præsumperint promulgare, vel decimas laborum de possessionibus habitis ante Concilium Generale, ante quod susceperunt ejusdem Ordinis instituta, quas propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolunt, seu nutrimentis animalium ipsorum, spretis<sup>1</sup> Apost. Sedis privilegiis, extorquere, monitione præmissa, si laici fuerint, publice, candelis accensis, singuli vestri, in ecclesiis et diocesibus vestris excommunicationis sententia percellatis; si vero clerici vel canonici regulares, seu monachi fuerint, eos, appellatione remota, ab officio [232<sup>b</sup>] et beneficio suspendatis, neutram relaxaturi sententiam donec præd. Fratribus plenarie satisfaciant: et tam laici quam clerici sæculares qui pro violenta manuum injectione in ipsos Fratres, vel eorum aliquem, Anathematis vinculo fuerint innodati, [donec] cum diocesan. litteris ad Sedem Apost. venientes ab eodem vinculo mereantur absolvi. Data . . .

---

[CCCLXIV.—BULL BY GREGORY III., ADDRESSED TO THE PRIORS OF ST. BEGA, LANCASTER AND CARTMELL, FOR THE CONSERVATION OF THE PRIVILEGES OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER, AND THE ANNULING OF ANY SENTENCES OF EXCOMMUNICATION OR INTERDICT ISSUED BY ANY PRELATES OF THE PROVINCE OF YORK AGAINST THE MONASTERIES OF THE ORDER, OR THEIR SERVANTS OR HELPERS.]

Conserbatio antiqua Gregorii iiii directa Prioribus de S. Bega, de Lancast., et de Kertmele etc. 2.

*Gregorius* Ep'us etc. dilectis filiis de *S. Bega, de Lancaster* et de *Kertmelle* Prioribus, salutem etc. Ad similitudinem Dei

<sup>1</sup> *Speretis.*

conditus, et quasi quoddam Divinæ potentiæ signaculum homo factus, ac mentis ratione recepta, tam excellentis pulc[h]ritudine imaginis decoratus, antequam plene incrementa sua videret elatione cordis intumuit, et quod de infimis formatus fuerat est oblitus, unde mira Conditoris [232<sup>b</sup> col. 2] est actum justitia, ut qui per sensum quem rationalem acceperit supervivit, rursum<sup>1</sup> terra per mortem fieret quam se esse humiliter agnovit, et qui peccando Dei similitudinem voluntarius perdidit rediret ad limi sui materiam vel invitus: nec prima prævaricatione contenta, posteritas legis naturalis auctoritatem, quam Dominus humanis mentibus, quas ab ipso mundi primordio indidit et digito suæ inspirationis impressit, ne faciamus aliis quod fieri nobis odimus, sed sic alios in sua foveamus justitia sicut defendi jura nostra cupimus, est transgressa. Nam filii mundi hujus, quos prudentiores filiis lucis in generatione sua veritas protestatur, rejecta disciplina justitiæ et observantia fidei<sup>2</sup> relegata, sibi invicem moliuntur insidias, dampna inferu[n]t, injurias irrogant, movent lites, ad arma prosiliunt, committu[n]t prælia, sceleri jus indulgent, privilegium dant errori, venantur invicem se ad mortem; et seipsos adeo prosequendo dilaniant ut etiam suo sanguine cruententur, nec sufficere sibi credunt, non attenden[233]tes quoniam qui talia agunt digni sunt morte quod tam immaniter sævirent in seipsos. Sed etiam ad desiderabilia Ecclesiæ Fratres, viz., Cisterc. Ordinis, qui remote a turbis<sup>3</sup> sæcularibus in quadam mentis solitudine conversantes, et ebullientes ad infima curas cordis per Superni gratiam restringu[n]t amoris, et quoddam intra se cum Domino sibi secreta quærunt ubi cum Illo, exteriore cessante strepitu, quasi quodam familiari colloquio per interna desideria delectentur, extendunt nequiter manus suas, quorum perversitas vix eos habere patitur unde vivant, qui quin peregrinationis suæ viaticum vel concutiant per calumpniam, vel excutiant per rapinam.<sup>4</sup> De quo est, magnis dolorum aculeis

<sup>1</sup> *Rursum.*<sup>2</sup> *Fidei.*<sup>3</sup> *Turbus.*<sup>4</sup> The whole sentence is so hopeless it can only be printed as it is, without attempt to amend or explain it.

urgeamur, illud tamen intollerabilius nos inurit quod hii, qui debuerant persecutorum ipsorum flammam extinguere, non solum defensionis manum persecutionis ignibus non apponunt, verum etiam ignes quomodo ignibus accendentes eos inparcabiliter persequuntur, sicut enim ad nos dilectorum filiorum Abbatis Cistercii et Co-Abbatum ejus Cisterc. Ordinis querela, gravis et stupenda, pervenit [233 col. 2] quod, cum Auctoritate Apost. sit statutum, et expresse nichilominus interdictum ut nulli omnino hominum liceat in eosdem Abbates et eorum Monasteria seu Fratres inibi constitutos, contra id quod ab origine Ordinis noscitur institutum, necnon in vicinos vel mercenarios, pro eo quod ipsos ad laborandum adjuvant in illis diebus in quibus, ipsis laborantibus, alii feriantur, vel aliqua occasione eorum, quæ a benignitate Apostolica eis indulta sunt, seu benefactores suos pro eo quod aliqua ipsis beneficia vel obsequia obsequiose, studio caritatis, impendunt, aut aliquem de ipsorum familia quamdiu in ipsorum fuerint famulatu, pro eo quod decimas, juxta quod eorum Ordini indultum est, non persolvunt, vel aliquid aliis ipsis ab Apost. Sede concessum, interdicti vel excommunicationis sententiam promulgare,—quidam Archiep'i, Ep'i, ac alii ecclesiarum Prælati, et eorum Officiales in præmissas personas et alias quæ ipsis, vel emendo, vel vendendo, aut molendo in molendinis, vel in furnis eorum coquendo, aliterque communicant, interdicti, suspensionis, et excommunicationis ferre sententias, contra indulta Sedis Apost., auctoritate propria, [233<sup>b</sup>] ne dicamus potius temeritate, præsumunt, ut, sic sævientes in istos, illos sine culpa culpabiliter puniant innocentes, efficientes sic deterioris conditionis eos quam perfidi sint Judæi, quos culpa propria perpetuæ servituti subjectos ex sola misericordia pietas Christiana receptat, dum eis subtrahunt communionem fidelium qui ab ipsorum Judæorum participio non arcentur. Cum igitur nobis principaliter injuriari probentur qui privilegia Sedis Apost. vel irreverenter impugnant, vel superficialiter eorum



verba tenentes, contra ipsorum gestiunt voluntatem, et privilegiatos privilegiorum com[m]odis privare conantur, nolentes tam abusivas enormitates seu tam enormes abusus, non absque injuria Sedis Apost. excogitatas, equanimiter tolerare, discretioni vestræ per Apostolica scripta mandamus quatinus inquisita super præmissis veritate,<sup>1</sup> sententias, si quas in Ebor. Provincia inveneritis sic proferri, sine difficultate qualibet penitus relaxantes, illos quos eas tulisse constiterit ad satisfaciendum eisdem Abbatibus [233<sup>b</sup> col. 2] et hiis in quos latae fuerint de dampnis et expensis quæ occasione hujusmodi subierint, monitione præmissa, distractione sua convenit,<sup>2</sup> appellatione remota, cogatis, processum vestrum nobis fideliter rescripturi, vel alia excedentes sic pæna castiget quod excessus ulterius non procedat, non obstante<sup>3</sup> constitutione de duabus dietis edita in Concilio Generali. Quod si non omnes hiis exequendis potueritis interesse, duo vestrum esse nichilominus exequantur. Data etc.

---

[CCCLXV.—SPECIAL INDULGENCE BY POPE GREGORY TO THE CONVENT, AUTHORISING THE APPOINTMENT OF SPECIAL CONFESSORS FROM AMONG THE BROTHERHOOD, FOR THE BENEFIT OF SUCH OF THE CONVENTUAL DEPENDENTS AS WOULD OTHERWISE BE DEPRIVED OF SPIRITUAL CONSOLATION.]

**Quod licet nobis audire confessiones servientium priorum non habentium copiam Sacerdotum. 3.**

*Gregorius Ep'us* etc. Animarum salutem desiderio ferventi quærentes, vobis auctoritate præsentium indulgemus ut hominum ad vestrum servitium commorantium, qui de facile non possunt suorum habere copiam sacerdotum, liceat sacerdotibus de Conv. vestro quos tu, fili Abbas, ad hoc duxeris deputandos, confessiones audire, pænitentiam salutarem eis injungere, ac sacramenta ecclesiastica exhibere sine juris præjudicio et alieni. Nulli ergo etc.

<sup>1</sup> *Veritatem.*

<sup>2</sup> Again a very obscure, if not imperfect, sentence.

<sup>3</sup> *Abstante de.*

[CCCLXVI.—BULL BY POPE GREGORY IX., CONFIRMING TO THE CISTERCIAN ORDER IMMUNITY FROM THE EXACTION OF ANY PAYMENT ON OCCASION OF THE ELECTION AND BENEDICTION OF ABBOTS, AND INVALIDATING ANY PROCEEDINGS TAKEN BY LOCAL PRELATES ON ANY SUCH GROUND.]

*Quod a benedicendis Abbatibus nichil exigatur, et quod liceat recipere omnia ab alio Ep'o quæ proprius Ep'us indebite denegaverit. 4.*

*Gregorius Ep'us* etc. Ex parte vestra est nobis oblata querela quod, cum auctoritate Apost. sit inhibitum ne ullus Ep'us, vel quælibet alia persona, regularem electionem Abbatis Ordinis vestri impediatur, aut de instituendo, vel removendo eo qui pro tempore fuerit, contra instituta Cisterc. Ordinis, se aliquatinus intromittat, ac vobis a Sede Apost. sit indultum ut, si Archiep'i vel Ep'i, in quorum dioces. Domus vestræ fundatæ sunt, cum humilitate ac devotione requisiti, substitutos Abbates benedicere renuerint, [234 col. 2] liceat eisdem Abbatibus ab alio Ep'o percipere quæ a suo fuerint indebite denegata, quidam Archiep'i et Ep'i, cum in vestris Monasteriis dum Abbates aliqui eliguntur, de modo electionis inquirere, ac examinare personas de vita, literatura et moribus, et electionem confirmare præd. pro viribus elaborant, Capitula quoque ipsorum eosdem sibi præsentari sibi quærunt electos, et approbandi eos usurpare sibi nituntur temere potestatem, Archidiaconi etiam installandi electos ipsos vindicare sibi jus injuriose contendunt, contra indulta Sedis Apost. præsumptione non modica veniendo. Volentes itaque quieti vestræ consulere, ac vestris gravaminibus in hac parte paterna sollicitudine providere, ne talia præsumantur de cætero, et ne ab instituendis vel institutis Abbatibus, benedictionis prætextu, aliquid penitus exigatur, auctoritate præsentium districtius inhibentes, eadem auctoritate nichilominus decernentes ut si contra

prædictam inhibitionem nostram a quoquo fuerit propria temeritate præsumptum, sit irritum et inane; et si aliquæ sententiæ latæ fuerint nullum robur optine[234<sup>b</sup>]ant firmitatis. Nulli etc.

---

[CCCLXVII.—GENERAL BULL BY THE SAME POPE GRANTING IMMUNITY FROM ECCLESIASTICAL SUMMONS UNDER ANY LETTERS APOSTOLICAL NOT MAKING SPECIAL MENTION OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER.]

*Non possumus conveniri per litteras Apostolicas quæ de Ordine nostro non fecerint mentionem. 5.*

*Gregorius Ep'us* etc. Cum Cisterc. Ordinis titulus per Dei gratiam adeo sit insignis quod vix credatur quod ab hiis qui contra vos litteras inpetrant sine malitia subterfieri, Nos, et illorum fraudibus obviari ac innocentiam vestram volentes favorabiliter confovere, auctoritate præsentium vobis indulgemus ut nequeatis [conveniri] per litteras Apost. quæ de Cisterc. Ordini non fecerint mentionem. Nulli ergo etc.

---

[CCCLXVIII.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE REMOVING ANY OBLIGATION IMPOSED ON HOUSES BELONGING TO THE ORDER BY JUDGES DELEGATE FROM THE HOLY SEE OF EXCOMMUNICATING ANY PERSON OR PARTY FROM WHOSE ANIMOSITY IT MIGHT REASONABLY BE EXPECTED EVIL RESULTS WOULD ACCRUE TO THE HOUSES IN QUESTION.]

*Abbatēs, Priores et Supp'iores, seu Claustrales, non poterunt compelli per iudices delegatos ad excommunicandum aliquos unde timent gravari.<sup>1</sup> Gregorius nonus. 6.*

*Gregorius Ep'us* etc. Quanto studiosius Divinæ [234<sup>b</sup> col. 2] contemplationi vacatis devote Domino famulando, tanto<sup>2</sup> libentius quieti vestræ volumus providere. Cum igitur, sicut porrecta

<sup>1</sup> *Gravavari.*

<sup>2</sup> *Tanta.*

nobis vestra petitio continebat, nonnunquam iudices a Sede Apost. delegati alicui vestrum, plerumque Priori vel Suppriori Ordinis Cisterc., injungant ut excommunicent aut excommunicatos denuntient proprios sui Monasterii fundatores, seu civitatum, castrorum, quoque ac villarum communia in quorum territorio vel confinio sunt ipsa Monasteria omnia sita, sine quorum pace subsistere vix potestis, et quod ad villas extra Monasteria personaliter accedentes eosdem excommunicatos<sup>1</sup> ab eis singulis diebus, D'nicis et festivis, pulsatis campanis et candelis accensis, publice [de]nuncient evitandos, propter quod quies<sup>2</sup> Monastici Ordinis perturbatur, et frequenter incurritis odia plurimorum—Nos, tranquillitati et quieti vestræ volentes paterna sol[ic]itudine providere, auctoritate præsentium, districtius inhibemus ne quis prædictorum, absque mandato Apostolicæ Sedis speciali, aut Legati ab ejus latere [235] destinati, præmissa vobis injungere, aut ad ea vos compellere præsumat invitos; eadem auctoritate vobis nichilominus concedentes ut si secus, quod non credimus, præsumptum fuerit, vos eis in præmissis non teneamini aliquatinus obedire. Nulli ergo etc.

---

[CCCLXIX.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE GRANTING PROTECTION TO THE ORDER GENERALLY AGAINST ANY EXACTIONS, BY WHOMSOEVER ATTEMPTED, ON THE GROUND OF SECULAR EXPENDITURE; AS ALSO AGAINST DEMANDS BY LAYMEN FOR AN ENLARGED DIET, AND AGAINST THE ENTRANCE OF WOMEN WITHIN THEIR PRECINCTS.]

*Quod Praelati, Patroni, aut Principes non exigant de locis nostris refectiones aut victualia in casibus subscriptis. 7.*

*Gregorius Ep'us etc.* Quia refrigerante caritate multorum adeo iniquitas abundavit<sup>3</sup> ut quorundam accensa velut ignis

<sup>1</sup> *Excommunicatos.*

<sup>2</sup> *Quies.*

<sup>3</sup> *Habundavit.*

impietas contra Ecclesias et personas ecclesiasticas tanto validius inflammetur, quanto rariores qui ea tueantur contra pravorum incursus invenit objectores,—Nos, quibus ipsarum cura et sollicitudo incumbit, ibi fortius insurgere cogimur ubi persecutorum immanitas periculosius ardescit:<sup>1</sup> [235 col. 2] Sicut enim nobis ex parte vestra gravis est oblata querela nonnulli Principes ac nobiles, occasione juris patronatus, advocacionis,<sup>2</sup> seu custodiæ quam in Monasteriis, grangiis, seu cellariis vel Domibus vestris se<sup>3</sup> habere proponunt, ac interdicta etiam pro suæ libito voluntatis,<sup>4</sup> et quidam ecclesiæ Prælati, a quibus deberetis non gravamen sed solamen expectare, bladum, vinum, evectiones, animalia et res alias pro ædificatione ac munitione castrorum et villarum, necnon pro tirociniis, torneamentis, expeditionibus, et aliis usibus eorundem a vobis exigunt et extorquent, alias vos talliis et exactionibus indebite multiplicitis aggavando: Præterea quidam ex ipsis et alii carnes comedere in vestris Domibus, ac mulieres etiam easdem Domos ingredi, contra instituta Ordinis vestri, non verentur, propter quod et quies Monastici Ordinis perturbatur, et grave commissis vobis Monasteriis imminet detrimentum:—Quare nobis humiliter supplicastis ut super hiis paterna providere [235<sup>b</sup>] sollicitudine dignaremur: Nos, igitur, et vestræ providere quieti et molestantium malitiis obviare volentes, auctoritate præsentium, districtius inhibemus ne quis a vobis præmissa exigere aut extorquere in domibus vestris, uti carnibus, seu mulier aliqua eas intrare, præsumat. Nulli ergo etc.

<sup>1</sup> *Ardescit.*

<sup>2</sup> *Advocationem.*

<sup>3</sup> *Si.*

<sup>4</sup> This is very obscure. It is possible, of course, to try and find a lame kind of construction in the words as they stand, but the attempt will be found to be too altogether unsatisfactory. That the passage is corrupt is sufficiently apparent from the two previous emendations. There is no predicate for the subject “nonnulli principes ac nobiles,” which ought to have place after “habere proponunt;” and another predicate is wanted in the last clause for “interdicta” to depend upon. It is obviously impossible even to attempt emendation under such circumstances as these.



[CCCLXX.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE, GRANTING EXTENSION OF THE POWER ALREADY POSSESSED BY THE ABBOTS OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER OF ABSOLVING THEIR MONKS FROM SENTENCE OF EXCOMMUNICATION INCURRED FOR ACTS OF PERSONAL VIOLENCE AGAINST THEIR BRETHREN, TO THE PRIORS OF THE ORDER ALSO, DURING THE ABSENCE OF THE ABBOTS THEMSELVES.]

*Licet Abbatibus committere Prioribus ut de excommunicatione pro violenta manuum injectione absolvant monachos et conversos. 8.*

*Gregorius Ep'us etc.* Cum monachos et conversos Monasteriorum vestrorum ab excommunicatione, quam injiciendo manus violentas invicem in seipsos frequenter incurrunt, ex officio vestro absolvere valeatis, auctoritate vobis præsentium indulgemus ut absolvendi eos ab excommunicatione hujusmodi Prioribus vestris, cum vos abesse contigerit, possitis committere vices vestras.

---

[CCCLXXI.—BULL BY POPE GREGORY X. OF SPECIAL CONFIRMATION OF ALL PRIVILEGES CONCEDED TO THE CONVENT BY PREVIOUS POPES, OF ALL LIBERTIES AND EXEMPTIONS CONCEDED BY ENGLISH KINGS, AND OF ALL THEIR LANDS AND POSSESSIONS, OF WHATSOEVER KIND, ACCRUING TO THE CONVENT THROUGH SECULAR GRANTS.]

*Confirmatio generalis de pertinentibus apud Furnes. 9.*

[235<sup>b</sup> col. 2.] *Gregorius Ep'us etc.* Justis petentium desideriis dignum est nos facilem præbere consensum, et vota quæ a rationis tramite non discordant effectu prosequenti complere. Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis postulationibus grato concurrentes assensu, libertates et immunitates a felicis

recordationis Romanis Pontificibus, prædec. nostris, Archiep'is, Ep'is, et aliis ecclesiarum Prælatiis, Monasterio vestro concessas, necnon libertates et exemptiones sæcularium exactionum a Regibus Angliæ, ac aliis Christi fidelibus, rationabiliter vobis indultas, terras quoque, possessiones, redditus, et alia bona omnia, sicut ea juste omnia ac pacifice obtinetis, vobis et per vos eidem Monasterio Auctoritate Apost. confirmamus et præsentis scripti patrociniio communimus. Nulli ergo etc.

[236, 237 blank.]

---

---

[COLLECTION OF BULLS OF INDULGENCE ETC., PRINCIPALLY BY POPE HONORIUS III.,<sup>1</sup> AND MANY OF THEM WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO FURNESS ABBEY.]

[238] *Honorius.*

[CCCLXXII.—GENERAL BULL BY POPE HONORIUS III., ENJOINING ON ALL PRELATES THE CAREFUL CONSERVATION, BY THEMSELVES AND OTHERS, OF ALL RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES CONCEDED TO THE CISTERCIAN ORDER, SUBJECT ONLY TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL COUNCIL TOUCHING PAYMENT OF TITHES, ETC.]

*Mandatur Ordinariis et Prælatiis ut observari faciant privilegia nostra, et declaratio decimarum, ut patet per subsequens scriptum. i.*

*Honorius Ep'us* etc. Benefaciens Dominus bonis et rectis corde, dilectos filios, Fratres Cisterc. Ordinis, in via mandatorum

<sup>1</sup> One of them, which is numbered 8 in the Tabula Sententialis, is there ascribed to Honorius II., but the folio containing nearly the whole of No. 6, all of numbers 7, 8, 9, and much of 10, has been torn out, and thus no explanation of one Bull by Honorius II., among so many by his successor, the third of the name, can be so much as thought of. The three last in the collection afford no means of identifying their author. The two last are dated from the Lateran. Honorius II. was Pope from 1124 to 1130; Honorius III. from 1216 to 1227, and Honorius IV. from 1285 to 1287.

ipsius inoffense currentes, tanquam populum acceptabilem sibi, numero et merito ampliavit, eisque de rore cœli et t'ræ pinguedine benedicens, dilatavit t'ritorium ejusdem Ordinis, et pelles tabernaculorum ejus extendit. Sed, quod dolentes referimus, in via hac qua ambulant, superbi contra eos laqueos extendentes, immo velut torrentes iniquitatis irruentes in eos ipsos, bonis suis omnibus quæ soli Deo sunt dicata, non solum nequiter defraudare, cum filii hujus sæculi prudentiores sunt filiis lucis in generatione sua, verum etiam iniquitate potentes violen[238 col. 2]ter spoliare nituntur, et, quod gravius est, nonnulli de eis qui eos deberent in Christi visceribus carnis amplexari et favorabilius confovere, ipsos immanius persequentes privilegia quæ ipsis a Sede Apost., suis exigentibus meritis, sunt indulta gestiunt penitus enervare, dicendo illa omnino fuisse in Generali Concilio revocata, vel alias intellectum privilegiorum ipsorum ita maligna interpretatione ad libitum pervertendo, quod, nisi os loquentium iniqua obstruatur nil restet quin præd. Fratres privilegiorum suorum pene penitus fructu frustrentur, per quod illi, non tam eisdem fratribus quam nobis injuriari probantur, dum contra Sedis Apost. indulgentias memoratos Fratres témere perturbare præsumunt, molientes contra nostræ plenitudinem potestatis, dum indulta nostra irreverenter impugnant. Nos, igitur, qui præd. Fratres speciali prærogativa dilectionis et gratiæ amplexamur utpote qui jugiter offerentes Dómino suorum vitulos laborum, non solum nobis sed etiam Universali Ecclesiæ piis intercessionibus incomparabiliter suffragantur. Nolentes [238<sup>b</sup>] hujusmodi vexationibus eorum sali<sup>†</sup> amaricari quietem, quos potius tenemur omnimodis consolari, universitatem vestram monemus et hortamus attente, et per Apost. scripta præcipiendo mandamus, quatinus prædictos Fratres, ob reverentiam Divinam et nostram, habentes in visceribus caritatis, eis privilegia et indulgentias Apost. Sedis eisdem concessas inviolabiliter conservetis,

<sup>†</sup> The scribe, from the manner in which this word is written, appears to have been himself somewhat doubtful about it. There is, however, no uncertainty about the reading, although there seems to be much as to what is the sense really intended.

et faciatis ab aliis conservari, salva Moderatione Concilii Generalis—viz. ut de alienis terris a tempore dicti Concilii acquisitis, et de cætero acquirendis, exsolvant decimas ecclesiis quibus ratione prædiorum antea solvebantur, nisi aliter cum eis duxerint componendum, alias quoque dictos Fratres ab incursibus malignorum taliter defendatis, quod defensores justitiæ et pietatis proberemini amatores, Deumque vobis propitium reddatis exinde favorabilem et benignum.\* Data etc.

---

[CCCLXXIII.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE INTENDED TO  
OBVIATE THE OPPOSITION OF PAROCHIAL CHAPLAINS TO  
THE RETIREMENT OF PERSONS INTO THE CLOISTER WITH-  
OUT FIRST PAYING A FEE EQUIVALENT TO WHAT WOULD  
HAVE BEEN THEIR MORTUARY.]

*Venientes ad Religionem non molestantur exactione illicita  
sacerdotum etc. 2.*

[238<sup>b</sup> col. 2.] *Honorius Ep'us* etc. Universis Abbatibus Cisterc. [Ordinis] constituti [etc.:—] Juxta verbum Prophetæ, licet insufficientibus meritis, super gentes et regna officii nostri debitum decenter exequimur, evellimus evellenda, plantamus recta, regimus et dirigimus indirecta:—Significastis siquidem nobis quod in quibusdam partibus consuetudo detestabilis inolevit—viz., cum aliqui, æmulantes carismata meliora, Monasteria vestri Ordinis volunt causa Religionis intrare ut ibi Domino famulentur, Capellani eorum, donec ab ipsis pecuniam quæ mortuarium nuncupatur extorqueant, prout a parochianis suis decedentibus consueverunt accipere, illis temere se opponunt. Quare super hoc nostræ providentiæ remedium flagitastis. Volentes igitur corruptelam<sup>2</sup> hujusmodi aboleri, [mandamus] ut, capellanorum contradictione hujusmodi non obstante, liberas personas ad vos e sæculo fugientes libere percipere valeatis.

\* *Favorabiles et benignos.*

<sup>2</sup> *Corruptele.*

[CCCLXXIV.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE INHIBITING THE EXACTION OF TITHES ON THE PRODUCE OF LANDS NEWLY BROKEN UP AND CULTIVATED, WHATEVER FALSE AND ABSURD INTERPRETATION MAY BE SUGGESTED FOR A CERTAIN CLAUSE IN THE DECREES OF THE GENERAL COUNCIL.]

*Quod de novalibus decimæ non sunt dandæ, ut declaratur in Bulla sequenti.* 3.

*Honorius Ep'us* etc. Contigit interdum quod nonnulli propriis incumbentes affectibus, dum sanctionum sensum legitimum ad sua vota non habent accommodum, superinducunt adulterinum intellectum in temporali compendio, æternum dispendium non timentes, sane quia, sicut audivimus, quidam suo nimis inhærentes ingenio, nimiumque voluntarii Concilii Generalis interpretes, de novalibus post idem Concilium acquisitis, a vobis intendunt decimas extorquere, ne super hiis vos contingat indebita molestatione vexari, nos interpretationem ipsorum intellectu[i] constitutionis prædicti Concilii super Cisterc. decimis editæ afferimus peregrinam : In ipsa quidem expresse cavetur ut de alienis t'ris et a modo acquirendis, si eas propriis manibus aut sumptibus [239 col. 2] colueritis, decimas persolvatis ecclesiis quibus ratione prædictorum antea<sup>1</sup> solvebantur, unde si ad propositum<sup>2</sup> aciem discretionis extenderent, advertentes nichilominus de quibus novalibus Apost. Sedes intelligit indulgentiam super talibus piis locis concessam, non sicut circa novalia novæ interpretationis ludibrio ingenia fatigarent. Inhibemus, igitur, auctoritate præsentium, ut nullus a vobis de novalibus a tempore prædicti Concilii excultis, vel in posterum propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolendis, decimas exigere aut extorquere præsumat. Nulli etc.

<sup>1</sup> This is written *añā*. Probably the expansion adopted may be the right one, although the contraction is not at all a customary one.

<sup>2</sup> *Prope positum*. The emendation inserted is probably correct.



[CCCLXXV.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE, SPECIALLY ADDRESSED TO THE ARCHDEACON OF RICHMOND, ENJOINING ON HIM THE NECESSITY OF NOT UNNECESSARILY SUMMONING THE VICARS OF THE CHURCHES BELONGING TO FURNES, AND OTHERS, TO ATTEND HIS CHAPTER, SO AS TO CAUSE THEM TO TAKE LONG AND DANGEROUS JOURNEYS, OR AT OTHER SEASONS SAVE THE SUMMER TIME.]

*De non compellendo vicarios aut homines Furnesii ut sequantur Capitula Archidiaconorum ultra sabulos.* 4.

*Honorius Epus* etc., *Archidiacono Richemond.* etc. Cum viros Religiosos fovere debeas, non gravare, non sine causa miramur quod, sicut dilecti filii, Abbas et Conv. de *Furneys*, Cisterc. Or[239<sup>b</sup>]dinis, nobis graviter sunt conquesti, tu et officiales tui eos infra discrimina sabulorum maris itinere xii leugarum inclusos, et vicarios et homines eorundem, compellitis sequi Capitalum ita frequenter, quod exinde nonnunquam personarum pericula et animarum eveniunt detrimenta, homines quoque de feodo ipsorum (quod idem Monasterium, antequam Ordinis instituta Cisterc. susciperet, possidebat) pecuniaria pro vestro velle mulctantes,<sup>1</sup> ipsis Abbati et Conventui dampna gravia et injurias irrogatis:—ut, igitur, sub hoc conscientiae tuae consulas et honori, discretionem tuam monemus attente, per Apost. scripta mandantes, quatinus eos in sequendo Capitulo, nisi cum commode possint, maxime in aestate, nec graves, nec gravari permittas, et [ut] ne plus avaritiae quam communi justitiae intendere videaris, eorum homines hujusmodi poenis mul[c]tare desistas, ita quod non cogamur eis super hoc aliter providere.

<sup>1</sup> This is written *militantes*. The emendation supplied is suggested alike by common sense, and by the occurrence of the word *mul[c]tare* near the close of the document.

[CCCLXXVI.—SPECIAL BULL BY THE SAME POPE TO THE CONVENT FREEING THEM FROM THE NECESSITY OF APPEARANCE<sup>1</sup> IN OTHER MENS' SUITS AT LAW, OR OF BEING ABSENT FROM THE CONVENT FOR MORE THAN TWO DAYS JOURNEYS.]

**Quod non cogamur cognoscere de causis litigantium nec trahi ultra duas dietas. 5.**

*Honorius* [239<sup>b</sup> col. 2] Abbati et Conv. *Furnesii*. Cum contemplationi vacantibus, ut videant quam suavis est Dominus, eo sit periculosior evagatio quo a suo proposito alieni facilius patiuntur insidias inimici, nos, quieti vestræ paterna sollicitudine providere volentes, ne auctoritate litterarum nostrarum de causis compellamini cognoscere, vel ultra duas dietas a propriis Monasteriis trahi possitis in causam, auctoritate vobis præsentium indulgemus, nisi forte inpetratæ a Sede Apost. litteræ plenam de indulgentia hujusmodi fecerint mentionem.

[CCCLXXVII.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE PROHIBITING THE EXACTION BY LEGATES FROM THE HOLY SEE OF PROCURATIONS IN MONEY FROM CISTERCIAN CONVENTS, AND REQUISITIONS FOR THE ADDITION OF MEAT TO THE ORDINARY CONVENTUAL DIET, ON VISITING THEIR MONASTERIES.]

**Quod Legati non exigant procuraciones pecuniarias de Monasteriis Ordinis, et venientes ad Domus nostras cibis regularibus sint contenti. 6.**

*Honorius* Abbatibus universis Cisterciensibus. Cum præter pauperem victum vestrum omnia bona vestra hospitalitati et aliis piis operibus officiosissime sint exposita, satis inhumane aliis auferri videtur egenis . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> I take *cognoscere* here to mean to admit the obligation to obey a summons to appear as a witness in any given case, or indeed any legal interest in alien law-matters.

[140 torn out, and with it the remainder of this document, as well as the whole of those numbered 7, 8 and 9 in the *Tabula Sententialis*.]

---

[CCCLXXVIII.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE FREEING THE CONVENT, AND THE VICARS OF THEIR CHURCHES OF DALTON AND URSWICK, WITH THEIR CHAPELS, FROM THE PAYMENT OF PROCURATIONS, EXCEPT ON THE OCCASIONS WHEN SUCH CHURCHES OR CHAPELS WERE ACTUALLY VISITED BY THE BISHOP, OR THE ARCH-DEACON, OR THEIR OFFICIALS.

[Honorius.<sup>1</sup> iii. specialiter ut nos, seu Vicarii nostri de *Daltona* et de *Ursewyk* et de *Millum*, aut de capellis eorum, exhibere procuraciones, quæ visitationis ratione debentur Diocesano vel Archidiacono, aut Officialibus suis, quando non visitant eos, minime teneamur. Nota hic quod patronatum ecclesiarum de *Daltona* et de *Ursewyk* habuimus priusquam fuimus Ordinis Cisterc., quando—scil., ut suppono, fuimus primo fundati in *Tulket*.]

[*Honorius*] *Ep'us* etc. Cum a nobis petitur quod justum est et honestum, tam vigor æquitatis quam ordo exigit rationis ut id per sollicitudinem officii nostri ad debitum perducatur effectum. Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis precibus inclinati, auctoritate vobis præsentium indulgemus ne vos, seu Vicarii vestri consistentes in ecclesiis vestris de *Daltona* et de *Ursewyk*, et capellis earum, in quibus Monasterium vestrum jus habuit patronatus antequam Cisterciensis Ordinis susciperet instituta, procuraciones quæ visitationis ratione debentur Diocesano vel Archidiacono, seu eorum officialibus, quando ipsas non visitabunt ecclesias, teneamini exhibere. Nulli etc.

<sup>1</sup> This is supplied from the *Tabula Sententialis*. The entire document save only the first word—the name of the Pope—remains intact.

[CCCLXXIX.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE PROHIBITING LEGATES FROM THE HOLY SEE FROM LAUNCHING SENTENCES OF SUSPENSION OR EXCOMMUNICATION AGAINST MEMBERS OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER, OR OF INTERDICTION AGAINST THEIR MONASTERIES, WITHOUT SPECIAL MANDATE FROM THE SEE ITSELF.]

*De Legati aliquam in nos ferant sententiam sine speciali mandato Sedis Apostolicæ. 11.*

*Honorius* etc. Cum Ordinis vestri generosa plantatio multæ religionis et honestatis flores et [241 col. 2] fructus protulerit, effuso longe lateque laudabilis conversationis odore, Apost. Sedis auctoritas considerans per Marthæ sollicitudinem providendum esse Mariæ quieti, ut orantis Mariæ suffragiis satagentis Marthæ sollicitudo ministerii juvaretur, ne alicujus temeritatis incursus sanctæ conversationis otium perturbaret, Ordinem ipsum et privilegiis et nonnullis indulgentiis specialiter gratiæ prærogativa munivit. Nos autem, qui ad salutifera com[m]oda vestra benigno favore prosequimur, tranquillitati vestræ libenter, prout possumus, providemus, auctoritate præsentium inhibentes ne Legati Sedis Apostolicæ, sine speciali mandato nostro, in vos excommunicationis vel suspensionis, et in Monasteria vestra interdicti sententias, contra ea quæ vobis sunt ab Apost. Sede concessa, promulgent etc.

---

[CCCLXXX.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE, EXEMPTING CISTERCIAN HOUSES FROM PAYMENT OF TITHES ON LANDS ACQUIRED BY THEM BEFORE THE DATE OF THE GENERAL COUNCIL, SUCH LANDS HAVING BEEN LATELY LET, BUT HAVING RETURNED TO THEIR OWNERS' HANDS, AND BEING CULTIVATED BY THEM.]

*Decimæ non dentur de terris antiquis dimissis ad firmam, cum ad nos redierint. 12.*

*Honorius* etc. Cum aliquando, necessitate cogente, vel utilitate propria requirente, t'ras vestras, ante Generale Concilium acquisi-

tas, concesseritis aliis excolendas, ne, pro eo quod de possessionibus post idem Concilium acquisitis decimas solvitis, si ad manus vestras taliter concessæ redierint, a quoquam vexari possitis, ut nullus a vobis de t'ris sic concessis, quas propriis manibus aut sumptibus colitis, occasione præd. Concilii, decimas exigere vel extorquere præsumat, auctoritate præsentium indulgemus.

---

[CCCLXXXI.—BULL BY POPE HONORIUS [?] TO THE PRELATES GENERALLY, REQUIRING THEM TO DESIST THEMSELVES, AND TO CAUSE OTHERS TO DESIST, FROM EXACTING BONDS FROM THE CISTERCIANS FOR THE PROSECUTION OF CRIMINALS, THE PAYMENT OF TITHES ON LANDS NEWLY TAKEN UP, ETC., AND FROM DEMANDING BREAD FOR BLESSING ON THE LORD'S DAY.<sup>1</sup>]

*De decimis non dandis bona declaratio. Est Bulla ista apud Rupem et Sallay. 13.*

*Honorius Ep'us* etc., omnibus Prælatiis. Quia non privat Dominus bonis ambulantes in innocentia, sed eorum operibus benedicens replet ipsorum horrea ubertate, ut exinde se perfectius exercentes in operibus pietatis, promissionem vitæ quæ nunc est et futuræ a Domino consequantur, inpii abhominantes [241<sup>b</sup> col. 2] eos qui ambulant vias rectas, invident eos etc. Ecce, siquidem, dilecti in D'mino filii, Religiosi Cisterc. Ordinis professores, pie in Christo vivere cupientes continent ab illicitis manus suas, qui etiam, secundum Apostoli consilium operantes, sibi et quibuslibet a Deo recurrentibus victum quotidianum satagunt exhibere. Sed, quod dolentes referrimus, quidam vestrum, qui suæ Religionis obtentu eos favorabiliter confovere debuerant, ipsos periculosius persequentes, contra privilegiorum Sedis Apost. munimenta, eos multipliciter inquietant. Quinetiam cum illis

\* See note at a previous page, touching the authorship of this Bull, and the two next in succession.



a Se[de] Apost. sit injunctum ut ipsi de malefactoribus suis justitiæ exhibeant complementum, et alias eorum privilegia illibata conservent, et tam auctoritate nostra quam propria faciant ab aliis observari, quidam ex illis mandatum Apost. in eorum odium parvipendunt. Quidam vero, cum Religiosi prædicti malefactores suos conveniunt coram eis, fidejussoriam de prosequendo jure postulant cautionem,<sup>1</sup> ut sic ab eis aliquam extorqueant pecuniæ quantitatem, quam falso faciunt misericordiam nuncupari. Alii autem ab eisdem [242] possessionibus ante Generale Concilium acquisitis decimas exigunt et extorquent, tenorem privilegiorum suorum penitus contempnentes, vel sensum eorum pervertentes omnino pro suo libito voluntatis, nec hiis contenti eos ad solutionem decimarum de propriis molendinis, tam aquariis quam ventoriis, et de virgultis, ortis, animalium nutrimentis, lapidicinis, pratis, aliisque minutis, compellunt, sicut alios sæculares. Quidam vero invento exactionis genere injusto a rectoribus Domorum et grangiarum prædictorum Mon[asteriorum] panem ad benedicendum diebus D'nicis inter alios sæculares exposcunt, et contra indulta Sedis Apost. ad extraordinaria judicia eos trahunt. Ne igitur virgam peccatorum super sortem justorum relinquere videamur<sup>2</sup> qui, ex officio nostri debito, tene-mur corripere inquietos et pusillanimes consolari, universitatem vestram rogamus et exhortamur in Domino, per Apost. Scripta firmiter præcipiendo, mandantes quatinus Religiosos prædictos habentes ob reverentiam D'nicam propensius commendatos, non solum ipsi ab eorum [242 col. 2] hujusmodi desistatis exactionibus et molestiis, verum etiam alios desistere faciatis, ita quod propitiat[i]onem Dominicam<sup>3</sup> exinde propensius mereamini, et nos devotionem<sup>4</sup> vestram possimus merito com[m]endare; alioquin fiet quod qui nostris monitis et mandatis super hoc acquiescere aspernantur experimento cognoscunt quod illata prædictis Religiosis molestia nobis graviter est molesta. Data etc.

<sup>1</sup> *Causionem.*    <sup>2</sup> *Videantur.*    <sup>3</sup> *Propiciaconem Dominiam.*    <sup>4</sup> *Devotioni.*

[CCCLXXXII.—GENERAL BULL BY POPE HONORIUS [?] STATING THE ENACTMENT OF THE GENERAL COUNCIL TOUCHING THE PAYMENT OF TITHES, AND REQUIRING PRELATES AT LARGE TO SECURE IMMUNITY TO THE CISTERCIANS FROM ALL SUCH PAYMENTS EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF THE SAID STATUTE.]

*Item declaratio decimarum. Bulla ista est apud  
Swyneshede. 14.*

*Honorius Ep'us etc.* Cum Abbates Cisterc. Ordinis, tempore Concilii Generalis, ad com[m]onitionem felicitis memoriæ *Innocentii Papæ*, prædec. nostri, statuerint ut de cætero Fratres ipsius Ordinis, ne, occasione privilegiorum suorum, ecclesiæ ulterius gravarentur, de alienis t'ris et ab eo tempore acquirendis, si eas propriis manibus aut sumptibus colerent, decimas persolverent, nisi cum eisdem ecclesiis quibus [242<sup>b</sup>] ratione prædiorum antea solvebantur, nisi cum eisdem ecclesiis aliter ducerent componendum; idem prædec. noster, quia sperabat quod ecclesiarum Prælati proniores et efficaciores existerent ad exhibendum eis<sup>1</sup> de suis malefactoribus justitiæ complementum, et eorum privilegia diligentius conservarent, statutum hujusmodi gratum hiis et ratum hoc ipsum ad alios Regulares, qui gaudent similibus privilegiis, extendi voluit et mandavit. Sed, quod dolentes referimus, in contrarium res est versa, quia, sicut ex inculcata querela Abbatum ipsius Ordinis frequenter audivimus, et nonnulli ecclesiarum Prælati et alii clerici, eorum privilegia temere contempnentes, et contendentes malitiose ipsorum pervertere intellectum, eosdem multipliciter inquietant. Nam cum sit illis indultum ut de novalibus, quæ propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolunt, sive de ortis et virgultis et piscationibus suis, vel de suorum animalium nutrimentis, nullus ab eis decimas exigere aut extorquere præsumat, quidam, præciso intellectu conficto, dicentes quod non possunt nec debent intel[l]igi nisi de hiis quæ

<sup>1</sup> *Eas.*

sunt ante Generale Concilium [242<sup>b</sup> col. 2] acquisita, ipsos super hiis multiplici exactione fatigant. Nos igitur, eorum quieti paterna sollicitudine providere volentes, universitati vestræ per Apost. scripta firmiter præcipiendo mandamus, quatinus Abbates et Fratres ejusdem [Ordinis] a præstatione decimarum, tam de possessionibus habitis ante Concilium Generale quam de novabilibus, sive ante sine post Concilium acquisitis, quæ propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolunt, necnon de ortis et virgultis, pratis, pascuis et nemoribus, molendinis, salinis, et piscationibus suis, et de suorum animalium nutrimentis, singuli vestrum omnino servetis immunes, contradictores per censura[m] Ecclesiastica[m] et Apost. potestatem compescendo. Data *Laterani*.

---

[CCCLXXXIII.—BULL BY POPE HONORIUS [?] TO THE GENERAL CHAPTER OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER, REVOKING THE POWER OF DISPENSATION WHICH HAD BEEN FORMERLY CONCEDED BY THE PAPAL SEE TO THE ABBOTS OF THE FOUR LEADING CISTERCIAN ABBEYS, AND BESTOWING IT INSTEAD ON THE SAID GENERAL CHAPTER.]

**Idem auctoritatem dispensandi cum irregularitatibus Ordinis nostri concedit Cisterc. Capitulo Generali, revocans eam a iii<sup>or</sup> primis quibus eam ante concessit. 15.**

*Honorius Ep'us* etc. dilectis filiis, Abbatibus in Generali Capitulo Cisterc. constitutis [243] salutem et Apost. benedictionem. Volentes Religioni<sup>1</sup> vestræ quam cum Deo possumus favoris gratiam adhibere, iiii primis Ordinis vestri Abbatibus dispensandi cum irregularitatibus Ordinis vestri potestatem meminimus concessisse. Quia vero magis expedire proponitur ut potestas hujusmodi vestro Generali Capitulo conferatur, nos concessionem super hoc factam præfatis Abbatibus revocantes

<sup>1</sup> *Religione.*

dispensandi cum irregularitatibus Ordinis vestri, prout secundum Deum et ecclesiasticam honestatem<sup>1</sup> videritis expedire, vobis dumtaxat in ipso Generali Capitulo congregatis, auctoritate præsentium, liberam concedimus facultatem, nisi forsán aliqui ex tali causa irregularitatis vitium incurrissent quod eorum dispensatio merito esset Sedi Apost. reservanda. Nulli ergo etc. nostræ revocationis et concessionis etc. Si quis etc. Data *Lateran.*, Idus Novembris, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> ii<sup>o</sup>.

[243 col. 2, etc. blank ; 244, 245 torn out.<sup>2</sup>]

---

[SINGLE BULL BY POPE EUGENIUS III.]

[246] **Eugenius.**

[CCCLXXXIV.—SPECIAL BULL BY POPE EUGENIUS III.<sup>3</sup>

TAKING THE CONVENT UNDER HIS PERSONAL PROTECTION, CONFIRMING TO THE SAME ALL THEIR LANDS AND POSSESSIONS, NAMING THEM IN DETAIL, AND PROHIBITING THE EXACTION OF TITHES FROM THEM BY ANYONE FROM THE LANDS TILLED BY THEIR OWN LABOUR.]

**Eugenius** Papa recipit nos in protectionem, confirmat diversas possessiones per nomina sua, quod decimas non soluimus de laboribus, etc. 1.

*Eugenius Ep'us* etc. dilectis filiis, *Johanni, Abbati S. Mariæ de Furnesio*, ejusque fratribus, tam præs. quam futuris, regularem

<sup>1</sup> *Honestatem.*

<sup>2</sup> On reference to the Tabula Sententialis it becomes apparent that nothing is lost here. The leaves torn out must, in all probability, have been blank.

<sup>3</sup> This, as a dated document, is of great value and importance, especially, occurring, as it does, among so many that are neither valuable nor interesting. In the first place it not only brings the reigning Pope and the presiding Abbot together, but gives us a positive date at which John de Caunusfield—as the name is written by some, or De Cauncefeld, as it is given by Beck—was the regnant Abbot, no such date appearing

vitam professis :—Effectum justa postulantibus indulgere et vigor æquitatis et ordo exigit rationis : præsertim quando petentium voluntatem et pietas adjuvat et veritas non relinquit.<sup>1</sup> Idcirco, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis petitionibus benigno concurrentes assensu, *Ecclesiam B. Mariæ de Furnesio*, in qua Divino mancipati estis obsequio, sub B. Petri et nostra protectioni suscipimus, et præscripti patrocinio communimus. In primis siquidem statuentes ut Ordo Monasticus qui secundum Dei timorem et Cisterciensium Fratrum observantiam ibi, Auctore Domino, institutus esse dinoscitur, perpetuis ibidem temporibus inviolabiliter observetur. Præterea, quasunque possessiones, quæcunque bona eadem Ecclesia in [246 col. 2] præsentiarum juste et canonice possidet, aut in futuro, concessione

<sup>1</sup> *Relinquit.*

to have been hitherto noted in connection with the list of Abbots. One other such date we have, namely in No. cclxxxv, which will be seen to be apparently inconsistent with the date at present under comment. This latter speaks of Fordbottle as already given by Michael le Fleming in 1152 : that quotes the said gift as dating in the following year. It is not easy to explain this discrepancy. It may have originated in the carelessness of the scribe, or there may have been a second and later deed of gift by Le Fleming. But there can be no question of the reality of the grant, or the authenticity of the documents in question, or either of them ; for, independently of this Bull, which is decisive in itself, we have in No. cclxxxvi a confirmation by William, Earl of Boulogne, second son of King Stephen, who acceded to that dignity in 1153, and died in 1160, the original of which, moreover, is extant among the original documents belonging to the Duchy preserved at the Record Office. As regards the possibility of a scribal error, it may be remarked that the date of the present document is given not only as mclii, but as in the eighth year of the Pope's pontificate, which, as he succeeded in 1145, and died in 1153, brings some part of the latter year into the category of being in the eighth of the said pontificate. Another matter to be noted is that, as Abbot John was still presiding in 1152-3, and the Abbey was only founded in 1127, some of the periods, during which the five Abbots named as having preceded John de Cauncefield in his rule over the Abbey, must have been very short indeed. Thus the second Abbot, Eudo de Surdevalle, is [?] identified as a contemporary of Pope Honorius II., who died in 1130, from which, if the case were so, it becomes apparent that the first Abbot, Ewanus, could have held that dignity but for a year or two at the utmost. But again, the fourth Abbot, Petrus de Eboraco, is stated to have gone in person to the Holy See and obtained from Pope Eugenius II. a certain important confirmation. But this is the same Pope whose pontificate, as we have just been



Pontificum, largitione Regum vel Principum, oblatione fidelium, vel aliis justis modis, præstante Domino, poterit adipisci, firma vobis vestrisque succ., et illibata, permaneant. In quibus hæc propriis duximus vocabulis exprimenda. Ex dono *Comitis Stephani* totam forestam de *Furnesio*, *Wagneiam*, cum tota venatione; *Daltonam*, cum omni dominio ejus infra *Furnesium* et omnibus pert. suis; *Ulverstonam*, totam t'ram *Rogeri Brithwaldi*, cum pert. suis; piscarias de *Lancaster*; totam t'ram *Guarini Parvi*, et quicquid infra *Furnesium* continetur, præter t'ram *Michaelis Flamengi*; Ex dono *Roberti Boville*, *Kirksantan'* et *Horrum*, cum pert. suis; Ex dono *Willelmi*, nepotis nobilis *Viri David Regis Scotorum*, *Caldram* et molendinum in eodem loco, *Bermertonam* et *Flolegate*, cum pert. suis: In *Scaddesbrites* mansionem unam liberam et quietam *Withofhd'* [sic], duas

remarking, lasted but eight years (or less), and who yet was still Pope in Abbot John's time. Thus, while Abbot Peter's rule was cut short in the manner described at p. 9, somewhere between 1145 and 1153, his successor, Ricardus de Baiois, must have succeeded and vacated within the short space of time allowed by the cession of his predecessor and the election and accession of his successor, both occurring within the limits of the eight years of the pontificate specified. But even this is not all in the way of complication and matter of consequent investigation, whether of greater interest or less, that this dated document brings under our notice. I have, a little above, noted that if the second Abbot on the list was a contemporary of Pope Honorius II., the first Abbot, Ewanus, must have had a very brief tenure of the dignity of Abbot,—that, in point of fact, it could have been but for a year or two. But on turning to p. 10, where the peculiar usage of the Abbey of Furness, of designating in their mortuary only those as Abbots whose rule over the Abbey had lasted for ten full years, is noticed, we find Ewanus without hesitation named as one who had died Abbot, after having ruled for the complete decade before he died. No attempt at mere explanation can avail in cases of such hopeless discrepancy as this. The difference of a year or so in the alleged date of an event or a transaction may be hypothetically accounted for in one of two or three ways. But it is otherwise when in the course of the same professedly historical record we meet with statements which are not simply inconsistent with each other, but absolutely contradictory. Other matters of interest which are presented in this document, as connected with the fact that it is of known date, are contained in the precise summary it affords of the grants which had been made to the Abbey previously to the year 1152; as also the names of the early benefactors in their due succession, with other particulars, both personal and local, and such as to throw illustrative light on other documents in the collection.

salinas, piscariam de *Derewent*, piscariam de *Eggre*<sup>1</sup> et passnagium<sup>2</sup> porcis vestris per totam t'ram *Ranulfi Mustini*, qui prius hæc Ecclesiæ vestræ pia devotione concesserat: Ex dono *Godardi de Couplanda* medietatem *Fosse* cum appendiciis suis: Ex dono *Michaelis Flamengi, Fordbotle*, et ab eodem, in excambium<sup>3</sup> pro *Berdeseia, Criveltonam et Ros*, cum appendiciis suis. In *Mannia* ex dono nobilis [246<sup>b</sup>] viri *Olaii, Regis Insularum*, t'ras de *Carneclat* usque ad *Monasterium Sancti Leoc*, cum appendiciis suis; villam *Thore filii Asser*; villam *Melon magni*; villam *Sancti Melii*; villam *Narwe Stainredale*, cum appendiciis suis; terram *S. Carebrec et Fagerwl'*. Sane laborum vestrorum, quos propriis manibus aut sumptibus colitis, sive de nutrimentis vestrorum animalium, nullas a vobis præsumat decimas exigere. Decernimus ergo ut nulli<sup>4</sup> omnino hominum liceat præfatam Ecclesiam temere perturbare, aut ejus possessiones auferre, vel retinere, minuere, seu aliquibus vexationibus fatigare, sed [ut] in[con]cussa omnia et integra conserventur eorum pro quorum gubernatione ac sustentatione concessa sunt usibus omnimodis profutura. Si qua igitur in futuro ecclesiastica, sæcularisve persona hanc nostræ constitutionis paginam sciens, contra eam temere venire temptaverit, secundo, tertiove commonita, nisi præsumptionem suam congrua satisfactione correxerit, potestatis, honorisque dignitate careat, reamque se judicio Divino existere de perpetrata iniquitate cognoscat, et a sacratissimo corpore et sanguine Dei et Domini Redemptoris nostri Jhesu Christi aliena fiat, atque in extremo examine districtæ ultioni subjaceat. Cui[us]t[em]p[or]is autem eidem loco suam justitiam[246<sup>b</sup> col. 2]tiam conservantibus sit pax Dei et Domini Redemptoris nostri Jhesu Christi, quatinus et hic fructus bonæ actionis percipiant, et apud Super-

<sup>1</sup> It will be remarked that a very large proportion of these names have not been met with in any other part of the Coucher.

<sup>2</sup> The derivation and connection of this word will be seen from the following extract from Scheler: "*Panage*, droit de faire paître les porcs dans les forêts, pour *pasnage*, du primitif *paisson*=pastio."

<sup>3</sup> *Commambium*.

<sup>4</sup> *Nullus*.

num Judicem præmia æternæ pacis inveniant. Amen. Data etc. A.D. M<sup>o</sup>C[<sup>o</sup>]L[<sup>o</sup>] ii<sup>o</sup>; Pontificatus vero D'ni *Eugenii Papæ* iii<sup>iii</sup> A<sup>o</sup> viii<sup>o</sup>.

---

[COLLECTION OF BULLS, MAINLY BY POPE INNOCENT IV., SEVERAL OF THEM CONCEDED TO FURNESS SPECIALLY, GRANTING DIVERS PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES.]

### **Innocentius.**

[CCCLXXXV.—BULL BY POPE INNOCENT IV.<sup>1</sup> CONFIRMING TO THE CISTERCIAN MONASTERIES GENERALLY THE EXEMPTIONS PREVIOUSLY GRANTED BY THE HOLY SEE AS REGARDS PAYMENT OF TITHES ETC.]

**Innocentius quod non exigantur a nobis decimæ de nutrimentis animalium, de lana, lacte, etc. 1.**

*Innocentius Ep'us* etc. dilectis filiis Abbatibus, eorumque Conventibus Monasteriorum, Cisterc. Ordinis in *Cantuar.* et *Ebor.* constitutis *Provinciis*, salutem et Apost. benedictionem. Solet annuere Sedes Apost. piis votis et justis petentium desideriis favorem benevolum impartiri. Cum autem sitis per privilegia Sedis Apost. a præstatione decimarum de animalium nutrimentis immunes, et sicut, vobis referentibus, intelleximus quidam ecclesiarum Rectores, in quorum parochiis oves vestræ pascuntur, a vobis de lana, lacte, et agnis earundem ovium decimas exigere moliantur, nos, vestris justis precibus [247] inclinati, auctoritate præsentium inhibemus ne quis contra eadem privilegia de prædictis a vobis decimas exigere vel extorquere præsumat. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ inhibitionis

<sup>1</sup> Innocent IV. was Pope from 1243 to 1254.

infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et BB. Petri et Pauli, Apostolorum, se noverit incursurum. Data *Lateran.*, iii Idus Februarii, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> i<sup>o</sup>.

---

[CCCLXXXVI.—GENERAL BULL BY POPE INNOCENT [IV.] PROHIBITING THE FULMINATION OF SENTENCES OF EX-COMMUNICATION ETC., BY ANY PRELATE WHATEVER, NOT ONLY AGAINST THE CISTERCIAN HOUSES THEMSELVES, BUT AGAINST THEIR BENEFACTORS, THEIR SERVANTS, OR THOSE THAT WORK FOR THEM, AND ANNULING ANY SUCH SENTENCES IF ALREADY ISSUED.]

**Quod nullus excommunicationis vel interdicti promulget in nos sententias, vel in familiares, servientes, etc. 2.**

*Innocentius Ep'us* etc. dilectis filiis Abbati et Conv. *Monasterii de F[urnesio]*, Cisterc. Ordinis, *Ebor. Dioc.* salutem etc. Cum a nobis petitur quod justum est et honestum, tam vigor æquitatis quam ordo exigit rationis ut id per sollicitudinem officii nostri ad debitum perducatur effectum. Ex parte siquidem vestra fuit propositum coram nobis quod nonnulli ecclesiarum Prælati vestris libertatibus invidentes, cum eis non liceat [247 col. 2] ex Apost. Sedis indulto in vos excommunicationis vel interdicti sententias promulgare, in familiares, servientes, et benefactores, ac illos qui moliunt in molendinis vel coquunt in furnis vestris, quique vendendo seu emendo, vel alias, vobis communicant, sententias proferunt memoratas, sicque non vim et potestatem privilegiorum vestrorum sed sola verba servantes, vos quodam modo excommunicant, dum vobis alios communicare non sinunt, et ex hoc judicari videmini iudicio Judæorum, et qui vobis communicant in præd[ictis] illud evenit inconveniens, quod majorem excommunicationem incurrant quam excommunicatis communicando fuerant incursuri. Quare nobis humiliter supplicastis ut providere quieti vestræ super hoc paterna sollicitudine curaremus.

Nos igitur vestris supplicationibus inclinati, ne quis prædictorum hujusmodi sententias in fraudem privilegiorum Apost. Sedis de cætero promulgare præsumat, auctoritate præsentium inhibemus, decernentes eas, si per præsumptionem cujuspiam taliter promulgari contigerit, irritas et inanes. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ inhibitionis<sup>1</sup> infringere, vel ei ausu temerario<sup>2</sup> contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare præ-[247<sup>b</sup>] sumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et BB. Petri et Pauli, Apostolorum Ejus, se noverit incursurum. Data *Lateran.*, vii Idus Martii, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> 10.

---

[CCCLXXXVII.—SPECIAL BULL BY POPE INNOCENT IV. TO FURNESS ABBEY, NOTING THE FORMER PRIVILEGE AS TO NON-PAYMENT OF TITHES BY THEM, CONCEDED BY THE APOST. SEE, AND EXTENDING IT TO THE LANDS WHICH HAD BEEN ACQUIRED SINCE THE GENERAL COUNCIL.]

**Quod nemo extorque[a]t de nobis decimas de ortis, virgultis, pratis, pascuis, nemoribus, etc. 3.**

*Innocentius Ep'us* etc. dilectis filiis Abbati et Conv. *Monasterii de F[urnesio]*, Cisterc. Ordinis, *Ebor. Dioc.* etc. Significastis nobis quod, cum vobis a Sede Apost. sit indultum ut de ortis, virgultis, pratis, pascuis, nemoribus, salinis, molendinis, piscationibus, ante et post Concilium acquisitis, ac de vestrorum animalium nutrimentis, nullus a vobis decimas exigere vel extorquere præsumat, injuncto nichilominus ab eadem Sede Venerabilibus Patribus<sup>3</sup> Archiep'is, Ep'is, et aliis Ecclesiarum Prælati per regnum *Angliæ* constitutis, ut vos et alios præfati Ordinis, regni ejusdem, immunes a præstatione decimarum hujusmodi conservarent, nonnulli tamen ecclesiarum Prælati et clerici, *Ebor. Dioc.*, dicentes dictam indulgentiam ad [247<sup>b</sup> col. 2] acquisita

<sup>1</sup> *Inhibitionis.*

<sup>2</sup> *Temerario.*

<sup>3</sup> *Fatribus.*



post concessionem ipsius aliquatinus non extendi, vos insuper hoc multiplici molestatione fatigant. Nos igitur credentes præfatam indulgentiam ad acquisita postmodum extendendam, ut nullus vos super huiusmodi fatiget occasione, auctoritate præsentium, inhibemus. Nulli ergo etc. [as in last Bull]. Data *Lateran.* v<sup>o</sup> Kalend. Februarii Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> i<sup>o</sup>.

---

[CCCLXXXVIII.—GENERAL CONFIRMATION BY POPE INNOCENT [? IV.]<sup>1</sup> TO ALL THE CISTERCIAN HOUSES IN THE PROVINCES OF CANTERBURY AND YORK OF ALL LIBERTIES, PRIVILEGES, AND IMMUNITIES PREVIOUSLY GRANTED TO THEM, AND BY WHOMSOEVER THE SAID GRANTS WERE MADE.]

**Innocentius confirmat omnes libertates et immunitates per privilegia vel indulgentias etc. 4.**

*Innocentius Ep'us* etc., dilectis filiis, Abbatibus, eorumque Conventibus Monasteriorum, Cisterc. Ordinis, in *Cantuar. et Ebor.* constitutis *Provinciis* etc. Cum a nobis petitur quod justum est et honestum, tam vigor æquitatis quam ordo exigit rationis [248] ut id per sol[ic]itudinem officii nostri ad debitum perducatur effectum. Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis postulationibus grato concurrentes assensu, omnes libertates et immunitates a prædec. nostris, Romanis Pontificibus, sive per privilegia seu alias indulgentias Ordini vestro, seu vobis specialiter, concessas, necnon et libertates et exemptiones sæcularium exactionum a Regibus et Principibus, vel aliis Christi fidelibus rationabiliter vobis indultas, auctoritate Apost. confirmamus et præsentis scripti patrocinio communimus. Nulli ergo etc. [as before]. Data *Lateran.*, vi<sup>o</sup> Kalendas Februarii, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> i<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> See below, No. cccxc, where this Bull is repeated with the special note that it is by Innocent IV.

[CCCLXXXIX.—GENERAL BULL BY POPE INNOCENT IV. TO THE MONASTERIES OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER, INHIBITING ANY DEMAND BY THOSE ENTERTAINED IN THE SAID HOUSES TO BE SERVED WITH MEAT, OR OTHER ARTICLES OF FOOD NOT CONTAINED IN THE ORDINARY CONVENTUAL DIETARY, AND ADDING A LIKE POWER OF INHIBITION TO BE EXERCISED BY THE MONASTERIES THEMSELVES.]

**Quod hospites in Monasteriis nostris vel grangiis cibis  
nostris regularibus sint contenti, nec petant sibi  
in eis de carnibus ministrari. 5.**

*Innocentius Ep'us* etc., dilectis filiis, Abbati *Cistercii* [248 col. 2] et universis Co-abbatibus ejus *Cisterc. Ordinis*, ac eorum *Conventibus*, etc. Cum a nobis petitur quod justum est etc. [as before] effectum. Ex parte siquidem vestra fuit propositum coram nobis quod, licet in Ordine vestro ab ipsius origine fuerit institutum, et postmodum per privilegia Sedis Apost. confirmatum, ut nulla ecclesiastica, sæcularisve persona in Monasteriis vestris<sup>1</sup> aut grangiis contra statuta Ordinis carnibus vesceretur, nonnulli tamen ecclesiarum Prælati et alii sæculares ad eadem Monasteria et grangias accedentes, de statutis vestris et consuetudinibus non curantes, vobis renitentibus et invitis, præsumunt vesci carnibus in eisdem: Quare nobis humiliter supplicastis ut id districtius inhibentes, inhibendi etiam hoc auctoritate Apost. præsumptoribus hujusmodi vobis licentiam concedere dignaremur. Vestris igitur supplicationibus inclinati, ne quis contra privilegiorum vestrorum indulta et statuta vestri Ordinis talia præsumat de cæterō, sed veniens ad vestra Monasteria et grangias cibis regularibus sit contentus, auctoritate præsentium, inhibemus, et inhibendi hoc vice nostra vobis [248<sup>b</sup>] concedimus facultatem. Nulli ergo etc. [as before]. Data *Lateran.*, vi Idus Februarii, Pontific. nostri A° i°.

<sup>1</sup> *Vrestis.*

[CCCXC.—SEE ENGLISH TITLE TO NO. CCCLXXXVIII.]

Innocentius confirmat privilegia et indulgentias Papales,  
necnon libertates et exemptiones saecularium  
exactionum. 6.

*Innocentius* etc. dilectis filiis, Abbati et Conventui *Monasterii de F[urnesio]*, Cisterc. Ordinis etc. [verbatim as in No. ccclxxxviii.]

---

[CCCXCI.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE TO THE CISTERCIAN HOUSES THROUGHOUT ENGLAND PROHIBITING ANY BISHOP OR OTHER PERSON TO SUMMON THEM TO ANY SYNOD, OR ANY JUDICIAL ASSEMBLY, EXCEPT PRO FIDE, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES WHATEVER, WITH REVERSAL OF ANY SENTENCES ALREADY RECORDED AGAINST THEM ON ANY CONNECTED GROUND.]

Quod non nisi pro fide duntaxat non trahatur, etiam ratione delicti, ad synodos vel forenses conventus, etc. 7.

*Innocentius* etc. dilectis filiis Abbatibus, eorumque Conventibus Monasteriorum Cisterc. Ordinis per Regnum *Angliæ* constitutis, etc. Cum a nobis petitur etc. [as before]. Ex parte siquidem vestra [249] fuit propositum coram nobis quod licet Ordini vestro per privilegium Sedis Apost. sit indultum ut nullus Ep'us seu alia persona ad sinodos vel forenses<sup>1</sup> conventus, nisi pro fide, vos ire compellat, aut in vos vel Monasteria vestra, seu etiam personas Ordinis, excommunicationis, suspensionis aut interdicti sententias promulgare præsumat, quæ, si promulgatæ fuerint, tanquam contra Apost. Sedis indulta prolata, decernuntur, per eadem privilegia, irritæ ac inanes: Nichilominus tamen plerique Prælati et Iudices ordinarii, ac alii, ecclesiarum Rectores, privilegia quibus muniti estis evacuare superstitiosis adjuventionibus molientes, asserunt vos pro quavis offensa, ratione debiti, existere fori sui, sicque vocantes vos ad placita, Capitula, et pœnitentiale

<sup>1</sup> *Forinses.*

forum, sicut alios clericos sæculares, vos super hoc multiplici vexatione fatigant, quanquam excessus vestri tam per generale, quam etiam quotidiana Capitula quæ fiunt in singulis Monasteriis Vestri Ordinis, congrua pænitentia puniuntur. Quare nobis humiliter supplicastis ut præsumptionem talium cohibere paterna sollicitudine curaremus. Nos, igitur, attendentes quod si, et ex suscepti cura regiminis, de universis S. Matris Ecclesiæ filiis curam et sol[249 col. 2]licitudinem gerere teneamur, de illis tamen specialius cogitare nos convenit qui, postpositis vanitatibus sæculi, jugem impendunt Domino famulatum, ac volentes quieti vestræ super præmissis<sup>2</sup> paterna inposterum sollicitudine providere, ut nullus vos seu Monasteriorum vestrorum personas ad synodos vel forenses conventus, nisi pro fide duntaxat, vel hujusmodi placita, seu Capitula, vel forum pænitentialia, absque mandato Sedis Apostolicæ speciali evocare, etiam delicti ratione, præsumat, maxime, cum quilibet vestrum, filii Abbates, punire excessus quoslibet secundum Statuta vestri Ordinis sit paratus, auctoritate præsentium districtius inhibentes, decernentes eadem auctoritate sententias, si quas hac occasione per præsumptionem cujuspiam promulgari contigerit, irritas et inanes, salvo in omnibus Apost. Sedis mandato. Nulli ergo etc. [as before]. Data *Lateran.*, xii<sup>o</sup> Kalendas Martii, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> i<sup>o</sup>.

---

[CCCXCII.—GENERAL BULL BY THE SAME POPE TO ALL ABBOTS OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER, AUTHORISING THEM TO EMPOWER THEIR PRIORS, IN THEIR OWN ABSENCE, TO ADMINISTER ABSOLUTION IN ALL SUCH CASES AS THEY WERE THEMSELVES AUTHORISED TO DO SO.]

[249<sup>b</sup>] **Quod Abbates possint committere vices suas Prioribus suis ad absolvendum Monachos etc. 8.**

*Innocentius* etc. dilectis filiis Abbati *Cistercii* et universis Co-Abbatibus ejus Cisterc. Ordinis etc. Cum monachos et con-

*Promissis.*

versos Monasteriorum vestrorum ab excommunicatione quam, injiciendo manus violentas invicem in seipsos, frequenter incur-runt, ex officio vestro absolvere valeatis, auctoritate vobis præ-sentium indulgemus ut absolvendi eos ab excommunicatione<sup>1</sup> hujusmodi Prioribus vestris, cum vos abesse contigerit, possitis committere vices vestras. Nulli ergo etc. [as before]. Data *Lateran.*, Idus Januarii, Pontif. nostri A<sup>o</sup> i<sup>o</sup>.

---

[CCCXCIII.—SPECIAL INDULGENCE BY THE SAME POPE TO THE CONVENT, LIBERATING THEM FROM THE OBLIGATION TO MAKE PROVISION, WHETHER IN THE WAY OF PENSION OR OTHERWISE, FOR ANY PERSON WHATSOEVER, EXCEPT BY MANDATE FROM THE HOLY SEE MAKING SPECIAL MENTION OF THIS INDULGENCE.]

**Quod non compellemur ad receptionem vel provisionem alicujus in pensionibus aut beneficiis, etc. 9.<sup>2</sup>**

[249<sup>b</sup> col. 2]. *Innocentius* etc. dilectis filiis Abbati et Conv. *Monast. de F[urnesio]*, Cisterc. Ordinis etc. Devotionis vestre precibus benignum impertientes assensum, auctoritate vobis præsentium indulgemus ut ad receptionem vel provisionem alicujus in pensionibus aut ecclesiasticis beneficiis per litteras Sedis Apost. compelli de cætero non possitis, absque mandato Sedis ejusdem faciente plenam de indulgentia hujusmodi mentionem. Nulli ergo etc. Data *Lugdun.*, iii[o] Kalendas Novembris, Pontif. nostri A<sup>o</sup> iii<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *Excommunicatione.*

<sup>2</sup> This is numbered 10, and the next title, which ought to have that number appended to it, is not numbered at all.



[CCCXCIV.—LONG AND FULL BULL BY POPE INNOCENT IV. TAKING THE CONVENT UNDER HIS SPECIAL PROTECTION, CONFIRMING TO THE SAME ALL THEIR LANDS AND POSSESSIONS BY NAME, REPEATING THE OLD INDULGENCES IN THE MATTER OF THE PAYMENT OF TITHES, AS ALSO THEIR IMMUNITY FROM JUDICIAL SUMMONS BY SECULAR AUTHORITIES, WITH A VARIETY OF OTHER PRIVILEGES, IMMUNITIES, AND THE LIKE, PREVIOUSLY NOTED.]

**Innocentius suscipit nos et Monasterium nostrum in protectionem Apost. Sedis, et confirmat possessiones nostras. [10].**

*Innocentius* etc., dilectis filiis Abbati *Monasterii de Furnesio*, ejusque fratribus, tam præs. quam futuris, regularem vitam professis, in perpetuum. Religiosam vitam eligentibus Apost. convenit adesse præsidium, ne forte cujuslibet temeritatis incursus aut eos a proposito revocet, aut robur, quod absit, sacræ Religionis infringatur. Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus et *Monasterium Sanctæ Dei Genetricis et Virginis Mariæ de Furnesio, Ebor. Dioc.*, in quo Divino estis obsequio mancipati, sub B. Petri et nostra protectione suscipimus, et præsentis scripti privilegio communimus. Inprimis siquidem statuentes ut Ordo Monasticus, qui, secundum Deum et B. Benedicti regulam, atque institutionem Cisterc. Fratrum, a vobis ante Concilium Generale susceptus, in eodem Monasterio institutus esse dinoscitur, perpetuis ibidem temporibus inviolabiliter observetur. Præterea, quascunque possessiones, quæcunque bona idem Monasterium in præsentiarum juste ac canonice possidet, aut in futuro, concessione Pontificum, largitione Regum vel Principum, oblatione fidelium, seu aliis justis modis, præstante Domino, poterit adipisci, firma vobis vestrisque succ. et illibata permane[250 col. 2]ant. In quibus hæc propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis:—locum ipsum in quo præfatum Monasterium situm est, cum omnibus pert. suis;

*grangiam de Wintirburne*, cum omn. pert. suis ; de *Neuby*, de *Beumont*, et de *Stalmine grangias*, cum omn. pert. suis ; de *Lindale*, de *Neutona*, de *Ros*, de *Soler*, de *Salthus in Furnas*, de *Salthus in Caupland*, de *Grencholme*, de *Irelid*, de *Brutherulkil*, et de *Stubhum grangias*, cum omn. pert. earundem : de *Northscale*, de *Seleseth*, de *Northend* et de *Southend*<sup>1</sup> *grangias*, cum omn. pert. suis ; *Piscarias de Lancast.*, cum t'ris, pratis, vineis, nemoribus, usuagiis et pascuis, in bosco et plano, in aquis et molendinis, in viis et semitis, et omnibus aliis libertatibus et immunitatibus suis. Sane laborum vestrorum de possessionibus habitis ante Concilium Generale, ac etiam novalium, quæ propriis manibus aut sumptibus colitis, de quibus novalibus aliquis hactenus non [decimas] percepit, sive de ortis, virgultis et piscationibus vestris, seu de vestrorum animalium nutrimentis, nullus a vobis decimas exigere vel extorquere præsumat. Liceat quoque vobis clericos vel laicos, liberos et absolutos, e sæculo fugientes ad conver[250<sup>b</sup>]sionem recipere, et eos absque contradictione aliqua retinere. Prohibemus insuper ut nulli fratrum vestrorum post factam in Monast. vestro professionem<sup>2</sup> fas sit, sine Abbatis sui licentia, de eodem loco discedere ; discedentes vero absque communium litterarumstrarum cautione nullus audeat retinere : Quod si quis forte retinere præsumperit, licitum vobis sit in ipsos monachos et conversos regularem sententiam promulgare : Illud districtius inhibentes ne terras seu quodlibet beneficium Ecclesiæ vestræ collatum liceat alicui personaliter dari, seu alio modo alienari, absque consensu totius Capituli, vel majoris aut sanioris partis ipsius. Si quæ vero donationes aut alienationes aliter quam dictum est factæ fuerint, eas irritas esse censemus. Ad hæc etiam prohibemus ne aliquis monachus sive conversus sub professione vestræ Domus astrictus, sine consensu et licentia Abbatis et majoris partis Capituli vestri, pro aliquo fidejubeat, vel ab aliquo pecuniam mutuo accipiat infra summam Capituli vestri providentia constitutam, nisi

<sup>1</sup> *Southend.*<sup>2</sup> *Professionem.*

propter manifestam Domus vestræ utilitatem : Quod si facere forte præsumperit non teneatur Conventus pro hiis aliquatenus [250<sup>b</sup> col. 2] respondere. Licitum præterea<sup>1</sup> sit vobis in causis propriis, sive civilem sive criminalem contineant quæstionem, Fratrum vestrorum testimoniis uti, ne pro defectu testium jus vestrum valeat in aliquo deperire. Insuper auctoritate Apost. inhibemus ne ullus Ep'us vel quælibet<sup>2</sup> alia persona ad synodos vel conventus forenses vos ire, vel iudicio sæculari de vestra propria substantia vel possessionibus vestris subjacere, compellat, nec ad Domos vestras<sup>3</sup> causa Ordines celebrandi, causas tractandi, vel aliquos conventus publicos convocandi, venire præsumat, nec regularem electionem Abbatis vestri impediatur, aut de instituendo vel removendo eo qui pro tempore fuerit, contra statuta Cisterc. Ordinis, se aliquatinus intromittat. Si vero Ep'us in cujus parochia Domus vestra fundata est, cum humilitate ac devotione qua convenit requisitus, substitutum Abbatem benedicere, et alia quæ ad officium Ep'ale pertinent, vobis conferre renuerit, licitum sit eidem Abbati, si tamen sacerdos fuerit, proprios novitios benedicere, et alia quæ ad officium suum pertinent exercere, et vobis omnia ab alio Ep'o percipere quæ a vestro fuerint indebite denegata : Illud adjicientes ut in recipiendis professionibus quæ a benedictis [251] vel benedicendis Abbatibus exhibentur, ea sint Ep'i forma et expressione contenti quæ ab origine Ordinis noscitur instituta, ut, scil., Abbates ipsi Episcopo, salvo Ordine suo, profiteri debeant, et contra statuta Ordinis sui nullam professionem facere compellantur. Pro consecrationibus vero altarium vel ecclesiarum, sive pro oleo sancto, vel quolibet ecclesiastico sacramento, nullus a vobis sub obtentu consuetudinis vel alio modo quicquam audeat extorquere, sed hæc omnia gratis vobis Ep'us Diocesanus<sup>4</sup> impendat : alioquin liceat vobis quemcunque malueritis Catholicum adire antistitem gratiam et communionem Apost. Sedis habentem, qui nostra fretus auctoritate vobis quod postulatur impendat. Quod si

<sup>1</sup> *Præterea.*<sup>2</sup> *Quilibet.*<sup>3</sup> *Vestros.*<sup>4</sup> *Diocesanus.*

Sedes Dioces. Ep'i forte vacaverit, interim omnia ecclesiastica sacramenta a vicinis Ep'is accipere libere et absque contradictione possitis,—sic tamen ut ex hoc in posterum proprio Ep'o nullum præjudicium generetur. Quia vero interdum proprii Ep'i copiam non habetis, si quem Ep'um, Romanæ Sedis, ut diximus, gratiam et communionem habentem, et de quo plenam notitiam habeatis, per vos transire contigerit, ab eo benedictiones vasorum et vestium, consecrationes altarium, [251 col. 2] ordinationes monachorum, auctoritate Sedis Apost. recipere valeatis. Porro si Ep'i vel alii ecclesiarum Rectores, in Monasterium vestrum vel personas inibi constitutas, suspensionis, excommunicationis, vel interdicti sententiam promulgaverint, sive etiam in mercenarios vestros pro eo quod decimas, sicut dictum est, non persolvitis, sive aliqua occasione eorum quæ ab Apost. benignitate vobis indulta sunt, seu benefactores vestros pro eo quod aliqua vobis beneficia vel obsequia ex caritate præstiterint, vel ad laborandum adjuverint in illis diebus in quibus vos laboratis et alii feriantur, eandem sententiam protulerint, ipsam, tanquam contra Apost. Sedis indulta prolatam, decernimus irritandam: nec litteræ illæ firmitatem habeant quas, tacito nomine Cisterc. Ordinis, et contra indulta Apostolicorum privilegiorum constiterit impetrari. Præterea, cum commune Interdictum terræ fuerit, liceat vobis nichilominus in vestro Monasterio, exclusis excommunicatis,<sup>1</sup> interdictis, Divina officia celebrare. Paci quoque et tranquillitati vestræ paterna imposterum sollicitudine providere volentes, auctoritate Apost. prohibemus ut infra clausuras locorum seu grangiarum [251<sup>b</sup>]strarum nullus rapinam seu furtum facere, ignem apponere, sanguinem fundere, hominem temere capere, vel interficere, seu violentiam audeat exercere. Præterea omnes libertates et immunitates a prædec. nostris, Romanis Pontificibus, Ordini vestro concessas, necnon libertates et exemptiones sæcularium exactionum a Regibus et Principibus, et aliis fidelibus rationabiliter vobis indultas, auctoritate Apost. confirmamus, et

<sup>1</sup> *Excommunicates.*



præs. scripti privilegio communimus. Decernimus ergo ut nulli omnino hominum liceat præfatum Monasterium temere perturbare, aut ejus possessiones auferre, vel ablatas retinere, minuere, seu quibuslibet vexationibus fatigare, sed omnia integra conservent eorum pro quorum gubernatione ac sustentatione concessa sunt usibus omnimodis profutura, salva Sedis Apost. auctoritate. Si quæ igitur in futuro ecclesiastica, sæcularisve persona hanc nostræ constitutionis paginam sciens, contra eam temere venire temptaverit, secundo tertiove commonita, nisi reatum suum congrua satisfactione correxerit, potestatis honorisque sui careat dignitate, reamque se Divino judicio existere de perpetrata iniquitate cognoscat, et a sacratissimo corpore et sanguine Dei et Domini nostri [251<sup>b</sup> col. 2] Redemptoris nostri Jhesu Christi aliena fiat, et in extremo examine districtæ subjaceat ultioni. Cunctis autem eidem loco sua jura servantibus sit pax Domini nostri Jhesu Christi, quatinus ut hic fructus bonæ actionis percipiant et apud districtum Judicem præmia æternæ pacis invenient. AMEN. Data *Lugdun.*, per manum Magistri *Marini S. Romanæ Ecclesiæ Vicecancellarii*, xv<sup>o</sup> Kalendas Februarii, Indictione vi<sup>[a]</sup>, Incarnationis Dominicæ A<sup>o</sup> M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> xl<sup>o</sup> vii, Pontif. vero D'ni *Innocentii* Papæ iiiii. A<sup>o</sup> v<sup>to</sup>.

---

[CCCXCV.—SPECIAL BULL BY THE SAME POPE TO THE ABBOT OF FURNESS EMPOWERING HIM TO HEAR THE CONFESSIONS OF SUCH AS ARE ENGAGED IN THE CONVENTUAL SERVICE BUT ARE AT A DISTANCE FROM THEIR OWN CONFESSORS, AND TO GIVE THEM ABSOLUTION, ETC.]

Quod hominum ad servitium nostrum commorantium, qui sacerdotum suorum copiam habere nequeunt, possumus audire confes[s]iones. II.

*Innocentius Ep'us* etc. dilecto filio<sup>1</sup> Abbati de *Furnesio*, Cisterc. Ordinis, *Ebor.* etc. Animarum salutem ferventi desiderio affec-

<sup>1</sup> *Dilectis filiis.*



tantes, tibi, au[c]toritate præsentium indulgemus ut hominum ad tuum et Monasterii tui servitium commorantium, qui non possunt de facili suorum habere copiam sacerdotum, possis, tam per te quam per alios presbiteros<sup>1</sup> tui Conventus, quos ad hoc [252] igdoneos esse cognoveris, confessiones audire ac eis injungere pænitentiam salutarem, de his maxime super quibus non sit Sedes Apost. consulenda, sine juris præjudicio alieni. Nulli ergo etc. [as above]. Data *Lugdun.*, iii Kalendas . . . Pontif. nostri A<sup>o</sup> viii<sup>o</sup>.

---

[CCCXCVI.—BULL BY POPE INNOCENT<sup>2</sup> [? III.], OF INDEFINITE ADDRESS, ENJOINING ON THE RECEIVERS THE DUTY OF RESTRAINING, BY MEANS OF ECCLESIASTICAL CENSURE, ALL SUCH AS ASSAIL EITHER THE PERSONS OR PROPERTY OF THE MEMBERS OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER, OR DETAIN LEGACIES BEQUEATHED TO THEM, OR EXTORT TITHES FROM THEM CONTRARY TO THEIR PRIVILEGES, ETC.]

**Innocentius quod inscientes in persona nostras manus  
violentas, vel res nostras etc., per censuram  
ecclesiasticam puniantur. 12.**

*Innocentius* etc. Non absque dolore cordis et plurima turbatione didicimus<sup>3</sup> quod ita in plerisque partibus Ecclesiastica censura

<sup>1</sup> *Prisbiteros.*

<sup>2</sup> There is a considerable amount of uncertainty attaching to this Bull, both as regards its author, and the parties to whom it was addressed. In the *Tabula Sententialis* it is attributed to Innocent III., but there is nothing in the Bull itself or its present heading to lead one to suppose so. And again, the recipients of the Bull are left without identification. It is matter of clear inference that they were Ecclesiastics, and Ecclesiastics in high office, inasmuch as they are commanded to use ecclesiastical weapons. But there is no clue to the limits of the district occupied by them, nor as to their personal identity. Perhaps, as the abbot and brethren of Cistercium are the petitioners, the district may be assumed to be those countries occupied by the Cistercian houses in their length and breadth, and the persons addressed the Prelates of all such countries and provinces.

<sup>3</sup> *Didissimus.*

dissolvitur, et canonicæ sententiæ severitas enervatur, ut Viri Religiosi, et hii maxime qui per Sedis Apost. privilegia majori donati sunt libertate, pessim[as] a malefactoribus suis injurias sustineant<sup>1</sup> et rapinas, [252 col. 2] dum vix inveniatur qui congrua illis protectione subveniat, et pro fovenda pauperum innocentia murum se defensionis opponat. Specialiter autem, dilecti filii nostri, Abbas et Fratres Cisterc. Ordinis, tam de frequentibus injuriis quam de ipso quotidiano defectu justitiæ conquerentes, universitatem vestram litteris petierunt Apost. excitari, ut ita, viz., eis in tribulationibus suis contra malefactores eorum prompta debeatis magnanimitate<sup>2</sup> consurgere, quod ab angustiis quas sustinent et pressuris<sup>3</sup> vestro possint præsidio respirare. Ideoque universitati<sup>4</sup> vestræ per Apostolica [scripta] mandamus, et in virtute obedientiæ districte præcipimus, quatinus illos qui in aliquem de Fratribus ipsis manus violentas injecerint, vel res seu domos eorum, aut hominum suorum, irreverenter invaserint, vel ea quæ prædictis Fratribus ex testamento decedentium relinqu[u]ntur, contra justitiam retinuerint, vel decimas laborum seu nutrimentorum suorum, spretis privilegiis Apost. Sedis, extorserint, aut res eorum a fugitivis ablatas illicite retinere præsumperint, si laici fuerint, eos et principales fac-[252<sup>b</sup>]tores eorum publice, candelis accensis, excommunicationis<sup>5</sup> sententia percellatis; clericos autem, canonicos sive monachos, appellatione remota, ab officio et beneficio suspendatis, neutram relaxaturi sententiam donec prædictis Fratribus plenarie satisfaciant, et hii præcipue qui pro violenta manuum injectione vinculo fuerint anathematis innodati, cum Diocesani Ep'i litteris ad Sedem Apost. venientes ab eodem vinculo mereantur absolvi: villas autem in quibus bona prædictorum Fratrum per violentiam detenta fuerint, vel etiam hominum suorum, aut prædones ipsi permanserint, seu etiam Fratres fugitivi, monachi vel conversi, contra voluntatem ipsorum extiterint, nisi habitatores ipsorum

<sup>1</sup> *Sustiniant.*

<sup>2</sup> *Magnanimitatem*

<sup>3</sup> *Pressuras.*

<sup>4</sup> *Universitatem.*

<sup>5</sup> *Excommunicationis.*

diligenter ammoniti, eos a se curaverint ammovere, quamdiu ibi sunt, appellatione postposita, sententiam supponatis. Data apud *Lateran.*, x Kalendas Julii, Pontif. nostri A<sup>o</sup> iii<sup>o</sup>.

[252<sup>b</sup> col. 2 blank.]

---

[CCCXCVII.—GENERAL BULL BY POPE JOHN [? XXII.]  
CONFIRMING IN FULL AND FORMAL MANNER ALL PRIVILEGES, IMMUNITIES, ETC., CONCEDED BY ANY OF HIS PREDECESSORS IN THE CHAIR OF ST. PETER, OR BY ANY OTHER PRINCES, POTENTATES, ETC., WHATSOEVER.]

[253]<sup>1</sup> *Johannes Ep'us* etc. Ad futuram rei memoriam:—Et si quibuslibet personis, Ecclesiasticis ac Religiosis, præsertim illis qui, mundi contempnentes illecebras, in humilitatis habitu, Regi cunctorum Principum in abstinentia et Divinis officiis suas animas devoverunt, ex paternæ pietatis officio teneamur assistere, professores tamen Cisterc. Ordinis utriusque sexus eo ferventiore caritate complectimur quo ipsum Ordinem in Dei Ecclesia conspicuum et insigne uberiori dilectione prosequimur, unde si quando privilegia, gratiæ et indulta pro exaltatione et incremento ejusdem Ordinis, ac pace et tranquillitate in eo virtutum Domino militantium, per Romanos Pontifices, prædec. nostros, aut Imperatores et Reges concessa et indulta comperimus, ut<sup>2</sup> perp. firmitatem obtineant ea merentur Apostolici roboris clipeo com[m]uniri. Sane petitio dilectorum filiorum Abbatis *Cistercii*,<sup>3</sup> *Cabilonensis Diocesis*, ejusque Co-Abbatum, Abbatissarum et

<sup>1</sup> This Bull is in a different hand from those which precede and follow it; and, besides, it is not noted in any way in the *Tabula Sententialis*. It is therefore clearly a later interpolation. The absolute identification of the author may not be possible, but there can be but little doubt on the subject. Clement V. is the latest of the six Popes named in the body of the Bull, and he reigned from 1305 to 1314. The See was then vacant for between two and three months, and, on the close of this interregnum, John XXII. was elected in 1316, and died in 1334. John XXIII. did not succeed until 1410, and was deposed after a pontificate of five years and a few days.

<sup>2</sup> *In*.

<sup>3</sup> *Cistercium*.

Conventuum Ordinis ejusdem, nobis nuper exhibita, continebat quod olim nonnulla privilegia,<sup>1</sup> immunitates, exemptiones, libertates, gratiæ conservatoriæ et indulta per felicitis recordationis *Innocentium* iii., *Alexandrum* iii., *Urbanum* iii., *Gregorium* viii., [253 col. 2] *Honorium* iii., *Clementem* v., et quamplures alios Romanos Pontifices, prædec. nostros, seu pro Romanis Pontificibus in eorum obedientiis habitos, ac etiam per recolendæ memoriæ Prælatos, Pontifices, Imperatores ac Romanos et alios Reges, pro augmento Divini cultus et saluber[r]imo statu ac incremento Ordinis prælibati, concessa fuerunt pariter et indulta. Verum, sicut eadem petitio subjungebat, cum contingat interdum dicti Ordinis professores, contra hujusmodi privilegia et indulta, per locorum Ordinarios ac Prælatos, et alios qui nomen Domini in vanum recipere non formidant, indebite molestari, pro parte dictorum Abbatis *Cistercii*, Co-abbatum ejus, Abbatissarum et Conventuum Ordinis prælibati nobis fuit humiliter supplicatum ut hujusmodi privilegiis, gratiis ac indultis, ac litteris prædecessorum, Prælatorum, Pontificum, Imperatorum et Regum præfatorum, robur Apostolicæ confirmationis adjicere, et alias ad eorum perpetuum robur obtinendum partes Apost. provisionis interponere, de benignitate Apostolica dignaremur:—Nos igitur eorundem prædecessorum vestigiis inhærentes ac cupientes tranquillitati et paci Abbatum, Abbatissarum et Conventuum ac professorum hujusmodi, quantum cum Deo possumus, providere, hujusmodi supplicationibus inclinati, privilegia, im[m]unitates, libertates, exemptiones conservatorias, gratias et indulta, per quoscunque Romanos [253<sup>b</sup>] Pontifices, prædec. nostros, seu pro Romanis Pontificibus in eorum obedientiis habitos, Abbati dicti Monasterii *Cistercii*, ejusque Co-abbatibus, Abbatissis et Conventibus Ordinis ejusdem, conjunctim et divisim, ut perfertur, concessas<sup>2</sup> et concessa, necnon Prælatorum, Pontificum, Imperatorum, Regum et D'norum temporalium litteras hujusmodi, et omnia et singula in eis contenta, prout rite et juste ac rationa-

<sup>1</sup> *Privilegia.*<sup>2</sup> *Concessis.*

biliter processerunt, et præfato Ordini fuerunt indulta, ex nunc imperp., auctoritate Apost., tenore præsentium, approbamus ac etiam confirmamus, et præ. scripti patrocinio comunimus, universos et singulos Ecclesiæ Prælatos, Patriarchas, Primates, Archiep'os, Ep'os, Abbates, Priores, Decanos, Archidiaconos, Præpositos, Archipresbiteros, Officiales, necnon Principes Christianos, quacunque dignitate fulgentes, et eorum Officiarios, civitatum quoque villarum seu com]m]unitatum Rectores et Majores rogantes, monentes et hortantes attente, eisque per Apost. scripta in virtute obedientiæ districtæ præcipiendo, mandamus quatinus præd. Abbates, Abbatissas, Conventus et personas Ordinis præ-nominati, prætactis privilegiis, immunitatibus, exemptionibus, libertatibus, gratiis conservatoriis et indultis gaudere permittant pacifice et quiete, decernentes ea fore ubicumque et quodocunque exhibita fuerint vel ostensa imperp., observanda, ac ex nunc irritum et inane quicquid [253<sup>b</sup> col. 2] contra approbationem, confirmationem, communionem et decretum nostrum hujusmodi, a quoquam et quavis auctoritate, scienter vel igno-  
 anter, contigerit quomodolibet attemptari. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ approbationis, confirma-  
 tionis, communionis, rogationis, munitionis, hortationis, mandati et constitutionis infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis etc. [as before]. Data *Constantiæ*, vii Kalendas Februarii, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> v<sup>o</sup>.

---



[COLLECTION OF BULLS OF INDULGENCE BY POPE LUCIUS III.]

[254] **Lucius.**

[CCCXCVIII.—SPECIAL BULL BY POPE LUCIUS III. TO ABBOT JOSLENUS, PROHIBITING THE EXCOMMUNICATION BY ANY PRELATE WHATEVER OF THE BENEFACTORS OF THE CONVENT, OR OF THE SERVANTS OF THE SAME FOR NON-PAYMENT OF TITHES, AND PERMITTING APPEAL TO THE EVIDENCE OF THE BRETHREN IN JUDICIAL CAUSES.]

**De non ferendo sententiam in benefactores et servientes  
nostros, et quod in causis nostris utamur  
testimonio fratrum. 1.**

*Lucius Ep'us* etc. *Josleno Abbati F[urnesii]*. Justis postulationibus Religiosorum assensum nos decet facili impertiri, ut eo libentius observantiæ suæ professionis insudent quo se vident a Sede Apost. benignius exauditos. Ea propter, auctoritate Apost. prohibemus ut nullus Archiep'us, Decanus, vel presbiter alius in viros qui terras alodii sui Domui vestræ donant, vel vendunt, vel concedunt ad firmam, aut in mercenarios vel inservientes vestros, quia de laboribus quos propriis manibus aut sumptibus colitis decimas non præstatis, quæ vobis et aliis Fratribus Cisterciensibus per privilegium Apostolicum sunt remissæ, excommunicationis vel interdicti sententiam ferat. Præterea si causam cum aliquibus habueritis mon<sup>os</sup> et conversos vestros quos ydoneos habueritis ad ferendum testimonium perducatis, litteris præsentibus indulgemus etc.

---

[CCCXCIX.—BULL BY THE SAME POPE ADDRESSED TO ALL THE PRELATES OF ENGLAND, REFLECTING ON THEIR MISINTERPRETATION OF A PREVIOUS BULL BY ALEXANDER III. TOUCHING THE USE BY THE CONVENT OF THE EVIDENCE OF THE BRETHREN IN JUDICIAL CAUSES, AND ENJOINING THE INTENDED OBSERVANCE OF THE SAME FOR THE FUTURE, WITH OTHER MATTERS.]

**Quod uti valeamus testimonio Fratrum in omnibus causis nostris. 2.**

*Lucius Ep'us* etc. Universis Prælatiſ et Clericis per Angliam conſtitutiſ. Ad audientiam Apoſtolatuſ noſtri pervenit quod, cum dilectiſ filiis noſtriſ Abbati et Fratribuſ de *Furneſ* ab antecſſore noſtro, *Alexandro Papa*, ſicut cæteriſ Fratribuſ Cisterc. Ordiniſ per litteraſ Apoſt. ſit indultum ut, in cauſiſ ſuiſ, Fratrū teſtimonio fulciantur, quidam ex vobiſ, verbum illud aliter quam oporteat exponenteſ, in pecuniariſ cauſiſ tantum, Fratrū teſtimonium denegant admittendum, unde diſcretioni veſtræ per Apoſt. ſcripta præcipiendo mandamuſ quatinuſ præd. indulgentiam, tam in hiſ quam in cæteriſ cauſiſ eiſ integram conſervanteſ, teſtimonium Fratrū ſuorū ad convincendos illoſ qui in eoſ, ſicut diximuſ, manuſ injecerint violentaſ, nullatenuſ recuſetiſ, ne vel eorū juſtitia le[254<sup>b</sup>]gitime non probata depereat, vel adverſæ partiſ iniquitaſ per ſuppreſſionem veritatiſ in eorū præjudiciū invaleſcat. [II]loſ autem quos contra generalem Cisterc. Ordiniſ libertatem decimaſ ab eiſ extorſiſſe conſtiterit, niſi commoniti reſipuerint, clericos quidem ſuſpenſionis, laicoſ vero excommunicationiſ ſententia, ſine appellatiſ onis obſtaculo, percellatiſ, donec ablata reſtituant, ab auferendiſ in poſterum, congrua præſtita cautione, quieſcant.

\* *Luciuſ* III. waſ Pope from 1181 to 1185. Hiſ immediate predecessor waſ *Alexander* III., who waſ Pontiff from 1159 to 1181, and a collection of Bullſ by whom will be found printed above, p. 537 to p. 546. But it will be obſerved that there iſ no Bull among them of the intention here ſpecified. Not, however, that there can be any doubt that he waſ the author of the Bull in queſtion. *Alexander* II. waſ Pope many yearſ before the foundation of *Furneſ*.

[CCCC.—GENERAL BULL BY THE SAME POPE ADDRESSED TO ALL PRELATES EVERYWHERE, ENJOINING A RIGHT UNDERSTANDING AND A FULL OBSERVANCE OF THE PRIVILEGES GRANTED TO THE CISTERCIAN ORDER IN THE MATTER OF NON-PAYMENT OF TITHES ON THE PRODUCE OF NEWLY CULTIVATED LANDS, WITH OTHER MATTERS FLOWING FROM THE SAID INJUNCTION AS CONSEQUENCES.]

**Declaratio decimarum et quod Praelati observari faciant privilegia Ordini nostro concessa. 3.**

*Lucius Ep'us* etc. universis praelatis. Audivimus, et audientes mirati sumus, quod cum dilectis filiis nostris, Fratribus Cisterc. Ordinis, a patribus et prædec. nostris concessum sit, et a nobis postea confirmatum, ut de laboribus quos propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolunt nemini decimas solvere teneantur, quidam ab eis nichilo[254<sup>b</sup> col. 2]minus contra Sedis Apost. indulgentiam decimas exigere et extorquere præsumunt, et prava et sinistra interpretatione Apostolicorum privilegiorum capitulum pervertentes, asserunt de novalibus intelligi ubi de laboribus est inscriptum. Quum, igitur, manifestum est omnibus qui recte sapiunt interpretationem hujusmodi esse perversam et intellectui sano contrariam, universitati vestræ per Apost. scripta præcipiendo mandamus, quatinus omnibus parochianis vestris, auctoritate Apost., prohibere curetis ne ullatenus contra præd. Fratres materiam accipiant malignandi, nec de aliquibus t'ris quas propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolunt, non tantum de novalibus sed etiam de t'ris antiquitus cultis, quomodocunque teneantur ab illis, sive de nutrimentis animalium suorum, quicquam ab eis, vel ab aliis pro eo quod animalia ipsorum in pastura vel custodia habeant, decimas exigere vel extorquere præsumant. Nam si de novalibus vellemus intelligi ubi ponitur de laboribus, de novalibus poneretur, sicut in privilegiis quorundam ponitur aliorum. Quia vero non est conveniens ut contra Sedis Apost. indulgentias temere veniatur, [255] quæ obtinere debent immobilem firmitatem, vobis per Apost. scripta præcipiendo mandamus ut si qui

monachi, canonici, clerici vel laici memoratos Fratres contra privilegia sua super decimarum vel aliarum libertatum exactione gravaverint, appellatione remota, clericos ab officio suspendatis, laicos autem excommunicationis sententia percellatis, et tam suspensionis quam excommunicationis faciatis usque ad dignam satisfactionem sententias observari. Quod si a Sede Apost. litteræ impetratæ fuerint quaram occasione quis ab illis decimas exigere, vel aliud contra privilegia vel indulgentias eorum ab ipsis extorquere nitatur, respondere illis minime teneantur. Quod si aliquæ compositiones inter eos et aliquos, pacis intuitu et utriusque partis consensu, factæ fuerint, illas faciatis ratas et inconcussas perpetuis temporibus remanere. Ad hæc præsentium auctoritate præcipiendo mandamus quatinus, si quis parochianorum vestrorum in sæpeditos Fratres violentas manus injecerit, eum, candelis accensis, excommunicatum publice denuntietis et tanquam excommunicatum faciatis ab omnibus evitari, donec eisdem Fratribus congrue satisfaciatur, et cum litteris Diocesani Ep'i rei veritatem continentibus Apostolico se conspectui repræsentet.

---

[SINGLE BULL BY POPE NICHOLAS III.]

### **Nicholaus.**

[CCCCI.—GENERAL CONFIRMATION OF ALL PRIVILEGES, ETC., GRANTED BY PRECEDING POPES TO FURNESS, ACCORDED TO THE CONVENT BY POPE NICHOLAS III.]

#### **De pertinentibus Furnesii confirmatio generalis. I.**

[255 col. 2.] *Nicholaus*<sup>1</sup> etc. Abbati et Conv. *Furnesii* etc. Solet annuere Sedes Apost. piis votis et honestis petentium desideriis assensum benivolum inpertiri. Ea propter, dilecti filii, vestris justis postulationibus grato concurrentes assensu, omnes

<sup>1</sup> He was Pope from 1277 to 1280.

libertates et immunitates a prædec. nostris, Romanis Pontificibus, Monasterio vestro concessas, necnon libertates et exemptiones sæcularium exactionum a Regibus et Principibus et aliis Christi fidelibus rationabiliter vobis et Monasterio vestro præd. indultas, sicut eas juste et pacifice obtinetis, vobis et per vos eidem Monasterio, auctoritate Apost., confirmamus, et præs. scripti patrocínio communimus. Nulli ergo etc.

---

[COLLECTION OF BULLS BY POPE URBAN III.]

### Urbanus.

[CCCCI.—BULL BY POPE URBAN III. ADDRESSED TO THE ABBOT AND CHAPTER OF FURNESS, TAKING THE CONVENT SPECIALLY UNDER HIS PROTECTION AND ST. PETER'S, AND CONFIRMING ALL PRIVILEGES, IMMUNITIES, ETC., BELONGING, OR YET TO BELONG, TO THEM, AND ESPECIALLY WHAT HAD BEEN GRANTED TO THEM BY KING STEPHEN, KING HENRY, AND THE KING OF THE ISLES.]

#### *Item de eisdem confirmatio generalis. 1.*

*Urbanus*<sup>1</sup> *Ep'us* etc. Abbati et Capitulo *Furnesii* etc. Officium justa postulantibus indulgere et vigor exigit æqui[255<sup>b</sup>]tatis, et ordo postulat rationis, cum petentium voluntates et pietas adjuvat et veritas non relinquit.<sup>2</sup> Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis postulationibus grato concurrentes assensu, Monasterium vestrum, cum omnibus quæ in præsentiarum juste et pacifice possidetis, aut in futuro, Deo propitio, justis modis poteritis adipisci, sub B. Petri et nostra<sup>3</sup> protectione suscipimus et præs. scripti patrocínio communimus: specialiter autem libertates et immunitates generaliter Ordini vestro ab Apost. Sede

<sup>1</sup> Pope from 1185 to 1187.

<sup>2</sup> *Relinquit.*

<sup>3</sup> *Nostræ.*



indultas, dignitates etiam et elemosinas quæ vobis et eidem Monasterio vestro ab illustris memoriæ *Rege Stephano*, et karissimis in Christo filiis nostris *Henrico*, illustri [sic] *Anglorum* et *Insularum* Regibus, seu aliis Dei fidelibus rationabiliter sunt collatæ, sicut in eorundem regum et aliorum donatorum cartis plenius continetur, et vos eas juste et pacifice possidetis, auctoritate Apost. confirmamus. Nulli etc.

---

[CCCCIII.—BULL BY POPE URBAN III., WHO FOLLOWED THE EXAMPLE OF POPE LUCIUS, GRANTING TO THE CISTERCIAN ORDER AT LARGE THAT IF THEY ARE REFUSED A HEARING, IN ANY CAUSE, FOR THE PRIVILEGES ACCORDED TO THEM BY THE HOLY SEE, ANYTHING FORMALLY DONE TO THEIR PREJUDICE ON THE OCCASION SHALL BE VOID AND OF NO FORCE.]

*S*i privilegia nostra ex justa causa aliquando duxerimus non monstranda, vel non audiantur, ab hoc nullum nobis præjudicium generetur. Urbanus iii. 2.

*Urbanus* [255<sup>b</sup> col. 2] etc. universis Abbatibus Cisterciensibus. Inter cætera gravamina quibus pacem vestram et indultam vobis a Sede Apost. libertatem sæcularis nititur astutia prægravare, illud, sicut accepimus frequentius, sustinetis, ut privilegia vestra quæ ad propulsandas injurias malignorum in publico recitanda profertis, nec recipi nec audiri quorundam malignitas patiatur, quatinus, privilegiorum recitatione suppressa, videatur eis deinceps quodammodo licitum quod contra ea fuerit tali calliditate præsumptum, unde nos, et eorum versutiis obviantes, et paci vestræ paterna sollicitudine providentes, felicitis memoriæ *Lucii Papæ*, prædec. nostri, vestigiis inhærentes, indulgemus vobis, et præsentium auctoritate, decernimus ut, si prædictæ malignitatis ingenio contra immunitates quæ in vestris privilegiis continentur aliquid contigerit in juris vestri præjudicium diffiniri, quod factum fuerit irritum sit et inane, nec vos propter hoc ulli dispendio subjacere.

[CCCCIV.—GENERAL BULL BY POPE URBANUS III. ADDRESSED TO THE CISTERCIAN ABBOTS AT LARGE, REPEATING A LONG LIST OF PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES CONFERRED BY PREVIOUS POPES, AND ESPECIALLY BY POPE LUCIUS III., ALL OF WHICH ARE FOUND FULLY SPECIFIED IN DIVERS OF THE PRECEDING COLLECTION OF BULLS.]

*De variis articulis Ordini indultis, et alibi superius nominatis, ut lucidius declaratur in Bulla sequenti. Urbanus iii. 3.*

[256.] *Urbanus* etc. universis Abbatibus [Cisterciensibus]. Cum Ordo vester per infusionem Divinæ gratiæ longe lateque fidelibus Christi sit odor vitæ in vi[t]am, in hiis quæ juste requiritis tanto facilius nostrum inpertimur assensum quanto plures vestro exemplo in Ecclesia Dei proficiunt ad salutem. Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis postulationibus clementius annuentes et sollicite providere volentes, ne ad id quod vestram religionem dedeceat aliorum possitis malignitate compelli, felicis memoriæ *Lucii Papæ*, prædec. nostri, vestigiis inhærentes, vobis, auctoritate præsentium, indulgemus ut si Archiep'i vel Ep'i, in quorum parochiis Domus vestræ fundatæ sunt, cum humilitate debita requisiti, Abbates substitutos benedicere, et cætera ad Officium Ep'ale spectantia, exhibere forte renuerint, eisdem Abbatibus, si tamen sacerdotes fuerint, liceat proprios novitios benedicere, et cætera quæ ad officium suum pertinent exercere, et ab alio Ep'o accipere quæ a suo Ep'o in[256 col. 2]debite fuerint denegata: Illud adjicientes ut in recipiendis professionibus quæ a benedictis vel benedicendis Abbatibus exhibentur, ea sint forma et expressione contenti quæ ab origine Ordinis noscitur instituta—scil., ut Abbates ipsi, salvo Ordine suo, profiteri debeant, et contra statuta Ordinis nullam professionem facere teneantur. Quod si Sedes Diocesani Ep'i vacaverit, hæc omnia ab aliis Ep'is libere suscipere et absque contradictione possitis;—sic tamen ut in posterum ex hoc propriis Ep'is nullum præjudicium generetur.

Quia interdum propriorum Ep'orum copiam non potestis habere, si aliquem Ep'um per vos transire contigerit, ab illo benedictionem vasorum et vestium recipere valeatis. Paci quoque vestræ et tranquillitati providere volentes, districtius prohibemus ne quis vos ad sæcularia officia provocet; sed si quis sibi putaverit aliquid in vos de jure competere sub Ecclesiastico iudice experiendi habeat facultatem. Nullus etiam vos vel Fratres vestros ad concilia, synodos, aut aliquos forenses conventus ire vel iudicio sæculari de substantia vestra propria vel possessionibus subjacere compellat, nec ad Domos vestras accedat causa Ordines celebrandi [256<sup>b</sup>], c[h]risma faciendi, causas tractandi, aut aliquos publicos conventus convocandi: Adjiciendo ut nulli infamiliare unum ab Abbatis vel grangiis vestris ædificia vel mansiones novas liceat facere; quod si præsumptum fuerit, per Ep'um Diocesanos vel ejus officiales excommunicationis sententia arceantur. In causis autem propriis, sive civilem sive criminalem contineant quæstionem, liceat vobis Fratrum vestrorum quos ad hoc ydoneos constituerit testimonio uti, ne ex defectu testium jus vestrum valeat deperire. Auctoritate quoque Apost. interdiciamus ne quis vicinos vel mercenarios vestros pro eo quod vos ad laborandum adjuverint in illis diebus quibus vos laboratis et alii feriantur, vel aliqua occasione eorum quæ Apost. benignitate vobis sunt indulta, seu benefactores vestros pro eo quod vobis aliqua beneficia vel obsequia ex caritate præstiterint, interdicti aut vinculo excommunicationis audeat innodare. Quod si quis in aliquem de familia vestra quamdiu in famulatu vestro fuerit, propter detentionem decimarum, vel aliquid aliud a Sede Apost. Ordini vestro indultum, excommunicationis vel interdicti sententiam promulgaverit, liceat vobis eos absolvere; et si [256<sup>b</sup> col. 2] necesse fuerit, ecclesiastica sacramenta, cum sepultura, conferre.

---

[CCCCV.—INDULGENCES GRANTED BY FIFTY-ONE ARCH-BISHOPS AND BISHOPS TO SUCH PENITENTS AS SHALL VISIT FURNESS ITSELF, OR ANY OF THE CHURCHES OR CHAPELS APPERTAINING TO IT, FOR THE PURPOSES OF DEVOTION.] I.

Venerabiles Patres in Christo, D'ni Archiep'i et Ep'i infra-nominati, omnibus et singulis S. Matris Ecclesiæ filiis vere contritis, pænitentibus et confessis, quotiens ad istud *Monasterium*<sup>1</sup> S. Mariæ de *Furnesio*, seu ad ecclesiam aliquam vel capellam eidem Monasterio pertinentem, ad devote audiendum Divinum officium, vel Dei verbum ibidem per aliquam personam ejusdem Monasterii ad Dei laudem et animarum salutem prædicatum, personaliter accesserint, vel de bonis suis eidem Monast<sup>o</sup> vel ecclesiis, alicuive capella dicti Monast<sup>o</sup> spectantibus, contulerint vel legaverint, subscriptarum indulgentiarum munera concesserunt imperpetuum duratura : Quas indulgentias concessas, et alias rite imposterum concedendas, Archiep'i *Ebor.* infrascripti, hujus dicti Monasterii Diocesani, ratas habent pariter et acceptas, insuper et in forma præmissa pias indulgentiarum largitiones misericor[257]diter concesserunt :—

				Dies.
Henricus, Ep'us Galwethenus	-	-	☞	xl
Johannes Karlien. Ep'us	-	-	-	xx
Alanus Sodoren. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl
Ricardus Dunelm. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl
Thomas, Ep'us Candidæ Casæ	-	-	-	xl
David, Archiep'us Armach.	-	-	-	xl
Thomas Sodorens. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl
Ricardus Cerson. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl
Johannes Corkaginen. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl
Johannes Landaven. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl
Henricus Meneven. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl

<sup>1</sup> *Manasterium.*

					Dies,
Willelmus, Archiep'us Ebor	-	-	-	-	xl
Thomas Sodoren. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Rogerus Coventren. et Lichf. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Benedictus Cardicen. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Ricardus Darens. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Willelmus Midens. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Johannes Landaven. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Raulandus, Archiep'us Armach.	-	-	-	-	xl
Radulph. London. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Ricardus Bisacien. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xx
Robertus Cicestren. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Ricardus Osirien. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Alex., Archiep'us Dublinen.	-	-	-	-	xl
Johannes, Archiep'us Casselenen.	-	-	-	-	xl
Jacobus Coveren. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Radulph. Dunelm. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Will., Archiep'us Ebor. ali'	-	-	-	-	xl
Ricardus Imelacen. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Radulph. Lethinen. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Nicholaus Sodoren. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Ricardus Sodoren. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Thomas Lincoln. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Johannes Herfordens. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Johannes Pascalen. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
[257 col. 5.]					
Radulph., Archiep'us Casselen.	-	-	-	-	xl
Simon, Ep'us Candidæ Casæ	-	-	-	-	xl
Hugo, Archiep'us Damascen.	-	-	-	-	xl
Thomas Crisopolitanen. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Johannes Clonens. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Johannes Carliolen. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Alanus Areforenen. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Johannes Archalen. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl
Simon Elien. Ep'us	-	-	-	-	xl



				Dies.
Robertus Sarisburien. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl
Johannes Sodoren. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl
Willelmus Sodoren. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl
Robertus Lambren. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl
Ricardus Jerivens. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl
Oswaldus, Ep'us Candidæ Casæ	-	-	-	xl
Johannes Sodorens. Ep'us	-	-	-	xl

Summa omnium præmissarum indulgentiarum sunt v anni,  
octies xv dies. Episcopi sunt li.

[CCCCVI.—BULL BY POPE URBAN VI. GRANTING TO ALL  
MEMBERS OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER, OF EITHER SEX,  
THAT THEIR OWN CHOSEN CONFESSORS MAY, IN THE  
ARTICLE OF DEATH, GIVE THEM PLENARY ABSOLUTION.]

[257<sup>b</sup>] **Urbanus.**

A.D. M<sup>o</sup> ccc<sup>o</sup> lxx<sup>o</sup> viii<sup>o</sup>, die S. Paschæ, viz., viii<sup>o</sup> die mensis  
Aprilis, creatus fuit Urbanus Papa vi., qui de gratia sua  
speciali, A<sup>o</sup> Pontif. sui vi<sup>o</sup>, viz., [M<sup>o</sup>]ccc<sup>o</sup> lxx<sup>o</sup> iiii<sup>o</sup>,  
die S. Jacobi Apostoli, istam sequentem  
indulgentiam omnibus personis  
Ordinis Cistercii  
[?concessit.]

*Urbanus Ep'us* etc. dilectis filiis universis Abbatibus, Prioribus  
et monachis, cæterisque personis utriusque sexus, Cistercii Ordinis,  
salutem et Apost. benedictionem. Provenit ex vestræ devotionis  
affectu, quo nos et Romanam Ecclesiam reveremini, ut petitiones  
vestras, illas præsertim quæ animarum vestrarum salutem respi-  
ciunt, ad exauditionis gratiam admittamus: Hinc est quod nos  
vestris supplicationibus inclinati, ut Confessor quem quilibet

vestrum duxerit eligendum, omnium peccatorum vestrorum de quibus in corde contriti fueritis semel tantum in articulo mortis plenam remissionem vobis, in sinceritate fidei et unitate S. Romanæ Ecclesiæ, ac obedientia et devotione nostra vel successorum nostrorum, Romanorum Pon[257<sup>b</sup> col. 2]tificum, canonice intrantium, persistentibus, auctoritate Apostolica, concedere valeat. devotioni vestræ, tenore præsentium, indulgemus: sic, tamen, quod idem confessor de hiis de quibus fuerit alteri satisfactio impendenda, tam vobis per vos si supervixeritis, vel per alios si sic forte transieritis, faciendam injungat, quam vos illi facere teneamini, ut profertur: Et ne, quod absit, propter hujusmodi gratiam reddamini procliviores ad illicita inposterum committenda, volumus quod, si ex confidentia remissionis hujusmodi, quoad illa, prædicta remissio nullatenus suffragetur. Nulli ergo etc. Data *Tubur'*, viii<sup>o</sup> Kalendas Augusti, Pontif. nostri A<sup>o</sup> vi<sup>o</sup>.—Ista Bulla est apud *Boxeley*, sub instrumento.

[ff. 258, 259 torn out; 260, 261 blank.]

---

[CCCCVII.—SUMMARY OF THE NEW TAXATION OF THE VARIOUS CHURCHES AND THEIR TEMPORAL REVENUES, WITH THE AMOUNT PAYABLE AS TENTH, IN THE ARCH-DEACONRY OF RICHMOND.]

[262] *Nota taxa Ecclesiarum et bonorum temporalium in Archidiaconatu Richemondiae.*

DECANATIUS RICHEMONDIÆ.

					Taxa.	Decima.
Ecclesia de Rumbaldkirke	-	-	-	-	xx <sup>li</sup>	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Stratford	-	-	-	-	nichil	—
„ Brignalle	-	-	-	-	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
„ Rokeby	-	-	-	-	xl <sup>s</sup>	iiii <sup>s</sup>
„ Wyclyffe	-	-	-	-	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid

	Taxa.	Decima.
Ecclesia de Bermynghame <sup>1</sup> - - -	viii <sup>li</sup>	xvi <sup>s</sup>
„ Mersk - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid
„ Manfelde - - - - -	xx <sup>li</sup>	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Kirkeby Ravenswath - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viiid
„ Melsamby - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid
„ Gilling - - - - -	xl <sup>li</sup>	iiii <sup>li</sup>
Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
Ecclesia de Andirby - - - - -	xx <sup>li</sup>	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Midiltona - - - - -	viii <sup>li</sup>	xvi <sup>s</sup>
Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid
Ecclesia de Danby - - - - -	xx <sup>li</sup>	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Mortham - - - - -	nichil	—
„ Croft - - - - -	xx <sup>li</sup>	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Coutona Magna - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viiid
„ S. Agathæ - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viiid
„ Marryg - - - - -	nichil	—
„ Kirkeby Wysk - - - - -	l <sup>marc</sup>	lxvi <sup>s</sup> viiid
„ Langton - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid
„ Richemond. præter pen- sionem - - - - -	ix <sup>marc</sup>	xii <sup>s</sup>
„ Smythtona - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viiid
„ Archilgarth <sup>2</sup> - - - - -	nichil	[Quia appro- priatur Hospitali S. Leonardi, Ebor.]
„ Bowes - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viiid
Summa decimæ - - - - -	xxx <sup>li</sup>	viii <sup>s</sup> viiid

<sup>1</sup> Barningham, at the present day. The Domesday form is *Berningham*, and the Inquest forms the same, and *Bernyngham*. But the form *Bermingham* is by no means uncommon in ancient deeds and other records.

<sup>2</sup> Arkengarthdale. I have met with the form Arklegarth as late as the reign of James I., and there is a hamlet in the parish which bears the name of Arkletown. The preservation of the old form here and in the North Riding Records is not without its interest.

## DECANATUS CATRICLÆ.

		Taxa.	Decima.
	Ecclesia de Kirtlingtona - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
	„ Wathe - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
	„ Pykalle - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
	„ Tanfelde - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
	„ Welle - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
[262 <sup>b</sup> ]	„ Watlous - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
	„ Patrikbrumptona - - - -	xx <sup>li</sup>	xl <sup>s</sup>
	„ Scurvetona - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
	„ Kirkby Fletham - - - -	nichil	—
	„ Katrik - - - - -	l <sup>marc</sup>	lxvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
	Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
	Ecclesia de Haukeswelle - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
	„ Fyngalle - - - - -	viii <sup>li</sup>	xvi <sup>s</sup>
	„ Thorneton Stiwarde - - - -	—	—
	„ Sepenyngtone <sup>†</sup> - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
	„ Midelhame - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
	„ Wendesley - - - - -	xl <sup>marc</sup>	lii <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
	„ West Wyttona - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
	„ Aykesgarthe - - - - -	c <sup>marc</sup>	x <sup>marc</sup>
	„ Coverhame - - - - -	viii <sup>li</sup>	xvi <sup>s</sup>
	„ Dounhom - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
	„ Brynestona - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
	Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
	Ecclesia de Bedale - - - - -	xl <sup>marc</sup>	lii <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
	„ Est Wyttona - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
	„ Grentona - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
	Summa Decimæ - - - -		xxxiii <sup>li</sup> xv <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Spennithorne nowadays. Rather curiously, the spelling of the name in Domesday, both in the body of the book and in the summary or appendix, is *Speningetorp*. In Kirkby's Inquest the forms of the name are *Spenythorne*, *Sponithorn*, the date of this authority being considerably over a century earlier than that of the present document.

DECANATUS PONTISBURGI.<sup>1</sup>

	Taxa.	Decima.
Ecclesia de Kirkeby super Moram -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Ecclesia de Martona cum pensione -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup> pens. iii <sup>s</sup>
„ Useburne Magna - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
„ Whixlay - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Goldesburghe - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiii <sup>d</sup>
„ Ripley - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Farnerhame <sup>2</sup> - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Copgrave - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
„ Stanley - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
„ Cundalle - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
„ Alvertona, <sup>3</sup> cum pensione in Martona - - - - -	cxiii <sup>s</sup> iiiii <sup>d</sup>	x <sup>s</sup> pens. xvi <sup>d</sup>
„ Stavelay - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Summa Decimæ - - - - -		ix <sup>li</sup> xii <sup>s</sup>

[263] DECANATUS AUNDRENES.

Ecclesia de Lancastre - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup> marc	liii <sup>s</sup> iiiii <sup>d</sup>
„ S. Michaelis super Wyre	xxxv <sup>marc</sup>	xlvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
„ Prestona - - - - -	xxxv <sup>marc</sup>	xlvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
„ Rybchestre- - - - -	xviii <sup>marc</sup>	xxiii <sup>s</sup>
„ Chippyng - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
„ Kirkeham - - - - -	lxxx <sup>marc</sup>	viii <sup>marc</sup>
Portio Prioris de Penworthame in eadem	x <sup>s</sup>	xii <sup>d</sup>
„ „ Lancastre in eadem-	xi <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>	—

<sup>1</sup> *Boroughbridge.*

<sup>2</sup> These twelve places mentioned here as being in the deanery of Boroughbridge, are now in the two deaneries of Boroughbridge and Knaresborough; the first, also known as Kirby-on-the-Hill or Kirkby Hill, with the next four, and the tenth and eleventh, being in the former, and the rest in the latter. The modern form of the name noted is Farnham.

<sup>3</sup> This is Allerton Mauleverer.



	Taxa.	Decima.
Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid
Ecclesia de Pultona - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viiid
Portio Abbatis de Whalley in eadem	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid
„ Prioris de Nortona in eadem -	x <sup>s</sup>	xii <sup>d</sup>
Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
Ecclesia de Gairstange - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
Ecclesia de Cokerham - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	xs
Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	nichil	—
Ecclesia de Lithom - - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>	iiii <sup>s</sup>
Summa decimæ - - - - -	- - -	xix <sup>li</sup> xi <sup>s</sup> iid

## DECANATUS DE KENDALLE ET LONESDALE.

Ecclesia de Haltona - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viiid
„ Claghtona - - - - -	iii <sup>marc</sup>	v <sup>s</sup> iiiid
„ Tatham - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viiid
„ Mellynges - - - - -	xx <sup>li</sup>	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Tunstalle - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid
Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	iii <sup>marc</sup>	v <sup>s</sup> viiid
Ecclesia de Hesham - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
„ Bentham - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid
„ Thorneton - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viiid
„ Quyddyngtona - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viiid
„ Sadberghe - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Kirkeby Lonesdale - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viiid
Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viiid
Ecclesia de Eversham - - - - -	xx <sup>li</sup>	xl <sup>s</sup>
[263 <sup>b</sup> ] „ Wartona - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	lii <sup>s</sup> iiiid
Ecclesia de Kirkeby Kendalle - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viiid
Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	—	—
Ecclesia de Bethum - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Burtona - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viiid

		Taxa.	Decima.
Ecclesia de Wynandremere	- - -	iiii <sup>marc</sup>	v <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
„ Gresmere	- - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Summa decimæ	- - - -		xviii <sup>li</sup> vi <sup>s</sup>

---

DECANATUS [DE] COUPLAND.

Ecclesia de Millum	- - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>	iiii <sup>s</sup>
Capella S. Michaelis in Ecclesia			
Ebor.	- - - - -	lx <sup>s</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup>
Ecclesia de Whytynghame	- - -	iiii <sup>marc</sup>	v <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
„ Botill'	- - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>	iiii <sup>s</sup>
„ Gosforde	- - - - -	iiii <sup>li</sup>	viii <sup>s</sup>
„ Hale	- - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>	iiii <sup>s</sup>
„ S. Bege	- - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Irtona	- - - - -	nichil	—
„ Egremund	- - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
„ Langploghe	- - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
„ Dene	- - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
„ Bryghame	- - - - -	xx <sup>li</sup>	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Bekermet	- - - - -	xx <sup>s</sup>	ii <sup>s</sup>
„ Wirkyngtona	- - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
Summa decimæ	- - - -		vi <sup>li</sup> xvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>

---

DECANATUS FURNESII.

Ecclesia de Kertmelle	- - - - -	xii <sup>marc</sup>	xvi <sup>s</sup>
„ Aldynghame	- - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Ursewyk	- - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>	iiii <sup>s</sup>
„ Daltona	- - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>	iiii <sup>s</sup>
Vicaria ejusdem	- - - - -	nichil	—
Ecclesia de Ulverstona	- - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
Summa decimæ	- - - - -		liii <sup>s</sup>

PENSIONES ET PORTIONES IN ARCHIDIACONATU  
RICHEMONDIÆ.

	Taxa.	Decima.
Pensio Abbatis B. Mariæ in Ecclesia de Kirkeby Ravensworth - - -	—	—
Decima ejusdem pensionis - - -	—	iiii <sup>s</sup> ii <sup>d</sup> ob.
Pensio ejusdem de Vicaria de Gillyng	c <sup>s</sup>	—
[264] Decima ejusdem pensionis - - -	—	x <sup>s</sup>
Pensio ejusdem de Vicaria de Medil- tona - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	—
Decima ejusdem pensionis - - -	—	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Pensio ejusdem in Ecclesia de Croft-	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
Portio ejusdem in Midiltona - - -	xiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>	xvi <sup>d</sup>
„ Gillyng - - - - -	xxiii <sup>s</sup>	ii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup> ob. qd.
„ Richem. - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
„ Smythtona - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
Summa decimæ - - - -		lxiii <sup>s</sup> vii <sup>d</sup> qd.
Portio Prioris S. Martini juxta Richem. in eodem Decanatu.		
In Ecclesiæ de Wycliff - - - -	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>	viii <sup>d</sup>
Portio ejusdem in Ecclesia de Croft	xxxiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>	iii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
„ Midiltona - - - - -	xiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>	xvi <sup>d</sup>
„ Stanwygges - - - - -	xv <sup>s</sup>	xviii <sup>d</sup>
Summa decimæ - - - - -		vi <sup>s</sup> x <sup>d</sup>
Pensio dicti Abbatis in Ecclesia de Patrikbrompton - - - -	xvi <sup>s</sup>	xx <sup>d</sup>
„ Haukeswele - - - - -	xx <sup>s</sup>	ii <sup>s</sup>
Vicaria de Brynistona - - - - -	xiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>	xvi <sup>d</sup>
„ Catrik - - - - -	xiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>	xvi <sup>d</sup>
„ Scurvetona - - - - -	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>	viii <sup>d</sup>
„ Kirtlyngtona - - - - -	iii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>	iii <sup>d</sup>
„ Wathe - - - - -	ii <sup>s</sup>	ii <sup>d</sup> ob
„ Pykalle - - - - -	viii <sup>s</sup>	ix <sup>d</sup> ob.
„ Tanfelde - - - - -	ii <sup>s</sup>	ii <sup>d</sup> ob.
Summa decimæ - - - - -		viii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>

	Taxa.	Decima.
Portio Prioris prædicti in eodem		
Decanatu in Ecclesia de Welle	lvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>	v <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Portio ejusdem de Watlous - - -	ii <sup>s</sup>	ii <sup>d</sup> ob.
„ Fyngalle - - - -	iii <sup>s</sup>	iii <sup>d</sup> ob. qd.
„ Spenytorne - - - -	v <sup>s</sup>	vi <sup>d</sup>
„ Wenseley - - - -	xv <sup>s</sup>	xviii <sup>d</sup>
„ Coverham - - - -	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>	viii <sup>d</sup>
„ West Wyttona - - -	iii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>	iii <sup>d</sup>
Summa decimæ - - - -		ix <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>

DECANATUS KENDALLE ET LONESDALE.

Pensio dicti Abbatis in Ecclesia de		
Eversham - - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>	iiii <sup>s</sup>
Pensio ejusdem in Kirkeby Kendale	iiii <sup>li</sup>	viii <sup>s</sup>
[264 <sup>b</sup> ] „ Bethum - - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>	iiii <sup>s</sup>
„ Burtona - - - - -	iiii <sup>marc</sup>	v <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
„ Wynendremere - - - xxxiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>		iii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
„ Geresmere - - - - - xxxiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>		iii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
„ Kirtlyngtona - - - - - iii <sup>marc</sup> ii <sup>s</sup>		v <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
„ Whitbek - - - - -	v <sup>s</sup>	vi <sup>d</sup>
Summa decimæ - - - - -		xxxiii <sup>s</sup> ob.
Pensio Abbatis S. Agathæ in Ecclesia		
de Langtona - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
(quos quidem x <sup>s</sup> asserunt quod Rector ecclesiæ debet solvere et respondebit placito per quod exoneratur.)		
Pensio Abbatis de Croxtona in		
Ecclesia de Tunstalle - -	xl <sup>s</sup>	iiii <sup>s</sup>
„ Prioris de Kertmelle in Ecclesia		
de Whytingham - - - -	x <sup>s</sup>	xii <sup>d</sup>
„ Abbatis de Fournes in Ecclesia		
de Ulverstona - - - - -	ix <sup>marc</sup>	xii <sup>s</sup>

	Taxa.	Decima.
Pensio Prioris S. Bege in Ecclesia de		
Whittington - - - - -	x <sup>s</sup>	xii <sup>d</sup>
„ ejusdem in Ecclesia de Egremond - - - - -	xxii <sup>s</sup>	ii <sup>s</sup> ii <sup>d</sup> ob.
„ ejusdem in Ecclesia de Botill' - - - - -	iii <sup>s</sup>	iiii <sup>d</sup> ob.
Summa decimæ - - - - -	- - - - -	xxxii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
Prebendæ in Ecclesia de Rypona		
Stanwyges- - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
Monketona - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Gyvyngdalle - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Nonewyk - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>
Thorpe - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
Scarhowe - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
Stodley - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Summa decimæ - - - - -	- - - - -	vii <sup>li</sup> iii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>

TAXA TEMPORALIU RELIGIOSORUM IN ARCHIDIACONATU RICHEMOND.

Abbas S. Agathæ - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	iiii <sup>li</sup>
„ de Eglestona - - - - -	xxx <sup>li</sup>	lx <sup>s</sup>
Prior de Kertmelle - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Priorissa de Marrik - - - - -	nichil	—
Prior de Conyngeshed - - - - -	xxx <sup>s</sup>	iii <sup>s</sup>
„ S. Bega - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Abbas de Caldra - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
„ Fontibus - - - - -	c <sup>li</sup>	x <sup>li</sup>
„ Coverham - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
„ Jorevallis - - - - -	c <sup>li</sup>	x <sup>li</sup>
[265]Minister Domus S. Roberti - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
Abbas de Fournes - - - - -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	xxvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Prior de Huntington in Morisceby - - - - -	xvi <sup>s</sup>	xix <sup>d</sup>
Abbas de Derham - - - - -	nichil	—



	Taxa.	Decima.
Abbas de Cokersand in Episcopatu		
Cestriae - - - - -	xlvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>	iiii <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
„ Staynlay—scil. Whalley		
juxta Sta[n]wyges - xxiiii <sup>li</sup> iiii <sup>s</sup> iiii <sup>d</sup>		xlvi <sup>s</sup> iiii <sup>d</sup>
„ Croxtona - - - - -	xx <sup>s</sup>	ii <sup>s</sup>
„ Begger - - - - -	xix <sup>li</sup> vii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>	xxxviii ix <sup>d</sup>
„ S. Albani - - - - -	vii <sup>s</sup>	viii <sup>d</sup> ob.
„ Manna - - - - -	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>	viii <sup>d</sup>
„ Lilleshill apud Herkendene	iiii <sup>li</sup>	viii <sup>s</sup>
Custos Domus de Horneby - - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>	iii <sup>s</sup>
Hospitale Magdalenæ - - - - -	v <sup>s</sup>	vi <sup>d</sup>
„ S. Leonardi - - - - -	v <sup>s</sup>	vi <sup>d</sup>
Abbas de Cokersande - - - - -	iiii <sup>li</sup>	viii <sup>s</sup>
Custos Domus de Cokerhame - - - - -	v <sup>marc</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Prior de Lythome - - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>	iii <sup>s</sup>
Abbas de Dewelacres in Rossalle - - - - -	xxv <sup>marc</sup>	ii <sup>marc</sup> dim.
„ Salapio Portberghe - - - - -	iiii <sup>marc</sup>	v <sup>s</sup> iiii <sup>d</sup>
Prior Lancastriæ - - - - -	xxx <sup>s</sup>	iii <sup>s</sup>
„ S. Martini - - - - -	vi <sup>li</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>	xii <sup>s</sup>
Archidiaconus Richem - - - - -	c <sup>li</sup>	x <sup>li</sup>

[CCCCVIII.—VALUATION MADE, FOR RATEABLE ENDS, OF THE TEMPORALITIES BELONGING TO FURNESS ABBEY, RETURNED ON THE OATH OF THE RECTORS AND VICARS OF THE SEVERAL CHURCHES, BESIDES OTHERS WHO WERE LAYMEN.]

A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> xc<sup>o</sup> ii<sup>o</sup> Taxatio facta per sacramentum Rectorum ecclesiarum et Vicariorum, et aliorum, Laycorum, de bonis temporalibus Abbatiae de Fournes.

Taxatio FURNESII.

De annuo reddito - - - - - lx<sup>s</sup>

Item habent in manibus suis xi grangias—viz. *Bigger, Northscale, Barray, Soler, Roos, Neutonam, Billerwik,*

- Lindale, Rameshede, Irelith, Landschale.*<sup>1</sup> In quibus  
 grangiis sunt decem carucatae et dimidia; et valet  
 carucata t'ræ per annum, deductis necessariis et  
 expensis - - - - - iii<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>  
 Item de pasturis, boscis, stangnis, piscariis, columbariis - nichil  
 Item de *Furnesii* molendinis, deductis necessariis et  
 expensis - - - - - nichil  
 Item de placitis Curiae, nundinis, et aliis obventionibus  
 perquisitis omnimodis - - - - - xx<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>  
 Item nullum manerium infra manus suas habet.  
 [265<sup>b</sup>] Item fructus gregium et omnium aliorum animalium  
 infra *Fournes* valent per annum, salva custodia - iii<sup>li</sup> xi<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup> ob.  
 Item moram, bruariam, turbariam, et vastum non vendunt.  
 Item exitus jumentorum per annum, deductis necessariis  
 expensis - - - - - xx<sup>s</sup>  
 Item de herietis et regalibus finibus, releviis et aliis  
 casualibus - - - - - nichil  
 Item de mineria plumbi et stangni - - - - - nichil  
 Item de mineria ferri,<sup>2</sup> deductis necessariis et expensis - vi<sup>li</sup> xiii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>

---

Taxatio de COUPLAND.

- Item taxatio [sic] eorundem in *Caupland*: habent ibidem  
 quandam salinam quæ valet per annum, deductis  
 necessariis et expensis - - - - - iii<sup>s</sup> ii<sup>d</sup>  
 Item habent quandam t'ram apud *Arnolby* de qua  
 recipiunt annuatim - - - - - x<sup>s</sup>  
 Item habent quandam bercariam apud *Meles* ubi habent  
 ex fructibus gregium et aliorum animalium, deductis  
 necessariis et expensis, per annum - - - - - xxx<sup>s</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Many particulars in this document will be found note-worthy, especially as collated with other similar, or analogous, writings which will yet be met with.

<sup>2</sup> By comparison with other items in this return it will be seen of what considerable value were the Iron-works within the Abbey property, as carried on even at the date of this document.

Item habent quandam vaccariam apud *Brothurulkulle* ubi  
 recipiunt de fructibus animalium per annum, salva  
 custodia - - - - - xxxiiii<sup>s</sup>  
 Item habent apud *Botil* de quadam firma - - - - - viii<sup>d</sup>

---

## AMUNNDERNES.

Item apud *Stalmyne* habent i carucatam t'ræ quæ valet  
 per annum - - - - - v<sup>s</sup>

---

[265<sup>b</sup> col. 2.] LONESDALE.

Item habent in *Lonisdale* apud *Bellum Montem* i caruc.  
 t'ræ quæ valet per annum, deductis necessariis et  
 expensis - - - - - xl<sup>d</sup>  
 Item de fructibus gregium et aliorum animalium - xxxviii<sup>s</sup> iv<sup>d</sup>  
 Item habent apud *Neuby in Lonisdale* de annuo redditu - x<sup>s</sup>  
 Item habent ibidem i caruc. t'ræ quæ valet per annum  
 deductis necessariis etc. - - - - - xl<sup>d</sup>  
 Item de fructibus gregium et aliorum [animalium] de-  
 ductis etc. - - - - - xx<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>  
 Item de fructibus jumentorum - - - - - v<sup>s</sup>  
 Item de *Tannare* nichil, quia expenditur in propriis usibus.  
 Item apud *Stakhous* de annuo redditu - - - - - ii<sup>marc</sup>  
 Item habent duas vaccarias, viz : *Wynters[c]hale* et *Sowter-*  
*schale*, quæ proprie assignantur ad pitanciam Conventus.  
 Item de fructibus gregium - - - - - xxx<sup>s</sup>  
 Item habent unam vaccariam quæ vocatur *Seleseth* data  
 ad pitanciam Conventus per cartam.  
 Item ibidem de fructibus gregium salva custodia - - - iii<sup>li</sup>

---

## WYNTERBURNE.

Item apud *Wyntirburne in Crawen'* habent de annuo  
 redditu - - - - - xx<sup>s</sup>

Item i libram piperis et cymini, precii - - - - -	vi <sup>d</sup>
Item habent ibidem iiii carrucatas t'ræ quæ valent per annum, quælibet carrucata - - - - -	iii <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
[266] Item apud <i>Flasceby</i> dimid. caruc. t'ræ quæ valet per annum, deductis etc. - - - - -	xxii <sup>d</sup>
Item ex fructibus vaccariæ et jumentorum, deductis etc- - - - -	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiii <sup>d</sup>
Item exitus gregium, salva custodia, valet per ann.- - - - -	v <sup>li</sup>

## BORCHEREDALE.

Item habent unam vaccariam extra Ep'atum quæ vocatur <i>Borcheredale</i> , quæ ibidem taxata est.	
Item habent quandam vaccariam apud <i>Borcheredale</i> in Ep'atu <i>Karliol.</i> , et est ibi una carucata t'ræ, deductis etc., [quæ] valet per annum - - - - -	iii <sup>s</sup>
Item de herbagio pasturæ - - - - -	iii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>
Item de fructibus animalium - - - - -	xxxvii <sup>s</sup> iiiii <sup>d</sup>

[CCCCIX.—SIMILAR VALUATION OF THE SPIRITUALITIES  
BELONGING TO THE ABBEY.

A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> xc<sup>o</sup> i<sup>o</sup> Taxatio facta per Magistrum Willelmum  
de Pykeryng et socios suos, de bonis Spiritualibus  
Abbatiae de F[ournes].

		Decima.
Ecclesia de <i>Millum</i> - - - - -	xii <sup>marc</sup>	xvi <sup>s</sup>
Portio custodis Altaris S. Michaelis in <i>Ecclesia Ebor.</i> - - - - -	xviii <sup>marc</sup>	xxiiii <sup>s</sup>
Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	x <sup>marc</sup>	i <sup>marc</sup>
Ecclesia de <i>Ursewik</i> - - - - -	viii <sup>marc</sup>	x <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	c <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
Ecclesia de <i>Dalton</i> - - - - -	xii <sup>marc</sup>	xvi <sup>s</sup>
[266 col. 2] Vicaria ejusdem - - - - -	x <sup>li</sup>	xx <sup>s</sup>

Summa bonorum nostrorum temporalium					
secundum antiquam taxam - - -	clxxv <sup>li</sup>	xvii <sup>li</sup>	xii <sup>s</sup>		
Summa bonorum spiritualium - - -	xxi <sup>li</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup>	viii <sup>d</sup>	ii <sup>li</sup>	ii <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
Pensio nostra in Ecclesia de <i>Ulverstona</i>					
taxatur ad - - - - -	vi <sup>li</sup>			xii <sup>s</sup>	

---

[CCCCX.—NEW VALUATION MADE AFTER THE RAVAGES OF THE SCOTS IN 1316, ACCORDING TO WHICH, TENTHS, ETC., WERE TO BE PAID FOR THE FUTURE.]

A.D. M<sup>o</sup> ccc<sup>o</sup> xlii<sup>o</sup> [°], destructa patria A<sup>o</sup> precedenti per Scottos, concessit Rex novam taxationem fieri per Magistrum Michaellem de Harcla, tunc Officialem Richemond., et taxata fuerunt temporalia nostra in

	universo ad -	xx <sup>marc</sup>	Decima. ii <sup>marc</sup>
Ecclesia de <i>Millum</i> - - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>		iiii <sup>s</sup>
„ <i>Daltona</i> - - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>		iiii <sup>s</sup>
„ <i>Ursewyk</i> - - - - -	xl <sup>s</sup>		iiii <sup>s</sup>
Pensio nostra in Ecclesia de <i>Ulverstona</i> -	vi <sup>li</sup>		xii <sup>s</sup>
Portio custodis Altaris S Michaelis <i>Ebor.</i>			
in Ecclesia de <i>Millum</i> - - - - -	lx <sup>s</sup>		vi <sup>s</sup>
Summa bonorum tam spiritualium quam temporalium secundum novam taxam.			

---

[CCCCXI.—PROPORTIONS TO BE PAID BY THE SEVERAL ABBOTS OF THE CISTERCIAN MONASTERIES IN THE PROVINCE OF YORK, IN VIEW OF ANY DEMAND FOR AID OR CONTRIBUTION MADE UPON THEM.]

[266<sup>b</sup>] Distributio contributionum Abbatum Ordinis per Ebor. Provinciam secundum portiones singulorum.

x <sup>li</sup>	x <sup>marc</sup>	v <sup>marc</sup>	vii <sup>li</sup>	c <sup>s</sup>	xl <sup>s</sup>
<i>Fournes</i> —					
xx <sup>s</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiii <sup>d</sup>	vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>	xiiii <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>	iiii <sup>s</sup>



	x <sup>li</sup>	x <sup>marc</sup>	v <sup>marc</sup>	viii <sup>li</sup>	c <sup>s</sup>	xl <sup>s</sup>
<i>Rievallis</i> —	xx <sup>s</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid	vi <sup>s</sup> viiid	xiii <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>	iii <sup>s</sup>
<i>Fontibus</i> —	xx <sup>s</sup>	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid	vi <sup>s</sup> viiid	xiii <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>	iii <sup>s</sup>
<i>Caldra</i> —	viii <sup>s</sup>	v <sup>s</sup> viid	ii <sup>s</sup> ix <sup>d</sup> ob.	v <sup>s</sup> x <sup>d</sup>	iii <sup>s</sup> iid	xx <sup>d</sup>
<i>Novum Monasterium</i> —	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid	viii <sup>s</sup> x <sup>d</sup> ob.	[i]iii <sup>s</sup> v <sup>d</sup> qd.	ix <sup>s</sup> iiiid	vi <sup>s</sup> viiid	ii <sup>s</sup> viiid
<i>Bellalanda</i> —	xvi <sup>s</sup> viiid	xi <sup>s</sup> id ob.	v <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup> ob.	xi <sup>s</sup> viiid	viii <sup>s</sup> iiiid	iii <sup>s</sup> iiiid
<i>Sallay</i> —	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid	viii <sup>s</sup> x <sup>d</sup> ob.	iii <sup>s</sup> v <sup>d</sup> qd.	ix <sup>s</sup> iiiid	vi <sup>s</sup> viiid	ii <sup>s</sup> viiid
<i>Kirkstale</i> —	xv <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>	v <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>	vii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>	iii <sup>s</sup>
<i>Rupis</i> —	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid	viii <sup>s</sup> x <sup>d</sup> ob.	iii <sup>s</sup> v <sup>d</sup> qd.	ix <sup>s</sup> iiiid	vi <sup>s</sup> viiid	ii <sup>s</sup> viiid
<i>Rufford</i> —	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid	viii <sup>s</sup> x <sup>d</sup> ob.	iii <sup>s</sup> v <sup>d</sup> qd.	ix <sup>s</sup> iiiid	vi <sup>s</sup> viiid	ii <sup>s</sup> viiid
<i>Melsa</i> —	xv <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>	v <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>	vii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>	iii <sup>s</sup>
<i>Forevallis</i> —	xv <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>	v <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>	vii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>	iii <sup>s</sup>
<i>Holme</i> —	xvi <sup>s</sup> viiid	xi <sup>s</sup> id ob.	v <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup> ob. qd.	xi <sup>s</sup> viiid	viii <sup>s</sup> iiiid	iii <sup>s</sup> iiiid

CCCCXII.—In generatione *Cistercii* sunt Monasteria

				quater xx <sup>ti</sup> xvi
In generatione <i>Firmitatis</i> sunt Monasteria	-	-	-	xvii
„ <i>Pontiniaci</i>	„	-	-	xlvi
„ <i>Clarevallis</i>	„	-	-	ccccxxv
„ <i>Morimundi</i>	„	-	-	ccxiv
Summa	-	-	-	Dcclxxxviii

Florenos vel libras.

Contributio moderata, novem millia librarum

„	mediocris	xii	„
„	duplex	xviii	„
„	excessiva	xxiii	„

IN CONTRIBUTIONIBUS XII MI[L]LIUM LIBRARUM:—

<i>Fornes</i>	- xliiii <sup>li</sup> vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>	<i>Fontes</i>	- lxvi <sup>li</sup> xvi <sup>s</sup>
<i>Rievallis</i>	- xiii <sup>li</sup>	<i>Caldra</i>	- xxiii <sup>li</sup> vii <sup>s</sup>
<i>Novum Monasterium</i>	- l <sup>li</sup>	<i>Parcus Lude</i> <sup>6</sup>	xxxvi <sup>li</sup>
<i>Bella-landa</i>	- xxv <sup>li</sup>	<i>Kirkestede</i>	- liiii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Salleya</i>	- xxxv <sup>li</sup>	<i>Vallis Dei</i> <sup>7</sup>	- xxx <sup>li</sup>
<i>Kirkstalle</i>	- xxx <sup>li</sup>	<i>Vowborne</i> <sup>8</sup>	- xxx <sup>li</sup>
<i>Rupis</i>	- xx <sup>li</sup>	<i>Pipewelle</i>	- xxxiii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Rufford</i>	- x <sup>li</sup>	<i>Mednaham</i>	- xx <sup>li</sup>
<i>Melsa</i>	- xxxiii <sup>li</sup>	<i>Rivesby</i>	- xxi <sup>li</sup>
<i>Forevallis</i>	- xxv <sup>li</sup>	<i>Wardona</i>	- xxi <sup>li</sup>
<i>Holme</i>	- xxv <sup>li</sup>	<i>Clyve</i>	- vi <sup>li</sup>
[267] <i>Nethe</i>	- xvi <sup>li</sup> xiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>	<i>Saltre</i> <sup>9</sup>	- xxi <sup>li</sup>
<i>Strafordiæ</i> <sup>1</sup>	- lii <sup>li</sup>	<i>Sybeton</i> <sup>10</sup>	- x <sup>li</sup>
<i>Rousestra</i> <sup>2</sup>	- lii <sup>li</sup>	<i>Tyltey</i>	- xxi <sup>li</sup>
<i>Kokesale</i> <sup>3</sup>	- xxiii <sup>li</sup> x <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>	<i>Swyneshede</i>	- xxi <sup>li</sup> vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
<i>Cumbermara</i> <sup>4</sup>	- xx <sup>li</sup>	<i>Boxleya</i>	- xvi <sup>li</sup> xiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
<i>Bildevas</i> <sup>5</sup>	- xii <sup>li</sup>	<i>Morgan</i> <sup>11</sup>	- xxxiii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Quarrerria</i>		<i>Stanleya</i>	- lxviii <sup>li</sup> xii <sup>s</sup>
<i>Sanctus Salvator</i> <sup>12</sup>	- xx <sup>li</sup> xiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>	<i>Petra Fertilis</i>	- xxxii <sup>li</sup> ii <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A few identifications, where it has been found possible to ascertain, or surmise with probable correctness, are offered in the following notes:—*Strafordia* is probably *Strafford Langthorne*, a Cistercian monastery.

<sup>2</sup> *Roucester* or *Rocettur*, a Priory of Austin Canons in Staffordshire.

<sup>3</sup> This might be *Cokehill*, a Cistercian Abbey in Worcestershire, but it is more likely *Coggeshall* Abbey in Essex. This was a largely endowed Cistercian House, and would be equal to the payment indicated.

<sup>4</sup> *Combermere*.

<sup>5</sup> *Buildwas* in Wales.

<sup>6</sup> *Louth Park*.

<sup>7</sup> *Vaudey*, in Lincolnshire, Cistercian.

<sup>8</sup> *Woburn*.

<sup>9</sup> *Sawtrey*.

<sup>10</sup> *Sibton*, a Cistercian House in Suffolk.

<sup>11</sup> There was a *Margan* Abbey, a Cistercian House, in Glamorganshire, which might be the foundation indicated here.

<sup>12</sup> There was an Abbey so named in Ireland, mentioned in Dugdale, vol. vi. part 2, p. 1134, and another in the Diocese of Constance in Normandy, with cell and possessions in England; and, as there are two Houses of the same name mentioned, it is possible that both of them may be specified.

<i>Pre<sup>1</sup></i>	- ii <sup>li</sup> xiii <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>	<i>S. Salvator</i>	- xx <sup>li</sup> xiii <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
<i>Locus S. Benedicti in</i>		<i>Dundraynon</i>	- xlvii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Anglia<sup>2</sup></i>	- xii <sup>li</sup>	<i>Cuprum<sup>8</sup></i>	- xxxiii <sup>li</sup> vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
<i>Kynlos</i>	- xxi <sup>li</sup>	<i>Fugum Dei<sup>8</sup></i>	- x <sup>li</sup>
<i>Cuprum</i>	- xxxiii <sup>li</sup> vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>	<i>Flumen Dei</i>	- iii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Fugum Dei</i>	- x <sup>li</sup>	<i>Kyrieleyson<sup>7</sup></i>	- xvii <sup>li</sup> xiii <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
<i>S. Servanus</i>	- ix <sup>li</sup>	<i>Geripons<sup>9</sup></i>	- x <sup>li</sup>
<i>Dere</i>	- xx <sup>li</sup>	<i>Strata Florida<sup>10</sup></i>	- xxiii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Buellinus</i>	- xvi <sup>li</sup> xvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>	<i>Stramagir sive pola<sup>11</sup></i>	- xxxiii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Viride lignum<sup>3</sup></i>	- xxv <sup>li</sup>	<i>Karlyon</i>	- xxxiii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Beatitudo</i>	- v <sup>li</sup>	<i>Pons Roberti<sup>12</sup></i>	- xvi <sup>li</sup> xvi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
<i>Benedictio</i>	- xxx <sup>li</sup>	<i>Mellifons<sup>13</sup></i>	- viii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Ynes</i>	- xii <sup>li</sup>	<i>Regalis Locus</i>	- xii <sup>li</sup>
[267 col. 2] <i>Votum</i>	- v <sup>li</sup> x <sup>s</sup>	<i>Bellus Locus<sup>14</sup></i>	- xxi <sup>li</sup> vii <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
<i>Castrum Dei</i>	- x <sup>li</sup>	<i>Tinterna</i>	- xxi <sup>li</sup>
<i>Tama<sup>4</sup></i>	- xii <sup>li</sup> xviii <sup>s</sup> ix <sup>d</sup>	[267 <sup>b</sup> ] <i>Vallorie</i>	- xxix <sup>li</sup> xiii <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
<i>Geredona<sup>5</sup></i>	- xv <sup>[li]</sup> xiii <sup>s</sup> ix <sup>d</sup>	<i>Dora<sup>15</sup></i>	- x <sup>li</sup>
<i>Forda<sup>6</sup></i>	- xiii <sup>li</sup> vii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>	<i>Blankalanda<sup>16</sup></i>	- xxx <sup>li</sup>
<i>Cumba<sup>7</sup></i>	- xii <sup>li</sup> vii <sup>s</sup> vii <sup>d</sup>	<i>Dieux la Croise<sup>17</sup></i>	- xx <sup>li</sup>

<sup>1</sup> St. Mary de Pre was a Convent at Rouen : but, besides, there were Convents of St. Mary de la Pre or de Pratis in England; one a Benedictine House in Hertfordshire, another of Austin Canons near Leicester, and a third, a Cluniac Nunnery, in Northamptonshire.

<sup>2</sup> St. Benedict on the Leyr in France had divers possessions in England, an alien priory taking its being in one place. After the dissolution of these alien cells, this was granted to *Mount Grace* in North Yorkshire.

<sup>3</sup> *Abbatia B. Mariæ de Newry* (County Down), alias *De viridi ligno*.

<sup>4</sup> *Thame*, or *Tame*, in Oxfordshire ; Cistercian.

<sup>5</sup> *Garendon*, or *Gerendon*, in Leicestershire ; Cistercian.

<sup>6</sup> In Devonshire ; Cistercian.

<sup>7</sup> *Combe*, in Warwickshire ; Cistercian.

<sup>8</sup> These two appear to be simply repetitions of the former entry, there being no variation in any particular. I have not met with any identification of either.

<sup>9</sup> Probably *Ferpont*, a Cistercian foundation in Kilkenny.

<sup>10</sup> *Stratfleur*, or *Ystradflēt*, a Cistercian House in Cardiganshire.

<sup>11</sup> The reading here is uncertain.

<sup>12</sup> *Robertsbridge* in Kent.

<sup>13</sup> *Melifont* in Ireland. See Beck, p. 269.

<sup>14</sup> *Beaulieu*.

<sup>15</sup> *Dore*, in Herefordshire ; Cistercian.

<sup>16</sup> *Blancheland*, in Normandy ; Premonstratensian.

<sup>17</sup> *Dieulacres*, parish of Leek, in Staffordshire ; Cistercian.

<i>Bordesleya</i> <sup>1</sup> - xvi <sup>li</sup>	<i>Vallis Salutis</i> <sup>10</sup> - x <sup>li</sup>
<i>Bitlesdene</i> <sup>2</sup> - xii <sup>li</sup> xii <sup>s</sup>	<i>Magii</i> <sup>11</sup> - x <sup>li</sup>
<i>Brueria</i> <sup>3</sup> - iii <sup>li</sup> v <sup>s</sup>	<i>S. Crux</i> <sup>12</sup> - xviii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Miravallis</i> <sup>4</sup> - xiii <sup>li</sup> v <sup>s</sup>	<i>Rosavallis</i> <sup>13</sup> - xx <sup>li</sup>
<i>Stanleya</i> - vii <sup>li</sup> x <sup>s</sup>	<i>Lex Dei</i> - xxiii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Braseleya</i> - ii <sup>li</sup> vii <sup>s</sup> vi <sup>d</sup>	<i>Fons Vivus</i> - xx <sup>li</sup>
<i>Bynedona</i> <sup>5</sup> - xii <sup>li</sup>	<i>Alvicampus</i> <sup>14</sup> - xxv <sup>li</sup>
<i>Donkeswella</i> - ix <sup>li</sup> xv <sup>s</sup>	<i>Gomor</i> - xxv <sup>li</sup>
<i>Hayles</i> <sup>6</sup> - xvi <sup>li</sup>	<i>Domhir</i> <sup>15</sup> - xxxii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Vallis Regalis</i> - viii <sup>li</sup>	<i>Surium</i> - xxv <sup>li</sup>
<i>Netteleya</i> - xiii <sup>li</sup> xiii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>	<i>Camer</i> - xvii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Newnham</i> <sup>7</sup> - x <sup>li</sup> vii <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>	<i>Sameria</i> - xxv <sup>li</sup>
<i>Aubertoune</i> - xxi <sup>li</sup>	<i>Carrerria</i> - xx <sup>li</sup> xv <sup>s</sup> iii <sup>d</sup>
<i>Kyngeswade</i> <sup>8</sup> - v <sup>li</sup> x <sup>s</sup>	<i>Dulce Cor</i> <sup>16</sup> - iii <sup>li</sup>
<i>Collis Victorice</i> - xxi <sup>li</sup>	<i>Neubottle</i> <sup>17</sup> - xx <sup>li</sup>
<i>Granarde</i> - viii <sup>li</sup>	<i>Appennaa seu Sagdallum</i> - xx <sup>li</sup>
<i>Dyvellyne</i> <sup>9</sup> - viii <sup>li</sup>	<i>Gratia Dei</i> <sup>18</sup> - iii <sup>li</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In Worcestershire ; Cistercian.

<sup>2</sup> In Buckinghamshire ; Cistercian.

<sup>3</sup> *Bruerne*, in Oxfordshire ; Cistercian.

<sup>4</sup> *Mereval*, or *Miraval*, in Warwickshire ; Cistercian.

<sup>5</sup> *Bindon*, in Dorsetshire ; Cistercian.

<sup>6</sup> This may be *Hales Owen* in Shropshire ; Premonstratensian.

<sup>7</sup> *Newenham*, in Devonshire.

<sup>8</sup> *Kingswood*, in Wiltshire ; Cistercian.

<sup>9</sup> *St. Mary's Abbey*, Dublin ; Cistercian.

<sup>10</sup> *Sulutis*. In Ireland ; Cistercian.

<sup>11</sup> The reading is quite uncertain. There are no dots, or it might be *Magii*.

<sup>12</sup> *Holy Cross* or *Wethirlagan*, in Tipperary, a daughter of *Furness*, and Cistercian of course.

<sup>13</sup> Probably "Abbatia de Rosglas, alias de Rosea Valle"; the editor of the English version of the *Monasticon* places this Abbey in the Province of Ulster.

<sup>14</sup> This may be either *Alvicampus* or *Alincampus*.

<sup>15</sup> This may be *Dommerham* or *Domerham*, in Wiltshire.

<sup>16</sup> *Sweet-Heart Abbey*, in Kirkcudbrightshire, also called *New Abbey* ; Cistercian.

<sup>17</sup> *Newbottle*.

<sup>18</sup> *Grace Dieu*, in Monmouthshire ; Cistercian.

## Redditus annualis Capituli Generalis a primo.

## SCARDEBURGHE.

Abbas de <i>Reavalle</i> -	- 1 <sup>li</sup>	Abbas de <i>Valle Dei</i> -	- c <sup>li</sup>
Abbatissa de <i>Valle Cæli</i> -	xxv <sup>li</sup>	„ <i>Quintiano</i> -	xxv <sup>li</sup>
Abbas de <i>Valle S. Lamberti</i> 1 <sup>li</sup>		Abbatissa de <i>Groingnes</i> -	xv <sup>li</sup>
„ <i>Starbacho</i> -	- 1 <sup>li</sup>	Abbas de <i>Ripatorio</i> -	- 1 <sup>li</sup>
„ <i>Betania</i> -	xxv <sup>li</sup>	„ <i>S. Leonardo</i> -	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ <i>Monte S. Disbodi</i> <sup>1</sup> -	xli	„ <i>Ruppella</i> -	cx <sup>li</sup>
Abbatissa de <i>Spinoso</i> <sup>2</sup> Loco	xv <sup>li</sup>	„ <i>Caritate</i> -	xxx <sup>li</sup>

[268 torn out.]

[269] *Ecclesiæ.*

[CCCCXIII.—CONFIRMATION BY POPE CELESTINE III. TO THE CONVENT OF THE BENEFICES OF DALTON AND URSWICK, OF THE RIGHT OF APPOINTING THE VICARS-INCUMBENT THEREOF, AND OF THE ELECTION OF THE BISHOPS OF MAN AND THE ISLES.]

*Confirmatio Ecclesiarum de Daltona et de Ursewik, ac Electionis<sup>3</sup> Episcoporum Manniæ. I.*

*Celestinus* Ep'us etc. dilectis filiis Abbati de *Furnesio*, et universis Fratribus ejus sub Ordine Cisterc. Deo servientibus, salutem etc. Sacrosancta Romana Ecclesia devotos et humiles filios ex assuetæ pietatis officio diligere propensius consuevit, et eos protectionis suæ munimine tanquam pia mater est so[1]licita confovere, quos erga Romanam Ecclesiam cæteris devotiores existere ac Divinis obsequiis noverit adhibere. Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestræ devotionis sinceritatem quam erga Ecclesiam habere noscimini et Cisterc. Ordinis quem

<sup>1</sup> *Dissibodenbay*, a German Abbey.

<sup>2</sup> *Spinoxto*.

<sup>3</sup> *Electiones*



geritis religiosum fervorem attendentes, vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus, et ecclesias de *Daltona* et *Ursewik*, cum capellis et omnibus pert. earum et libertatibus, cum decimis et obventionibus, ad Domus vestræ paupertatem relevandum et Conventum in servitio Dei perpetuo sustentandum, vobis auctoritate Apost. confirmamus, et præsentis scripti patrocínio communimus. In quibus [269 col. 2] liceat<sup>1</sup> vobis presbiteros<sup>2</sup> idoneos nomine vestro ministrantes Ep'o præsentare, qui ei de cura animarum respondeant, et secundum consuetudinem Pr[o]vinciæ jura Ep'alia reddant, vobis vero et obventiones fideliter persolvant et securitatem impendant. Prohibemus districtius ut nullus Ep'us, Archidiaconus vel Decanus, aut eorum officialis, in ecclesias prædictas vel earum ministros excommunicationis<sup>3</sup> vel suspensionis aut interdicti sententiam absque generalis Capituli vel Sinodi iudicio, et hoc non nisi pro culpis propriis clarescentibus, audeat promulgare, seu eas tallagiis, hospitiis vel aliis aliquibus exactionibus præter quod statutum est in Lateranensi Concilio pergravare. Si quæ vero sententia in prænominatas Ecclesias aut eorum ministros aliter quam dictum est lata fuerit, eam auct[or]itate præsentium decernimus non tenere [*sic*]. Si vero Ep'us, vel alius quidam officialium ejus, aliquid a vobis contra libertatem et consuetudinem Ordinis expetierit, liberum sit vobis denegare, ne tali occ[as]ione Ordo vester, qui hactenus liber extitit, servitutis laqueo vinciatur. Quod si Ep'us vel ejus officialis propter hoc in vos vel Monasterium vestrum, sive in servientes vestros, aut in sacerdotes nomine vestro in ecclesiis vestris ministrantes, aliquam sententiam protulerit, illam omnino non valere censemus. Præterea in eligendo ep'um Insularum, liber[269<sup>b</sup>]tatem quam Reges earum bonæ memoriæ, *Olaus* et *Goderedus*, filius ejus, Monasterio vestro contulerunt, sicut in autenticis eorum continetur, auctoritate vobis Apostolica confirmamus. Nulli ergo etc. [as before]. Data *Romæ* apud *S. Petrum*, x<sup>o</sup> Kalendas Julii, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> iii<sup>o</sup> [1195].

<sup>1</sup> *Liciat.*<sup>2</sup> *Presbiteros.*<sup>3</sup> *Excommunicationis.*

[CCCCXIV.—CONFIRMATION BY THE ARCHDEACON OF RICHMOND OF ALL TITHES OF CORN ACCRUING FROM THE BENEFICES OF DALTON AND URSWICK, AND ALSO OF THE RIGHT OF PRESENTATION OF VICARS-INCUMBENT TO THE SAID CHURCHES.]

**Archidiaconus Richmondiae confirmat nobis decimas bladi  
dictarum Ecclesiarum et praesentationem  
vicariorum nostrorum. 2.**

Omnibus S. Matris Ecclesiae filiis ad quos praesens scriptum pervenerit Magister *H[onorius]*<sup>1</sup> Archidiaconus Richmond. s. in Domino. Cum ab antiquis temporibus ecclesiae de *Daltona* et de *Ursewik* ad *Monasterium de Furnesio* noscantur pertinere, cum etiam a bonae memoriae Dompno *Celestino Papa* Fratribus ibidem degentibus sit indultum ut earumdem ecclesiarum proventus in suos possint usus convertere:—nos, considerata praedictorum Fratrum [269<sup>b</sup> col. 2] indigentia, quae maxime ex bladi provenit penuria, omnes decimas cujuscunque generis bladi ad memoratas ecclesias pertinentes praed. Fratribus in usus proprios concedimus convertendas, Salvis tamen praedictarum ecclesiarum vicariis ad quas Abbas de *Furnesio*, qui pro tempore fuerit, Archidiacono *Richemond.* vicarios perpetuos praesentabit responsuros de debitis et omnibus ad praed. ecclesias pertinentibus Archidiacono *Richemond.* et suis officialibus; salva tamen in omnibus dignitate *Ebor. Ecclesiae*. Percipient autem praed. vicarii omnes proventus ad praed. ecclesias pertinentes, exceptis, ut praelibatum est, decimis de blado. Et ut

<sup>1</sup> The H. here may be safely expanded as above, and the J. before Abbati de Fontibus, among the Testes, by *Johanni*. As above noticed (p. 438 n.) there is little doubt that Le Neve's notice of this Archdeacon is defective, and that he was still in office as late as 1205. There were three successive Abbots of Fountains, named John, the first of whom, or Johannes de Eboraco, seems to have held the dignity from 1202-3 to about 1210. True, Henry of Newark was Archdeacon of Richmond from 1281 to 1290, but the name of no Abbot of Fountains during that period began with J., independently of such a date being obviously many years too late.

hæc nostra concessio et confirmatio rata inposterum perseveret, eam præ. scripti auctoritate et sigilli nostri appositione duximus roborandum. Hiis Test. :—[*ſ*[*ohanne*] *Abbate de Fontibus* : *W*[ ] *Priore de Lancastre* : *W*[ ] *Priore de Kertmelle* : *T*[*homa*] *Priore de Cunningshed* : etc.

---

[CCCCXV.—THE ARCHDEACON OF RICHMOND CONFIRMS TO THE CONVENT THE IMPROPRIATION OF THE BENEFICES OF DALTON AND URSWICK, WITH THEIR CHAPELS, ETC., RESERVING ONLY THE PAYMENT OF CERTAIN STIPENDS TO THE PERPETUAL CURATES FOR THE TIME TO COME.]

*Appropriatio dictarum Ecclesiarum cum assignatione pensionum vicariorum. 3.*

Omnibus S. Matris etc. *W*[*illelmus*]<sup>1</sup> *Archidiaconus Riche-mundie* s. in Domino. Noveritis nos, caritatis intuitu, dedisse, concessisse et præ. carta [270] nostra confirmasse *Abbatie de F*[*urnesio*] in proprios usus ecclesias de *Daltona* et de *Urserwik*, cum capellis et omnibus pert. suis, salva vicaria ecclesie de *Daltona*—scil. xv marcis, post decessum *W*[*illelmi*] tunc temporis *Vicarii* ejusdem ecclesie ; et salva vicaria eccle-

<sup>1</sup> There is always so much uncertainty in filling up such blanks as this in an undated deed that the impulse is to avoid it if possible. In the present instance it may help us to remember that the original concession of the liberty of appropriating these two benefices dates in 1195 (See No. CCCCXIII.), and that the first act of recognition of this concession by an English Official, called a Confirmation, viz., by the Archdeacon of Richmond, must date between 1198 and 1205 (See No. CCCCXIV.) ; and consequently the Archdeacon who grants the present confirmation must needs be Archdeacon William, who is known to have been invested with that office in 1217-8, and to have been succeeded by Walter de Woburn at some time anterior to 1237. It is hardly necessary to add—for it will appear from the note—that I regard the next document as distinctly antedating the present one ; and the same remark applies also to the document next following, or No. CCCCXVII. ; and that, as a corollary from this, the name of the Vicar of Dalton therein given probably justifies the filling up of the blank after the initial W., the second in this document, in the same manner as in this the first.

siæ de *Urswick*—scil. xii marcis, post decessum *W[illelmi] de Boiville* tunc Vicarii: ad quas vicarias Abbas et Conv. de *F[urnesio]* perpetuos vicarios præsentabunt, qui de archidiaconalibus debitis et omnibus ad præd. ecclesias pertinentibus Archidiacono *Richemundiæ* et ejus officialibus respondebunt. Et ut hæc nostra concessio et confirmatio rata in posterum perseveret, eam præscripti auctoritate et sigilli nostri appositione duximus roborandum. Hiis Test.:—Magistro *T[ ] de Kirkebi*, tunc temporis officiali *Richemundiæ*: *J[ ] Tinwa: etc.*

---

[CCCCXVI.—THE ARCHDEACON OF RICHMOND ASSIGNS TO THE CONVENT THE CHAPEL OF HAWKESET, WITH CERTAIN LANDS, APPERTAINING TO THE VICARAGE OF DALTON, FOR THE PROVISION OF WAX CANDLES TO BE USED IN THE CELEBRATION OF MASS.]

**Idem Archidiaconus assignat nobis Capellam de Hawkeset. 4.**

Omnibus litteras istas visuris etc. *H[onorius]*<sup>1</sup> Archidiaconus *Richem.* etc. Noverit universitas vestra quod cum moris sit monachorum Ordinis Cisterc. ne possint in privatarum missarum

<sup>1</sup> There is a difficulty connected with the initial employed here to designate the person intended. That initial is "H." But the heading, as also in the *Tabula Sententialis*, is "Idem Archidiaconus." And yet the initial of the name of the Archdeacon last-named is "W." and not "H." Moreover, in the following deed, wherein special reference is made to the present document, the initial employed is "H." and not "W." It is therefore scarcely open to us to assume that the Scribe has, in mere error, inserted a wrong initial. The more probable surmise is that he has, from whatever cause, inserted the word "Idem" improperly or in mistake. As will appear from a slight consideration of the nature and matter of the charter itself, it follows naturally on No. CCCCXIV, wherein Archdeacon Honorius is the grantor, and less so, or not at all, on No. CCCCXV, wherein Archdeacon William occupies that position. And it is thus, or therein, possible to suppose that "Idem" may have been meant to designate Honorius. The difficulty attending this conclusion, however, is one that presents itself in the mention of the Interdict occurring in the body of the deed. It may, or perhaps must, be assumed that the Interdict in question is the memorable one of John's reign, which fell upon the Kingdom in 1208. But this is inconsistent with the dates assigned touching the tenure of the Archdeaconry by Hono-



celebratione, nisi eis aliunde conferatur, cum candelis cereis ministrare, nos, intuitu caritatis *Ecclesiæ* prædictæ [270 col. 2] S. *Mariæ de F[urnesio]* et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus capellam de *Haukeset* et i bovata[m] t'ræ, cum iiii toftis in *Daltoun* quæ ad vicariam de *Daltona* pertinent, ad hoc assignasse, et hac præsent[i] carta inperp. confirmasse: Ita quidem quod a festo B. Johannis Baptistæ proximo postquam Interdicto generaliter in *Anglia* fuit privilegiatum in privatis altaribus suis cum candelis cereis inperp. ministrabunt. Et ut hæc concessio firma perseveret in posterum sigillo nostro præsent[i] scripto apposito eam duximus roborandam. Hiis Test.:—*W*[ ] *Priore de Kertmelle*: *T*[ ] *Priore de Cunningshede*: etc.

---

[CCCCXVII.—PRESENTATION BY THE CONVENT OF THE  
VICARAGE OF DALTON TO ONE WILLIAM DE NOR-  
HAMPTON.]

**Concessio Vicariæ de Daltona cuidam per nos facta, etc. 5.**

Omnibus S. Matris Ecclesiæ filiis etc. Frater <sup>1</sup> *R* [*adulphus*],  
*Abbas*, et Conventus de *Furnesio* in Domino salutem. Noveritis

rius, and the matter is made more complicated by the circumstance that the name of the self-same Honorius is given as that of the first witness to the present document. It is possible that some explanation of the difficulty may be latent in the expression “postquam Interdicto” (or Interdictum, for the reading is uncertain) “generaliter in Anglia fuit privilegiatum”; or it may be that Le Neve's dates are in reality more insufficient than we have already found reason to assume them to be. What is the precise meaning attaching to “Interdict' fuit privilegiatum” is not easy to assert positively; but there can be little doubt that the general sense must be “after some mitigation of the extreme severity of the Interdict had been permitted”; and this, as is obvious, throws the date of the deed still later than the first promulgation of the Interdict itself. It is true that Honorius, having been Archdeacon for a time, might be called Archdeacon to the end of his days. But this does not affect the date of the Charter as limited in one direction by the mention of the Interdict.

<sup>1</sup> This is probably Radulphus de Fletham, and the attestation by Archdeacon Honorius gives an approximate date to the deed as belonging to the very first year or two of the 13th century. He is one of the Abbots noted as having been at the head of the Convent during a period of ten years and upwards.



nos, intuitu caritatis, concessisse *W[illelmo] de Norhamt'*, Capellano, vicariam ecclesiæ de *Daltona*, excepta capella de *Haukeset*, et una bovata t'ræ cum iiii toftis in *Dalton*, quas Magister *H[onorius]* Archidiaconus *Richem.* nobis secundum tenorem cartæ quam de eo habemus confirmavit: Ita quidem quod ipse *W[illemus]* persolvat annuatim *H[ ]* *Personæ* de *Alding-*  
*[270<sup>b</sup>]* *ham* c<sup>s</sup> ad duos terminos—medietatem, scil., ad festum S. Martini et medietatem ad Pentecosten: et ipse *H[ ]* secundum portionem c<sup>s</sup> de consuetudinibus et omnibus aliis respondebit. Et si forte contingat quod idem *W[illemus]* præmoriatur præfatum *H[ ]*, nichil amplius quam c<sup>s</sup> ab eo cui vicariam ejusdem ecclesiæ fuerimus assignaturi poterit exigere. Et si dictus *H[ ]* præmoriatur, idem *W[illemus]* ab illorum c<sup>s</sup> solutione quietus erit. Hiis Test.:—Magistro *H[onorio]*, Archidiacono *Richem.*, Magistro *J[ ]* de *Sillingtown*.

---

CCCCXVIII.—CONTENTION BETWEEN THE VICARS OF DALTON AND URSWICK AND THE CONVENT TOUCHING CERTAIN TITHES, FIRST-FRUITS, MORTUARIES, ETC., SETTLED BY THE PRIORS OF ST. BEES, LANCASTER, AND CARTMELL, BY VIRTUE OF A PAPAL MANDATE.

*Querela mota et sopita auctoritate Papæ de Capella, etc.* 6.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus præ. litteras etc., de *S. Bega*, et de *Lancastre*, et de *Kertmelle* Priores s. in Domino. Mandatum D'ni Papæ suscepimus in hæc verba: *Honorius<sup>1</sup> Ep'us* etc. dilectis filiis de *S. Bega*, et de *Lancastre*, et de *Kertmelle* Prioribus, *Ebor. Dioc.*, salutem. etc. Dilecti filii, Abbas et Conv. *Monasterii* [270<sup>b</sup> col. 2] de *F[urnesio]*, Cisterc. Ordinis, nobis conquerendo monstrarunt quod de *Dalton* et de *Ursewik* ecclesiarum Vicarii, *Ebor. Dioc.*, super quibusdam decimis, primitiis, mortuariis, et rebus

<sup>1</sup> This is necessarily Honorius III., and as his mandate is dated in the third year of his pontificate, the approximate date of the present deed is 1219-20.

aliis injuriantur eisdem ; ideoque discretioni vestræ per Apostolica scripta mandamus quatinus, partibus convocatis, audiatís causam et, appellatione<sup>1</sup> remota, fine debito terminetis, facientes quod decreveritis per censuram ecclesiasticam firmiter observari. Testes, autem, qui fuerint nominati, si se gratia, odio, vel timore subtraxerint, per censuram eandem, appellatione cessante, cogatis veritati testimonium perhibere. Quod si non omnes exequendis hiis potueritis interesse, duo vestrum nichilominus ea exequantur. Data Romæ, apud S. Petrum, quinto Idus Maii, Pontificatus nostri Aº iiiº. Hujus igitur auctoritate mandati, partibus in præsentia nostra constitutis, post labores et expensas utriusque partis, lis inter eos mota sub hac pacis forma sopita quievit :—scil. quod prædicti Abbas et Monachi per testes et instrumenta coram nobis sufficienter monstraverunt quod capella de *Haukesset* libera debet esse et est sequestrata ab ecclesia de *Dalton* ; et hoc idem *Capellanus* de *Daltoun*, *W[illelmus]* nomine, ore proprio coram nobis publice confessus est, exceptis ii<sup>3</sup>, quos dicti Abbas et Con[271]ventus solvent annuatim vicario de *Daltona*, qui pro tempore fuerit, in festo S. Michaelis. Et idem Vicarius omnia onera ep'alia ad dictam capellam pertinentia sustinebit. Et idem nichilominus querelas in locis ad præd. capellam pertinentibus emergentes Capitulo præsentendas, deferente eas sibi sæpedictæ capellæ capellano, Capitulo præsentabit. Inter hæc sciendum quod sæpenominatus *W[illelmus]* *Capellanus* coram nobis publice confessus est quod ea quæ de decedentibus, vel ex oblationibus, vel ex testamentis mortuorum seu vivorum, ultra fluvium qui appellatur *Craik* in t'ræ Monachorum commanentium, recepit, non ex jure debito, sed ex deferentium devotione suscepit. Præterea sæpedictus *W[ill.] Capellanus*, a[p]pellationi a se factæ contra præfatos Abbatem et Monachos *Furnesii*, ne atrium memoratæ capellæ ad sepulturam consecraretur, renuntiavit, et omnes querelas et calumpnias quas adversus præfatam capellam et adversus dictos Abbatem et Mon<sup>os</sup> videbatur habere publica confessione

<sup>1</sup> *Appellationem.*

tanquam injustas irritavit. Idem etiam Capellanus omnia onera ep'alia ad præfatam ecclesiam de *Dalton* pertinentia sustinebit. Idem vero nullas exigit decimas de familiaribus *F[urnesii]* qui habitant apud *Dunreholm*, vel quoquo[271 col. 2]modo extorquere præsumet. Sane de aliis, si qui manserint, decimas plene percipiat, et de animalibus aliorum si ibi manserint. Præterea sæpefati Abbas et Moni omnes querelas quas adversus memoratum *W[ill.] Capellenum* videbantur habere penitus remiserunt, eumque in plenam gratiam suam receperunt. Ut autem hæc amicabile compositio perpetuo perseveret præsens scriptum tam nostris quam partium sigillis fecimus communiri.

---

[CCCCXIX.—ABANDONMENT BY THE PARSON OF ULVERSTON OF ALL CLAIM ON HIS PART TO THE CHAPEL OF HAWKSHED, SUCH CLAIM HAVING BEEN RECENTLY PUT FORWARD, AND, ON HIS OWN ADMISSION, BEEN FOUND WITHOUT REAL FOUNDATION.]

Persona de Ulverstona dimittit nobis Capellani de Hoxeta  
libere et quiete. 7.

Sciant omnes S. Ecclesiæ filii tam futuri etc. quod *Robertus Clericus, Persona Ulverstonæ*, totam calumpniam quam habuit de capella de *Hoxeta*<sup>1</sup> liberam et quietam clamavit et dimisit *Abbatie de F[urnesio]* et ecclesiæ de *Daltona*: perquisita enim rei veritate ab antiquis clericis et laicis jus nullum sibi vel ecclesiæ suæ invenire potuit. Hanc tamen capellam de *Hoxeta* tenebit præd. *Robertus* de ecclesia et Persona *Daltonæ* libere et quiete, cum omn. pert. suis, præter corpora, cum divisis suis, quæ

<sup>1</sup> This is, it would appear, the same name as *Haukeshet*, *Haukesethe*, *Haukeshevede*, *Haukeshede*, etc., now Hawkshead. The two forms last quoted would appear to justify the modern spelling. Still, it is worth remembering that the forms in *-sethe*, *-set* may indicate the true origin of the name. It is certainly a termination of no unusual occurrence in the district. See note 2 to p. 237.

deferentur ad *Daltonam*, in [271<sup>b</sup>] tota vita sua per recognitionem dimidiæ libræ incensi ad festum S. Michaelis, et ipse *Robertus* adquietabit capellam prædictam in omnibus et per omnia. Teste:—*Decano Adam*, et toto Capitulo.

---

[CCCCXX.—RELINQUISHMENT BY THE VICAR OF DALTON TO THE CONVENT OF HALF A MARK, A MEASURE OF WHEAT, AND OF ALL CLAIMS AND MATTERS OF COMPLAINT WHICH HE HAD AGAINST THE CONVENT BY REASON OF HIS VICARAGE OF DALTON AFORESAID.]

*Vicarius de Daltona resignat nobis redditum dimidiæ marcæ. 8*

Omnibus S. Matris etc. *W[illelmus]*, *Capellanus*, de *Norhampt[on]*, *Vicarius de Daltona*, s. in Salvatore omnium. Noveritis me resingnasse et quietum clamasse D'no Abbati et Conv. de *F[urnesio]* annuum redditum dimidiæ marcæ, [et] unius cribræ tritici, de quibus per cartam suam annuatim michi tenebantur. Et præterea renuntiavi omnibus causis et querimoniis quas habui versus dictos Abbatem et Monachos occasione vicariæ de *Daltona*, salvis tamen michi tantum xii marcis argenti annuatim de eadem vicaria quamdiu Magister<sup>1</sup> de *Norwiche*, Officialis D'ni Archie'pi *Ebor.*, vixerit, sicut cirographum inter nos super eadem vicaria confectum testatur. Et ne ego per aliquam conventionem vel scriptum antiquitatis contra hanc meam quietam clamationem et renuntiationem præd. Abbatem et Mon<sup>os</sup> super præmissis gravare possim in posterum [271<sup>b</sup> col. 2] vel vexare, præsens scriptum sigilli mei impressione<sup>2</sup> corroboravi. Facta est autem ista quieta clamatio et renuntiatio ad Ascensionem Domini A.<sup>3</sup>Gr. M<sup>o4</sup> cc[o]xxv[o]. Hiis Test.:—*Michaele de Aldingham*; *Alano de Peningtona*; etc.

<sup>1</sup> No initial even is given in this instance.

<sup>2</sup> *Impressione*.

<sup>3</sup> *Anni*.

<sup>4</sup> *Millesimi*.

[CCCCXXI.—PROMISE UPON OATH OF RANULPH THE CLERK, PRESUMABLY OF DALTON, TO PAY TWO MARKS YEARLY TO THE CONVENT, IN ONE SHAPE OR ANOTHER, OUT OF THE LIVING OF DALTON.]

**Iuramentum cuiusdam de solvendo nobis ii marcas de Ecclesia de Daltona. 9.**

Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præ. scriptum pervenerit *Ranulfus Clericus* salutem. Noverit univ. vestra me fidelitatem præstitisse, sacrosanctis tactis, *W[illelmo]*<sup>1</sup> *Abbati* et Conv. de *F[urnesio]*, sicut advocatis, et quod de cætero solvam eis annuatim caritative ii marcas argenti, unam ad festum S. Johannis Baptistæ, et unam ad Natale Domini. Et cum perquisierint<sup>2</sup> auctoritatem majoris, scil., D'ni Papæ vel *Ebor. Archiepi*, easdem ii marcas reddam deinceps sub nomine pensionis de ecclesia de *Daltona*. Hiis Test. :—*Waltero de Walmesford; Malgero de Pouela*, etc.

[CCCCXXII. — AUTHORITATIVE ARRANGEMENT BY THE ARCHBISHOP OF YORK AS REGARDS THE IMPROPRIATION BY THE CONVENT OF THE BENEFICES OF DALTON, URSWICK, AND MILLUM, AND THE VICARAGES THEREIN CONSTITUTED.]

**Ordinatio [Arch]ep'i Ebor. de Ecclesiis de Daltona, Ursewyk, Millum, etc. 10.**

Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad [272] quos, etc., *Walterus*, D.G. *Ebor. Archiep'us, Angliæ Primas*, s. in Domino. Noveritis quod,

<sup>1</sup> There is no positive means of identifying this Abbot, but there can be little doubt, from the ascertained dates of many of this series of documents, that it is William de Middleton.

<sup>2</sup> *Perquisierint*.



cum super quibusdam ecclesiis Abbati de *F[urnesio]* et ejusdem loci Conventui coram iudicibus a D'no Papa delegatis movissemus quæstionem, dicti Abbas et Conv. unanimi voluntate ecclesias suas de *Daltona*, de *Ursewik*, et de *Millum*, et de *Kirkebi*, cum capellis et pert., præcise et absolute nostræ commiserunt ordinationi, et nos, consilio Magistrorum *G[alfridi de] Norwico*, *Præcentoris*,<sup>1</sup> *Walteri de Taney*,<sup>2</sup> *Archidiaconi Est Ridig*, et *ƒ[oh]annis Romani*, *Canonici Ebor.*, ita ordinavimus, viz., quod totam Ecclesiam de *Dalton*, cum capellis et omnibus pert., salvo jure *Willelmi* tunc Vicarii, et post ipsius decessum vicariam xv marcarum, item totam ecclesiam de *Ursewik*, cum capellis et omnibus pert., salva capella sicut fuit, et medietatem ecclesiæ de *Millum*, dictis Abbati et Conv. usibus propriis retinendas concessimus:—ita quod ad vicarias prædictas, cum vacaverint, personas idoneas<sup>3</sup> præsentabunt. Reliquam autem medietatem ecclesiæ de *Millum*, et totam ecclesiam de *Kirkebi*, cum capellis et omnibus pert., dispositioni nostræ reservavimus, ita quod de ambabus ecclesiæ de *Millum* medietatibus vicaria xv marcarum constituatur, cujus vicarii [sic] ordinatio ad nos et succ. nostros inperp. pertinebit, salvo jure eorum, [272 col. 2] quoad vixerint, qui tunc ecclesias possidebant memoratas. Et ut hæc nostra Ordinatio perpetuæ firmitatis robur optineat præscriptum tam sigilli nostri quam Capituli *Ebor.* et *W<sup>4</sup>* [ ] *Archidiaconi Richem.* appositione est roboratum. Acta mense Maii, A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc[o] xx[o] viii<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *Præcentoris*.—"Geoffrey of Norwich was Præcentor in 1225, and Dean in 1235."  
—*Le Neve*.

<sup>2</sup> "Walter of Wisbech bore this title in 1218, and was witness to a deed dated Oct. S. Joh. Bapt. 1225."—*Ib.* It is perhaps a mere coincidence, but Walter's successor is William, a Canon of *Thorney*, who was Archdeacon in June, 1230, the last date for Walter being in 1225.

<sup>3</sup> *Idonias*.

<sup>4</sup> "William subscribed by this title to a deed dated 21st February, 1217-8. Walter de Woburn was possessed of it in 1237."—*Le Neve*. This leaves the identity of the present witness uncertain, as both names begin with W.

[CCCCXXIII.—FORMAL ARRANGEMENT BY THE ARCHDEACON OF RICHMOND, IN VIRTUE OF WHICH A NEWLY-PRESENTED VICAR OF DALTON IS TO APPROPRIATE THE ALTAR-DUES OF THE CHURCH (WITH CERTAIN EXCEPTIONS), AND HAVE THE USE OF A MANSE ON PAYMENT TO THE CONVENT OF THREE MARKS ANNUALLY.]

*Taxatio Vicariæ de Daltona facta per Archidiaconum Rich-*  
*mondiaæ. II.*

Omnibus S. Matris, etc. *Johannes Romanus, Archidiaconus Richem.*, s. in Domino. Noveritis quod cum venerabiles viri, D'nus Abbas et Conv. *Furnesii, Robertum de Wath*, Clericum, ad vicariam xv marcarum ecclesiæ de *Daltona* vacantem nobis canonice præsentassent, nos eandem vicariam de voluntate eorundem taxavimus in hunc modum,—viz., quod idem *Robertus* habebit totum altaragium<sup>1</sup> ecclesiæ, nomine vicariæ, exceptis decimis et oblationibus mercenariorum<sup>2</sup> suorum, tam Abbatia quam grangiarum, Reddendo inde annuatim dictis Abbati et Conv. iii marcas argenti ad duos terminos scil., medietatem ad festum S. Martini et mediet. ad Pentecosten. Habebit etiam idem *Robertus* [272<sup>b</sup>] et succ. ejus inperp. illud mesuagium in quo *Andreas*, quondam *Vicarius*, manebat tempore mortis suæ. Decedente vero *Roberto*, vel vitam mutante, vel alias forte beneficiato, dicta vicaria ad debitum et pristinum statum redeat; nec habeat locum vel vigorem ista taxatio nisi in dicti *Roberti Vicarii* [tempore] perpetuo. Et dictus *Robertus* in dicta ecclesia honeste faciet deserviri, et omnia onera sustinebit ordinaria debita et consueta. In cujus rei test. una cum sigillo D'ni Abbatis de *Furnesio* præsens scriptum sigillo nostro duximus roborandum. Hiis Test.:—D'no *Jolano, Abbate de Caldra*: D'no *ſ* [ ] *Priore de Cunyngeshede*, etc. Data apud *F[urnesinn]*, A. Gr. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> xl<sup>o</sup> iii<sup>o</sup>. Mense Maii, in festo SS. Gordiani et Epimachi.

<sup>1</sup> *Alteragium.*

<sup>2</sup> *Mercenariorum.*

[CCCCXXIV.—FORMAL PRESENTATION BY THE CONVENT OF THE VICARAGE OF URSWICK TO W. DE MELMERBY, A PRIEST.]

*Praesentatio Vicariae de Ursewik cuiusdam per nos facta.* 12.

Venerabili viro et patri in Christo amantissimo, D'no *W[illelmo]*,<sup>1</sup> *Archidiacono Richem.*, Frater *W[illelmus]*, dictus *Abbas Furnesii*, et ejusdem [loci] Conventus, s. in Domino, et filialis obedientiae reverentiam. Noveritis nos, com[m]uni consilio et assensu Capituli nostri, caritatis intuitu, contulisse D'no *W[ ] de Melmerbi, Sacerdoti*, vicariam ecclesiae de *Ursewik in F[urnesio]*, sicut bonae memoriae D'nus [272<sup>b</sup> col. 2] *W[ ] de Rutherford* eam taxavit, per cartam suam, in praesentia pia memoriae D'ni *Walteri*, germani sui, *Ebor. Archiep'i*, et ideo eundem *W[ ]* tanquam Personam idoneam ad dictam vicariam vobis praesentamus. In cujus rei test. huic scripto sigillum nostrum apposuimus. Acta A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> lx<sup>o</sup>, die Beatorum Apostolorum, Simonis et Judae:—Et inde valete semper in Domino.

---

[CCCCXXV.—OFFICIAL DECLARATION BY THE ARCHDEACON OF RICHMOND, MADE AT HIS VISITATION OF THE DEANERY OF FURNESS, AS TO THE VALIDITY OF THE IMPROPRIATION BY THE CONVENT OF THE BENEFICES OF DALTON AND URSWICK, MEDIETY OF THAT OF MILLUM, AND A CERTAIN PAYMENT MADE TO THEM OUT OF THE BENEFICE OF ULVERSTON.]

*Declaratio facta in visitatione Archidiaconatus Richemondiae de Appartitione Ecclesiarum nostrarum.* 13.

Universis S. Matris Ecclesiae filiis, ad quorum notitiam praesentes litterae pervenerint. *Johannes de Cravene, Canonicus*

<sup>1</sup> "William was Archdeacon in 1256 and 1259."—*Le Neve*.

Ecclesiæ S. ꝥ [ohannis]<sup>1</sup> *Cestrie*, Reverendi patris, D'ni ꝥ [ohannis],<sup>2</sup> *Portuensis Ep'i Cardinalis, Archidiaconi Richem.*, Vicarius Generalis, et ad visitandum Archidiaconatum suum *Richemondie* Com[m]issarius, sub certa forma specialiter deputatus, salutem in Auctore salutis. Vestræ universitati innotescimus<sup>3</sup> per præsentēs quod nos, officium visitationis nostræ in Decanatu *F[urnesii]* actualiter exercentes, mense Junii, A.D. M<sup>o</sup> ccc<sup>o</sup> xl<sup>o</sup> vii<sup>o</sup>, Religiosos viros, Abbatem et Conv. *Monasterii de F[urnesio]*, ecclesias parochiales de *Daltona* et de *Ursewik*, [273] et medietatem ecclesiæ de *Millum*, prædicti Archidiaconatus, in proprios usus optinentes, ac quandam pensionem de ecclesia de *Ulverston* percipientes et possidentes, ad exhibendum et respondendum pro se quicquam canonicum habuerint super appropriatione ecclesiarum, et medietatis ecclesiæ, prædictarum, et pro acceptione<sup>4</sup> pensionis antedictæ, ad certos diem et locum coram nobis fecimus evocari, qui, juxta formam vocationis nostræ hujusmodi per procuratorem eorundem sufficienter constitutum comparentes, diversa munimenta sufficientia super appropriatione ecclesiarum et medietatis ecclesiæ prædictarum, ac pensionis perceptione coram nobis sufficienter exhibuerunt, quibus per nos inspectis et diligenter examinatis, quia per hujusmodi

<sup>1</sup> "Until the foundation of the See of Chester in 1541, the present Cathedral had been the Church of the Benedictine Monastery of S. Werburgh. Up to that time Chester was in the diocese of Lichfield and Coventry. In 1075 Peter, the first Norman bishop of Lichfield, removed the place of his see from Lichfield to Chester. . . . But bishop Peter's successor again transferred the see from Chester to Coventry. The monastic Church of St. John the Baptist, and not that of St. Werburgh, served as the cathedral of these Norman bishops of Chester, and Bishop Peter commenced the rebuilding of it on a grand scale. His successor abandoned the work (which the monks afterwards completed) on the removal of the see to Coventry. Thus, although there had been bishops of Chester before the city was made the place of Henry VIII.'s newly-created see, the Church of St. John then, for the first time, became the Cathedral."—*Handbook to the Northern Cathedrals*, vol. ii. p. 383.

<sup>2</sup> "John de Gineswell, a Roman Cardinal, being promoted to this dignity by the Pope, was admitted by his proxy, 4th June, 1346, void by the death of Robert de Wodehouse. He died in 1349."—*Le Neve*.

<sup>3</sup> *Universitate innotescimus*.

<sup>4</sup> *Acceptione*.

exhibita manifeste comp[er]imus ipsas ecclesias, medietatem ecclesiæ, et pensionem, cum suis juribus et pert. universis, in puram, perpetuam et liberam elemosinam fuisse et esse assecutos, ac ipsas ecclesias, medietatem ecclesiæ, et pensionem a tempore et per tempus, cujus contrarii memoria hominum non exstitit, tēnuisse, habuisse et canonice possedissee, eosdem Religiosos ipsas ecclesias, medietatem ecclesiæ, et pensionem in proprios usus habere debere, et fructus earundem percipere et in proprios usus convertere posse, portionibus vicariorum dictarum ecclesiarum dumtaxat exceptis, pronuntiamus et declaramus se[n]tentialiter et diffinitive in hiis scriptis, dictosque Religiosos ab impetitione, molestatione, et inquietatione officii nostri sufficienter in et super præmissis et aliis privilegiis<sup>1</sup> ipsorum et exemptionem qualitercunque concernentibus munitos absolvimus et dimittimus per decretum, jure, dignitate, honore, libertatibus et consuetudinibus dicti D'ni Archidiaconi et Archidiaconatus sui in om[n]ibus semper salvis. In cujus rei test. præsentibus litteras nostras sigillo officii nostri fecimus communiri. Data apud *Lancastre* tertio Idus Julii, A.D. supradicto.

---

[CCCCXXVI.—SIMILAR OFFICIAL DECLARATION MADE IN RESPECT OF THE SAME MATTER, ONLY ISSUED BY THE ARCHBISHOP ON OCCASION OF HIS VISITATION (BY HIS COMMISSARIES) OF THE RURAL DEANERY OF FURNESS AND COUPLAND.]

*Declaratio facta in Visitatione Ep'i de appropriatione earum Ecclesiarum.* 14.

Universis ad quos etc. *Willelmus*,<sup>2</sup> permissione Divina, *Ebor. Archiep'us, Angliæ Primas*, Sedis Apost. *Legatus*, s. in omnium Salvatore. Noverit univ. vestra quod nuper in visitatione quam,

<sup>1</sup> *Privilegia.*

<sup>2</sup> William la Zouche, elected in 1340, but not consecrated until 1342.



auctoritate nostra ordinaria, in Decanatu de *F[urnesio]* et *Coupland*, Archidiaconatus *Richem.*, nostræ *Ebor.* Dioceseos, per Fratrem *W[ ] de Lobenham*, S. T. P., et Magistrum *Simonem de Bekynggham*, juris peritum, [273<sup>b</sup>] nostros ad hoc Commissarios specialiter deputatos, exercuimus et fecimus exerceri, compertum extitit et detectum quod Religiosi viri, Abbas et Conv. *Monast. de F[urnesio]*, Ord. Cisterc., ecclesiam de *Dalton* cum capella de *Haukeset*, eccl. de *Ursewik*, et medietatem eccl. de *Millum* tenent et occupant in usus proprios contra jus commune : Cum itaque dicti Com[m]issarii præfatos Religiosos ad respondendum et exhibendum canonicum, si quod habuerint, super appropriatione ecclesiarum, capellæ et medietatis præd., fuissent ad certos diem et locum coram eis legitime evocati, ipsique Religiosi juxta formam evocationis ejusdem, per procuratorem eorum sufficienter constitutum, coram dictis Commissariis comparuissent, expositis et objectis judicialiter parti eorundem Religiosorum omnibus prædictis, factaque responsione ad ea, juramento de calumpnia et de veritate dicenda præstito, diversisque litteris et munimentis, tam Apostolicis quam aliis, exhibitis, testibus insuper per partem eorundem Religiosorum productis, et in forma juris admissis, juratis et examinatis, eorumque attestationibus publicatis, terminoque assignato parti eorundem Religiosorum ad introducendum omnia quibus uti volebant, processuque ulteriori qui requirebatur perhibito in hac parte : Nos, igitur, Archiep'us supradictus, auditis diligenter et intellectis juribus, rationibus et prohibitionibus dictorum Religiosorum, cognitisque ad plenum hujusmodi negotii meritis, deliberatione super eisdem cum [273<sup>b</sup> col. 2] peritis habita diligenti, quia comperimus dictos Religiosos ecclesiam de *Daltona* cum capella de *Haukesete*, eccl. de *Ursewik*, et mediet. ecclesiæ de *Millum* prædictas, cum suis juribus et pert. universis, fuisse et esse legitime assecutos, ac ipsas ecclesias, capellam, et mediet., a tempore et per tempus cujus contrarii memoria hominum non existit, tenuisse, habuisse et canonice possedissee, eosdem Religiosos prædictas ecclesias, capellam, et mediet. in proprios usus habere debere, et fructus

earundem percipere, et in usus proprios posse convertere et debere, congruis portionibus vicariarum dictarum ecclesiarum dumtaxat exceptis, pronuntiamus et declaramus in hiis scriptis, dictosque Religiosos ab impetitione, molestatione et inquietatione officii nostri, utpote sufficienter super præmissis munitos, absolvimus et dimittimus per decretum. In quorum omnium fidem et testimonium præmissorum sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Data apud *Rypon*., vii<sup>o</sup> die Novembris, A.D. M<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup> xl<sup>o</sup> viii<sup>o</sup>], et Pontificatus nostri vii<sup>o</sup>.

---

[CCCCXXVII.—A LIKE DECLARATION MADE BY ANOTHER  
ARCHDEACON OF RICHMOND, AND ON A LIKE OCCASION.]

**Declaratio Archidiaconi Richmondiae in vísitatione alia de  
eisdem. 15.**

Universis ad quos etc. *Henricus de Waltona*,<sup>1</sup> *Archidiaconus Richem.*, salutem etc. [274] Noverit univ. vestra quod nuper, in visitatione quam, au[c]toritate nostra ordinaria, in Decanatu de *Furnesio* et *Cawpland*, Archidiaconatus nostri prædicti, personaliter exercuimus, compertum extitit et detectum quod Religiosi viri, Abbas et Conv. *Monasterii de F[urnesio]*, Ordinis Cisterc., ecclesiam de *Daltona*, cum capella de *Haukesset*, ecclesiam de *Ursewik*, et mediet. ecclesiæ de *Millum* tenent et occupant in usus proprios contra jus commune : Cum itaque præfati Religiosi ad respondendum et exhibendum canonicum si quid habuerint super appropriatione ecclesiarum, capellæ et mediet. prædictarum, fuissent ad certos diem et locum coram nobis legitime evocati, ipsique Religiosi juxta formam evocationis ejusdem per procuratorem eorum sufficienter constitutum coram nobis comparuissent, expositis et objectis judicialiter parti eorundem Religiosorum omnibus prædictis, factaque responsione ad ea, juramento de calumpnia et de veritate dicenda præstito, diversisque litteris et

<sup>1</sup> Collated and admitted Archdeacon in 1349.

munimentis, tam Apostolicis quam aliis, exhibitis, testibus insuper per partem eorundem Religiosorum productis et in forma juris admissis, juratis et examinatis, eorum attestationibus publicatis, terminoque assignato parti eorundem Religiosorum ad introducendum omnia quibus uti volebant, processuque ulteriori qui requirebatur perhibito in hac parte :—Nos igitur, Archidiaconus supradictus, vocatis in hac parte vocandis, auditis diligenter et intellectis juribus, rationibus et prohibitionibus dictorum Religiosorum, cogni[274 col. 2]tisque ad plenam hujusmodi negotii meritis, deliberatione super eisdem cum peritis habita diligenti, quia comperimus dictos Religiosos ecclesiam de *Dalton* cum capella de *Haukesheved*, eccl. de *Ursewik*, et mediet. ecclesiæ de *Millum* prædictas, cum suis juribus et pert. universis, fuisse et esse legitime assecutos, ac ipsas ecclesias, capellam et mediet., a tempore et per tempus cujus contrarii memoria hominum non existit, tenuisse, habuisse et canonice possedisse, eosdem Religiosos præd. ecclesias, capellam, et medietatem<sup>1</sup> in proprios usus habere debere, et fructus earundem percipere, et in usus proprios posse convertere et debere, congruis portionibus vicariarum ecclesiarum prædictarum dumtaxat exceptis, pronuntiamus et declaramus in hiis scriptis, ipsosque Religiosos ab impetitione, molestatione et inquietatione officii nostri utpote sufficienter super præmissis munitos, absolvimus et dimittimus per decretum, juribus, consuetudinibus et honore nostris et Archidiaconatus nostri prædicti in omnibus salvis. In quorum omnium fidem et testimonium præmissorum sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Data apud *Abbatiam de F[urnesio]*, xxiiii<sup>o</sup> die Mensis Septembris, A.D. M<sup>o</sup> ccc<sup>o</sup> li<sup>o</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Medietatis.*

[CCCCXXVIII.—BULL BY POPE CLEMENT III. CONFIRMING TO THE CONVENT ALL ITS POSSESSIONS, AND ADDING SPECIAL PRIVILEGE IN THE MATTER OF TITHES, BENEDICTION OF NEWLY-APPOINTED ABBOTS, AND A VARIETY OF OTHER MATTERS.]

*Privilegium speciale D'ni Papae super decimis, benedictione Abbat̃is nostri, et super multis alijs.* 16.

[274<sup>b</sup>] *Clemens* [iii<sup>1</sup>] *Ep'us*, etc. dilectis filiis Abbati de *F[urnesio]* et Fratribus, tam præs. quam futuris, regularem vitam professis inperpetuum. Quotiens postulatur a nobis quod religioni et honestati convenire dinoscitur, animo nos decet libenti concedere et petentium desideriis congruum suffragium impertiri. Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus, et præfatum Monast<sup>m</sup> in quo Divino estis obsequio mancipati, sub B. Petri et nostra protectione suscipimus, et præs. scripti privilegio communimus: Inprimis siquidem statuentes ut Ordo Monasticus qui secundum Deum et B. Benedicti regulam et Cisterc. Fratrum institutionem in eodem Monast. dinoscitur institutus, perpetuis ibidem temporibus inviolabiliter observetur. Præterea quascunque possessiones, quæcunque bona idem Monast<sup>m</sup> in præsentiarum juste et canonice possidet, aut in futurum concessione Pontificum, largitione Regum vel Principum, oblatione fidelium, seu aliis justis modis, præstante Domino, poterit adipisci, firma vobis vestrisque succ<sup>s</sup> et illibata permaneant. In quibus hæc propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis:—locum ipsum in quo [274<sup>b</sup> col. 2] Monasterium ipsum situm est, cum omnibus pert. suis, grangiam de *Roos*, grangiam de *Neuton*, et grangiam *Kilverdiswic*, grangiam de *Irlid*, grangiam de *Barrai*, et etiam totam *Wagneiam*, grangiam *Belli Montis*, et piscariam de *Lancastre*, et grangiam de *Wintirburna*, et grangiam de *Nubi*, cum omnibus pert. eorum; villam de

<sup>1</sup> These numerals are inserted above the name of the Pope in another and later hand.



*Daltona*, et villam de *Olvestona*, *Merton* et *Orgrave*, et totam forestam, cum omnibus pert. earum, et una[m] carrucata[m] træ in *Fossa*. Præterea, ecclesias de *Daltona* et de *Wrsewik*, cum omnibus pert. earum, capellis, terris et decimis et obventionibus, cum domibus et hominibus et catallis eorum, et omnibus aliis rebus et libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad præfatas ecclesias pertinentibus, ad Domus vestræ paupertatem relevandam, et Conventum in servitio Dei perpetuo sustentandum, sicut eas pia donatione patronorum et Diocesani Ep'i consensu juste ac pacifice possidetis, vobis auctoritate Apost. confirmamus: in quibus liceat vobis presbiteros idoneos præsentare qui Ep'is de spiritualibus, vobis vero de temporalibus quæ ad vestram sustentationem indulta sunt, securitatem impendant; escambium *Michaelis Flamingi*, illud districtius prohibentes, ne terras seu quodlibet beneficium Ecclesiæ vestræ collatum liceat alicui personaliter dari, sive alio modo alienari, absque consensu totius Capituli vel majoris partis [275] et sanioris. Si quæ vero donationes vel alienationes, aliter quam dictum est, factæ fuerint, eas irritas esse censemus. Ad hæc etiam prohibemus ne aliquis monachus sive conversus, sub professione Domus vestræ astrictus, sine consensu et licentia Abbatis et majoris partis Capituli vestri, pro aliquo fidem jubeat<sup>1</sup> vel ab aliquo pecuniam mutuo accipiat ultra pretium Capituli vestri providentia constitutum, nisi propter manifestum Domus vestræ utilitatem. Quod si facere præsum[p]serit non teneatur Conventus pro hiis aliquatinus respondere. Sane laborum vestrorum quos propriis manibus vel sumptibus colitis, tam de t'ris cultis quam incultis, sive de ortis vel virgultis vestris, vel de nutrimentis animalium vestrorum, nullas a vobis decimas exigere vel extorquere præsumat. Liceat quoque vobis clericos a sæculo fugientes liberos et absolutos ad conversionem<sup>2</sup> recipere, et eos absque contradictione aliqua retinere. Prohibemus insuper ut nulli fratrum vestrorum, post factam in eodem Monast. professionem, fas sit absque Abbatis sui licentia de Monast. vestro

<sup>1</sup> *Fidem beat.*<sup>2</sup> *Conversionem.*



discedere: discedentem vero absque communi litterarum cautione nullus audeat retinere. Quod si quis forte retinere præsumperit, liceat vobis in ipsos mon<sup>os</sup> sive conversos sententiam regularem proferre. Licitum præterea sit vobis in causis propriis, sive civilem sive criminalem [275 col. 2] contineant quæstionem, Fratrum vestrorum testimoniis uti, ne, pro defectu testium, jus vestrum in aliquo valeat deperire. Insuper auctoritate Apost. prohibemus ut nullus Ep'us, vel alia quælibet persona, ad sinodos vel conventus forenses vos ire, vel iudicio sæculari de propria s[u]bstantia vel possessionibus subjacere compellat; nec ad Domos vestras causa ordines celebrandi, causas tractandi, vel aliquos publicos conventus convocandi, venire præsumat, nec regularem electionem Abbatis vestri impediat, aut de instituendo vel removendo eo qui pro tempore fuerit, contra statuta Cisterc. Ordinis et auctoritatem privilegiorum suorum se ullatenus intro-mittat. Si vero Ep'us, in cujus parochia Domus vestra fundata est, cum humilitate et devotione quæ convenit requisitus, substitutum Abbatem benedicere, et alia quæ ad officium Ep'ale pertinent vobis conferre renuerit,<sup>1</sup> licitum sit eidem Abbati, si tamen sacerdos fuerit, proprios novitios benedicere, et alia quæ ad officium suum pertinent exercere,<sup>2</sup> et [vobis] omnia ab alio Ep'o recipere si a vestro indebite fuerint denegata: illud adjicientes ut in recipiendis professionibus quæ a benedictis vel benedicendis Abbatibus exhibentur, ea sint Ep'i forma et expressione contenti quæ ab origine Ordinis noscitur instituta, et hactenus observata, ut, scil., Abbates ipsi, salvo Ordine suo, profiteri debeant et [275<sup>b</sup>] contra statuta Ordinis sui Apostolicæ Sedis privilegio roborata nullam professionem facere compellantur. Pro consecrationibus vero altarium vel ecclesiarum, sive pro oleo sancto, vel quolibet ecclesiastico sacramento, nullus a vobis sub optentu consuetudinis, vel alio modo, quicquam audeat extorquere, sed hæc omnia gratis vobis Ep'us Diocesanus impendat:—[alioquin liceat vobis quemcunque malueritis Catholicum adire antistitem,

<sup>1</sup> *Rennerit.*<sup>2</sup> *Exercere.*

gratiam et com[m]unionem Sacrosanctæ Romanæ Sedis habentem, qui nostra fretus auctoritate vobis quod postulatur impendat.]<sup>1</sup> Quod si Sedes Dioces. Ep'i forte vacaverit, interim omnia ecclesiastica sacramenta a vicinis Ep'is recipere libere et absque contradictione possitis : sic tamen ut ex hoc in posterum propriis Ep'is nullum præjudicium generetur. Quia vero propriorum interdum Ep'orum copiam non potestis habere, si quem Ep'um, Romanæ Sedis, ut diximus, communionem habentem, et de quo plenam notitiam habeatis, per vos transire contigerit, ab illo benedictiones vasorum et vestium, consecrationes altarium, ordinationes monachorum, Apost. Sedis auctoritate, recipere valeatis. Porro si Ep'i, vel alii ecclesiarum Rectores in Monasteria vestra, vel personas inibi constitutas, sive in mercenarios vestros, pro eo quod decimas non solvitis, vel aliqua occasione eorum quæ ab Apost. benignitate vobis indulta sunt, seu benefactores vestros pro eo quod aliqua vobis beneficia vel obsequia ex caritate præstiterint, vel ad laborandum adjuverint in illis diebus in quibus vos laboratis et alii feriantur, suspensionis, [275<sup>b</sup> col. 2] excommunicationis<sup>2</sup> vel interdicti sententiam, contra Apost. Sedis indulta prolatam, duximus irritandam, nec litteræ ullæ firmitatem habeant, quas, tacito Ordine Cisterciensi,<sup>3</sup> contra tenorem hujus Apost. Privilegii constiterit impetratas.<sup>4</sup> Cum autem Generale Interdictum terræ fuerit, liceat,<sup>5</sup> januis clausis, interdictis exclusis [et] excommunicatis,<sup>6</sup> Divina celebrare. Paci quoque et tranquillitati vestræ parterna in posterum sollicitudine providere volentes, auctoritate Apost. prohibemus ne quis infra clausuras locorum vel grangiarum vestrarum violentiam vel rapinam seu furtum facere, hominem capere vel interficere, ignem apponere, vel sanguinem fundere audeat temere vel præsumat. Præterea omnes immunitates et libertates a prædec. nostris piæ recorda-

<sup>1</sup> All within the square brackets is supplied from the next document, No. 17, which, as it is in many places identical in expression with the present Bull, in order to avoid unnecessary repetition, will not be printed quite in full.

<sup>2</sup> *Excommunicationis.*

<sup>3</sup> *Tacito nomine Cisterc. Ordinis* in No. 17.

<sup>4</sup> *Impetrari* in No. 17.

<sup>5</sup> *Liceat.*

<sup>6</sup> *Excommunicatis.*

tionis, *Innocentio, Eugenio Alexandro, Lucio, Urbano et Gregorio*, Romanis Pontificibus, Ordini vestro concessas, necnon libertates et exemptiones sæcularium exactionum Regibus et Principibus rationabiliter vobis pia eorum devotione indultas, auctoritate Apost. confirmamus et præsentis scripti patrocinio communimus. Decernimus ergo ut nulli omnino hominum liceat præfatum Monasterium [276] temere perturbare<sup>1</sup>, vel ejus possessiones auferre, vel ablatas retinere, minuere, seu quibuslibet vexationibus fatigare, sed omnia integra conserventur eorum, pro quorum gubernatione ac sustentatione concessa sunt, usibus omnimodis profutura, salva Sedis Apost. auctoritate. Si qua igitur in futurum ecclesiastica sæcularisve persona, hanc nostræ constitutionis paginam sciens, contra eam temere venire temptaverit, secundo tertiove commonita, nisi reatum suum digna satisfactione correxerit, potestatis honorisque sui careat dignitate, reamque se Divino iudicio<sup>2</sup> existere de perpetrata iniquitate cognoscat, et a sacratissimo corpore ac sanguine Dei et Domini Redemptoris nostri Jhesu Christi aliena fiat, atque in extremo examine districtæ<sup>3</sup> ultioni subjaceat: Cunctis autem eidem loco sua jura servantibus sit pax Domini nostri Jhesu Christi quatinus et hic fructum bonæ actionis percipiat, et apud districtum Judicem præmia æternæ pacis inveniant. Amen. Data *Lateran.* per manum *Moisi*, Romanæ Ecclesiæ *Subdiaconi*, vicem agentis Cancellarii, ii Kalend. Aprilis, Indictione viii<sup>va</sup>, A<sup>o</sup> Incarnationis Dominicæ M<sup>o</sup> c<sup>o</sup> xc<sup>o</sup>, Pontificatus vero D<sup>ni</sup> *Clementis Papæ* iii. A<sup>o</sup> iii<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *Perturbare.*<sup>2</sup> *Judicare.*<sup>3</sup> *Divinæ* in No. 17.

[CCCCXXIX.—A SIMILAR BULL OF PRIVILEGE CONCEDED TO THE CONVENT BY POPE CELESTINE III.]

[276 col 2.] *Item privilegium D'ni Celestini Papae super eiusdem praedictis etc. 17.*

*Celestinus*<sup>1</sup> *Epus* etc. dilectis filiis *Michaeli*,<sup>2</sup> *Abbati Monasterii S. Mariae de Furnesio*, ejusque Fratribus, tam praesentibus quam futuris, regularem vitam professis inperpetuum. Religiosam vitam eligentibus Apostolicum convenit adesse praesidium, ne forte cujuslibet temeritatis incursus aut eos a proposito revocet, aut robur, quod absit, sacrae religionis infringat. Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus, et praefatum *Monasterium Sanctae Dei Genitricis et Virginis Mariae de Furnesio*, in quo Divino mancipati estis obsequio, sub [B.] Petri et nostra protectione suscipimus, et praesentis scripti privilegio communimus. Inprimis siquidem statuentes ut Ordo monasticus qui secundum Domini et B. Benedicti regulam atque institutionem Cisterc. Fratrum in eodem Monasterio institutus esse dinoscitur perpetuis ibidem temporibus inviolabiliter observetur. Prae[276<sup>b</sup>]terea quascunque possessiones, quaecunque bona idem Monast. in praesentiarum juste et canonice possidet, aut in futurum, concessione Pontificum, largitione Regum aut Principum, oblatione fidelium, seu aliis justis modis, praestante Domino, poterit adipisci, firma vobis vestrisque succ. et illibata permaneant. In quibus haec propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis:—locum ipsum in quo praefatum Monast. situm est, cum omnibus pert. suis; grangiam de *Roos*, grangiam de *Newtona*, grangiam de *Soler*, grangiam de *Kilverdiswik*, grangiam de *Irlid*, grangiam de *Barrai*, grangiam de *Piscaria* et ipsum piscariam; et totam *Wagneiam*, grangiam *Belli Montis*, et piscariam de *Loncastria*, et t'ram *Warini Parvi* in *Loncastria*, grangiam de *Wintirburne*, grangiam de *Nubi* et *Mewid*, grangiam et pasturam

<sup>1</sup> This Pope is identified by the mention made of him in No. IV., p. 9.

<sup>2</sup> *Michael de Dalton*; identified in the same manner.

de *Selessete* et *Birkwith*, grangiam de *Stalmine*, cum omnibus pert. earum omnium ; villam quoque de *Daltona*, et *Ulvoston*, et *Mertona*, et *Horgrave*, *Kirkebi* et *Penitonam* et *Broctonam*, et totam t'ram *Rogeri Britwaldi*, et totam forestam de *F[urnesio]*, et quicquid infra *F[urnesium]* continetur, præter t'ram *Willelmi Flamengi* : ex dono *Roberti de Boivilla*, *Kirksant[on]* et *Horrum*, cum pert. suis, unam vero carrucatam t'ræ in *Fossa*, unam mansionem [276<sup>b</sup> col. 2] in *Ebor. Civitate*, cum omnibus pert. earum : ecclesiam quoque de *Dalton* et ecclesiam de *Ursewik*, cum capellis, t'ris, libertatibus et omnibus pert. earum : in quibus liceat vobis presbiteros<sup>1</sup> idoneos præsentare Diocesano<sup>2</sup> Ep'o qui ei de spiritualibus, vobis vero de temporalibus debeant respondere. Quicquid vero juris habetis in eligendo Ep'o *Insularum* auctoritate vobis Apost. confirmamus.<sup>3</sup> Sane laborum vestrorum quos propriis manibus aut sumptibus colitis, tam de t'ris cultis quam incultis, sive de ortis et virgultis et piscationibus vestris, vel de nutrimentis animalium vestrorum, nullus a vobis decimas exigere vel extorquere præsumat. Liceat quoque vobis clericos vel laicos liberos et absolutos e sæculo fugientes ad conversionem recipere, et eos absque contradictione aliqua retinere. Prohibemus insuper ut nulli Fratrum vestrorum post factam in vestro capitulo professionem fas sit absque Abbatis sui licentia de eodem loco discedere : discedentem vero absque com[m]uni litterarum cautione nullus audeat retinere. Quod si quis forte retinere præsumpserit licitum vobis in ipsos monachos sive conversos sententiam regularem proferre : illud districtius inhibentes ne t'ras seu quodlibet beneficium etc. [as above p. 662] Apost. privilegiorum constiterit impetrari. Propter communia vero interdicta terrarum [277<sup>b</sup> col. 2] Monast. vestrum, exclusis excommunicatis et interdictis, clausis januis, non pulsatis campanis, suppressa voce, a Divinorum non teneatur celebrationibus abstinere. Paci quoque et tranquillitati vestræ paterna in posterum sollicitudine

<sup>1</sup> *Prisbiteros.*

<sup>2</sup> *Disesano.*

<sup>3</sup> This confirmation is not specified in the preceding confirmation by Pope Clement.



providere volentes, auctoritate Apost. prohibemus ut infra Abbatiam vel clausuras locorum seu grangiarum vestrarum nullus rapinam seu furtum facere, ignem apponere, sanguinem fundere, hominem temere capere vel interficere, seu violentiam audeat exercere. Præterea omnes libertates et immunitates a prædec. nostris, Romanis Pontificibus, Ordini vestro concessas, necnon libertates et exemptiones sæcularium exactionum a Regibus et Principibus, vel aliis fidelibus<sup>1</sup> vobis rationabiliter indultas, auctoritate Apost. confirmamus, et præsentis scripti privilegio communimus. Decernimus ergo ut nulli omnino hominum liceat præfatum Monasterium temere perturbare, aut ejus possessiones auferre, vel ablatas retinere, minuere, seu quibuslibet vexationibus fatigare, sed omnia integra conserventur eorum pro quorum gubernatione ac sustentatione concessa sunt usibus omnimodis profutura, salva Sedis Apost. auctoritate, et in præd. ecclesiis Diocesani Ep'i canonica justitia. Si qua igitur in futuro ecclesiastica sæcularisve persona [278] nostræ constitutionis paginam etc. [as above to] Amen.

---

[CCCCXXX.—CONFIRMATORY BULL GRANTED TO THE CONVENT BY POPE ALEXANDER III., AS TOUCHING THE VARIOUS CHURCHES AND POSSESSIONS BELONGING TO ITS ABBOT AND BRETHREN PREVIOUSLY TO THEIR BEING AFFILIATED TO THE CISTERCIAN ORDER.]

Confirmatio Papalis super ecclesiis et possessionibus quas ante susceptionem Ordinis Cisterciensis [habuimus]. 18.

*Alexander* [iii]<sup>2</sup> *Ep'us* etc. dilectis filiis, Abbati et Fratribus *Furnesiensis Monasterii*, salutem etc. Cum de Ordine Savigniacensi ad arctiorem Cisterciensis Ordinis vitam accesseritis, vobis

<sup>1</sup> *Fidelibus.*

<sup>2</sup> The numerals are inserted above the Pope's name in a different and later hand.

diligenti [cura]<sup>1</sup> tenemur assistere quanto Divinis vos obsequio noscimini ar[c]tius astrinxisse. Inde est quod ecclesias et possessiones quas ante suscep[278 col. 2]tionem Cisterc. Ordinis habuistis, et adhuc rationabiliter possidetis, sicut vobis ab eodem Ordine indultum esse dinoscitur, devotioni vestræ auctoritate Apost. confirmamus, et præ. scripti patrocínio communimus, statuantes ut nemini liceat vos super eisdem ecclesiis et possessionibus indebite fatigare, aut presbiteros vel clericos vestros in ipsis ecclesiis constitutos occasione suscepti Ordinis illicita molestatione gravare. Decernimus ergo ut nulli hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ cónfirmationis et constitutionis infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et BB. Petri et Pauli, Apostolorum ejus, se noverit incursurum. Data *Laterani* vº nonas Aprilis.

---

[CCCCXXXI.—PAPAL PRIVILEGE CONCEDED TO THE CONVENT BY POPE HONORIUS III. GRANTING IMMUNITY FROM PAYMENT OF PROCURATIONS, SAVE ONLY WHEN THEIR CHURCHES WERE VISITED PERSONALLY, WHETHER BY THE ARCHBISHOP OR BY THE ARCHDEACON.]

*Privilegium Papale ne procurationes solvamus quando non visitantur ecclesiæ nostræ.* 19.

*Honorius* [iii] *Ep'us* etc. dilectis filiis Abbati et Conv. de *F[urnesio]*, Cisterc. Ordinis, salutem etc. Cum a nobis petitur quod justum est et honestum, tam vigor æquitatis quam ordo exigit rationis ut id per [278<sup>b</sup>] sollicitudinem officii nostri ad debitum perducatur effectum. Ea propter, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis precibus inclinati, auctoritate vobis præsentium indulgemus, ne vos, seu vicarii vestri consistentes in ecclesiis vestris de *Daltona* et *Wrsewik*, et capellis earum, in quibus

\* Some such noun as this is required here in order to complete the sense. The word supplied answers that purpose ; or "affectu" might have done equally well.

Monast. [vestrum] jus habuit patronatus antequam Cisterc. Ordinis<sup>1</sup> susciperet instituta, procurationes quæ Visitationis ratione debentur Diocesano vel Archidiacono, seu eorum officialibus, quando ipsas non visitabunt ecclesias, teneamini exhibere. Nulli ergo etc. [as before]. Data *Laterani*, vii<sup>o</sup> Kalend. Julii, Pontificatus nostri A<sup>o</sup> vi<sup>o</sup>.

---

[CCCCXXXII.—SETTLEMENT OF A SUIT TOUCHING THE PAYMENT BY THE CONVENT, OUT OF THE REVENUES OF THEIR MEDIETY OF MILLUM CHURCH, OF A CERTAIN PENSION TO THE KEEPER OF THE ALTAR OF ST. MICHAEL IN YORK MINSTER, WITH LONG COPIES OF THE FORMAL INSTRUMENTS INVOLVED IN THE TRANSACTION OF THE NECESSARY BUSINESS.]

*Cessatio litis de pensione Altari S. Michaelis Ebor. exeunte  
de Ecclesia de Millum, etc. 20.*

Universis S. Matris Ecclesiæ, etc. *Johannes*, permissione Divina, *Ebor. Archiepisco* [278<sup>b</sup> col. 2] *pus, Angliæ Primas*, et Apost. Sedis Legatus, salutem in sinceris<sup>2</sup> amplexibus Salvatoris. Noverit univ. vestra quod cum bonæ memoriæ *Walterus de Gray, Ebor. Archiep'us*, prædec. noster, de consensu Capituli *Ecclesiæ nostræ Ebor.*, de et super quibusdam Capellanis ad altare S. Michaelis Archangeli, situm in dicta *Eccl. nostra Ebor.*, ubi corpus ipsius *Walteri* in Domino quiescit humatum, inve-niendis et supportandis ordinasset et disposuisset sub hac forma:—Omnibus Christi fidelibus, etc. *Walterus, Ebor. Archiep'us, Angliæ Primas*, salutem in Domino. Noveritis nos, de consensu Capituli nostri *Ebor.*, ordinasse quod unus sacerdos, ab eodem Capitulo constituendus<sup>3</sup> apud *Ebor.*, sub se duos alios habeat sacerdotes et unum clericum ydoneos, quos sibi duxerit eligendos, et quod omnes iidem sacerdotes in *Eccl. B. Petri Ebor.* ad. altare S. Michaelis quotidie pro animabus prædec.

<sup>1</sup> *Ordinarius.*

<sup>2</sup> *Scinceris.*

<sup>3</sup> *Constituendo.*

nostrorum<sup>1</sup>, succ. nostrorum, et Canonicorum *Ebor.*, ac omnium fidelium defunctorum, Divina officia cum plenis exequiis mortuorum imperp. celebrent; ita quod celebrata prima missa tempore matutino, aliæ duæ missæ, quando com[m]odius fieri poterunt, celebrentur. Singulis tamen missis omnes præd. sacerdotes intersint [279]: in festis etiam duplicibus processionibus et matutinis in choro, nisi canonice impediuntur, intersint. Ad sustentationem autem eorum assignavimus xxx marcas de medietate ecclesiæ de *Millum*, et ad luminaria et ornamenta sacerdotalia invenienda in loco prædicto iiii marcas de eadem, ad duos terminos—scil., ad Pentecosten<sup>2</sup> ii marcas, et ad festum S. Martini in yeme ii marcas: de quibus etiam iiii marcis dictus Capellanus reddet compotum in fine anni coram aliquibus ad hoc per dictum Capitulum deputandis. Defuncto autem sacerdote dicto, vel per idem Capitulum judicialiter amoto, Canonici præsentés una cum Decano, si in Diocesi fuerit et adesse voluerit, alium infra mensem substituant: alioquin Archiep'us ea vice sine mora id exequatur. Et ut præmissa omnia robur firmitatis optineant præsens scriptum sigilli<sup>3</sup> nostri et sigilli<sup>4</sup> ipsius Capituli munimine est roboratum. Test.: D'nis *Fulcone Bassett*, Decano: *Simone de Eveshame*, Præcentore: *Roberto Haget*, Thesaurario: *Laurentio de Lincolne*, Archidiacono *Ebor.*: *Johanne Romano*, Archidiacono *Richemondia*, etc. Acta A.G. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> xl<sup>o</sup> i<sup>o</sup>, xi<sup>o</sup> Kalend. Aprilis.—Et subsequenter super solutione dictarum xxxiiii marcarum ac subtractione earundem [279 col. 2] inter D'num *Johannem*<sup>5</sup> de *Fulford*, Capellanum, nunc custodem dicti altaris S. Michaelis, ex parte una, ac Religiosos viros, Abbatem et Conv. *Monasterii*<sup>6</sup> de *Furnesio*, Ordinis Cisterc., *Ebor. Dioc.*, qui dictam medietatem ecclesiæ de *Millum* pro xxxiiii marcis annuatim custodi altaris prædicti apud *Ebor.* persolvendis ad firmam perpetuam nuper receperunt, ex altera, coram bonæ memoriæ *Willelmo la Zouche*, nuper *Ebor. Archiep'o*,

<sup>1</sup> *Nostra.*

<sup>2</sup> *Pentecosten.*

<sup>3</sup> Ipsius Capituli inserted here, but wrongly.

<sup>4</sup> *Sigillum.*

<sup>5</sup> *Johannem.*

<sup>6</sup> *Monasterii.*

prædecessore nostro, ac in Romana curia, et alibi quam plures causæ, quæstiones ac lites motæ fuissent per quam<sup>1</sup> graves et diutius agitatae, demum Abbas dicti *Monasterii de Furnesio*, ac *Johannes de Rouclyff, Clericus*, ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus procurator ad infra scripta specialiter constitutus, et *Johannes de Fulford*, custos dicti altaris, coram nobis ac Capitulo Ecclesiæ nostræ prædictæ, personaliter comparentes, ac volentes, sedatis litium amfractibus, viam pacis amplecti, ac litis incom[m]oda pro viribus evitare, omnibus et singulis actionibus, querelis et demandis, prosecutionibus ac litibus qualitercunque ea occasione indebite subortis et qualitercunque motis et pendentibus, sententiis, decretis, condemnationibus, executionibus, privilegiis, exemptionibus eis hinc et inde qualitercunque in hac parte competentibus, vel ad præsens competere valentibus, coram nobis pure, sponte, simpliciter et absolute [279<sup>b</sup>] renuntiaverunt, et quilibet partium prædictarum præmissa divisim renuntiavit, ac se et omne jus quod habuerunt in hac parte nostris arbitrio, decreto, voluntati, laudo, ordinationi, pronuntiationi et diffinitioni, in alto et basso, mutuo submiserunt, et quilibet<sup>2</sup> ipsarum partium expresse [pro] se promisit, promittentes hinc et inde bona fide se velle admittere, recipere ac perpetuis temporibus firmiter observare quicquid per nos inde arbitratum, decretum, laudatum, ordinatum vel diffinitum fuerit in præmissis, et quolibet præmissorum, Quorum quidem procurator[ior]um et submissionum tenores per omnia tales sunt:—Universis S. Matris, etc. Abbas *Monasterii de F[urnesio]* Ordinis Cisterc., *Ebor.* Dioc., et ejusdem loci Conventus, s. in Domino, etc. Noverit univ. vestra quod cum nuper inter D'num *Johannem de Fulford*, custodem Altaris S. Michaelis Archangeli, siti in *Eccl. Cathedrali B. Petri Ebor.*, ex parte una, ac nos Abbatem et Conventum prædictos, ex altera, super quadam annua pensione xxxiii marcarum

<sup>1</sup> The remark on "per quam" in Facciolati is "maxime auget;" in other words, the sense of both "graves" and "diutius" is greatly intensified by the prefixing of the particles "per quam."

<sup>2</sup> *Quibbet*.



argenti, quam idem D'nus *Johannes* sibi et altari suo prædicti a nobis et a nostra ecclesia de *Millum* deberi prætendebat, et ejus occasione, tam in Romana Curia quam alibi, per quam gravis exorta fuisset materia quæstionis et lis diutius agitata, nos volentes litium amfractus et expen[279<sup>b</sup> col. 2]sarum incom[m]oda pro viribus evitare, dilectos nobis in Christo Magistros *Johannem de Norton*, in Curia *Ebor.* advocatum, et *Johannem de Rowclif*, in dicta Curia *Ebor.* procuratorem, *Clericos*, licet absentes tamquam præsentés, conjunctim et quemlibet ipsorum separatim per se et in solidum, ita quod non sit melior conditio oc[c]upantis, sed quod unus eorum inceperit, quilibet ipsorum prosequi valeat et finire, nostros et Monasterii nostri prædicti veros, legitimos et indubitatos procuratores, actores, factores, negotiorum gestores et nuntios nostros speciales ordinamus, facimus, et constituimus per præsentés, ad comparandum pro nobis et [in] nomine nostro ac Monast. nostri prædicti coram Reverendo in Christo Patri et D'no *Johanne*, D.G. *Ebor. Archiep'o, Angliæ Primate*, Sedis Apost. Legato, seu Capitulo *Ecclesiæ Ebor.*, ac consentiendum quod iidem D'nus Archiep'us et Capitulum communiter et divisim de et super pensione annua per nos eidem *Johanni* et suis succ., dicti altaris custodibus, ac eidem altari inperp. persolvenda valeant seu valeat ordinare, nosque et succ. nostros et Monast. nostrum prædictum ad solutionem cujuscunque pensionis annuæ per eosdem D'nos Archiep'um et Capitulum prædictos, com[m]unitè et divisim, ordinationem, pronuntiationem, diffinitionem, laudum, arbitrium, sententias, monitiones, decreta et condemnationes in præmissis, et propter ea nomine nostro recipienda, omologanda<sup>1</sup> [280] et approbanda, privilegiis, exemptionibus, libertatibus et immunitatibus quibuscunque nobis et Ordini nostro per Sedem Apost. concessis et indultis, et [ad] integrum restitutionibus ac li[t]teris et privilegiis, sub quacunque forma impetratis et impetrandis, in præmissis, et circa ea dumtaxat, renuntiandis : Quodque D'nus Archiep'us *Ebor.*, qui pro

<sup>1</sup> *Emologanda.*

tempore fuerit, et Capitulum *Ecclesiæ Ebor.*, conjunctim et divisim, nos et succ. nostros, quotiens per viii dies aliquem terminum solutionis hujusmodi faciendæ immediate sequentes cessaverimus seu cessaverint, per quascunque censuras ecclesiasticas ac sequestrationem fructuum et proventuum quorumcunque ecclesiarum nostrarum de *Millum, Dalton, et Ursewik*, quas in usus proprios obtinemus, compellere valeant seu valeat<sup>1</sup> et constringere, expresse consentiendo necnon omnibus et omnimodis sententiis, tam diffinitivis quam interlocutoriis, expensarum et interesse condemnationibus et earum executionibus, pro nobis et dicto Monast. nostro, ac contra dictum D'nū *Johannem de Fulford* a[d] altare suum præd., de et super dicta pensione annua xxxiiii marcarum argenti, et ejus occasione, in Romana Curia vel alibi ubicunque et qualitercunque latis, factis, habitis et nobis competentibus, seu quæ competere poterunt, a quibuscunque litibus, processibus, querelis et prosecutionibus in præmissis, et præterea in dicta Romana Curia vel alibi u[b]icunque, per nos seu [280 col. 2] ex parte nostra qualitercunque motis et pendentibus, de nostra certa scientia ac unanimi consensu et voluntate renuntiando et cedendo, ac ad facienda, expedienda et exercenda omnia et singula quæ præmissis et circa ea necessaria<sup>2</sup> fuerint quomodolibet vel op[p]ortuna, etiam si mandatum exigant speciale, ratum, gratum et firmum perpetuis temporibus habentes et habituri totum et quicquid dicti procuratores nostri, vel eorum alter, nomine nostro agendum duxerint, vel duxerit, in præmissis et quolibet eorum præmissorum. In quorum omnium test. præsentibus litteras seu præsens publicum instrumentum per Magistrum *Hugonem de Fletham, Clericum, Ebor. Dioc. Notarium publicum*, scribi et publicari mandamus, nostrique sigilli communis appensione, ac ipsius notarii<sup>3</sup> signo et subscriptione, fecimus communiri. Data et acta in Domo nostra Capitulari apud *Furnes*, die ultimo mensis Januarii, A<sup>o</sup> ab Incarnatione Domini, secundum cursum et computationem Ecclesiæ Angliæ, M<sup>o</sup> ccc<sup>o</sup> lx<sup>o</sup> ii<sup>o</sup>, Indictione prima, Pontificatus Sanctissimi in Christo Patris

<sup>1</sup> *Valiat.*<sup>2</sup> *Necessaria.*<sup>3</sup> *Notarii.*

et D'ni nostri, D'ni *Urbani*, D. providentia Papæ v[<sup>10</sup>] primo, præsentibus discretis viris *Thoma de Waltona*, *Willelmo de Hoton*, *Clerico*, et *Johanne Darcy*, laico, *Ebor. Dioc.*, testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter et rogatis. Et ego, *Hugo de Fletham*, *Clericus*, *Ebor. Dioc. Publicus* Apost. auctoritate *Notarius*, prædictorum procuratorum constitutioni, sigilli [280<sup>b</sup>] com[m]unis prædicti appensioni, ac omnibus aliis et singulis superius recitatis, dum, sic ut præmittitur, per præfatos D'nos Abbatem et Conv. Monasterii de *F[urnes]* in Domo sua Capitulari, A<sup>o</sup>, Indictione, Pontificatu, mense et die prædictis invicem congregatos, dicerentur, agerentur et fierent, una cum prænominatis testibus personaliter præsens interfui, easque et ea sic fieri vidi et audiui, ac de ipsorum mandato manu mea scripsi et in hanc publicam formam redegi, signum meum apponens consuetum in testimonium præmissorum.

In Dei nomine Amen. Cum inter Religiosos viros Abbatem et Conv. Monasterii de *F[urnes]*, Ordinis Cisterc., *Ebor. Dioc.*, D'nos meos, ex parte una, et D'num *Johannem de Fulford*, custodem altaris S. Michaelis Archangeli in *Ecclesia Ebor.*, ex parte altera, de et super præstatione et solutione cujusdam pensionis annuæ xxxiiii marcarum, quam idem D'nus *Johannes*, occasione medietatis ecclesiæ de *Millum*, *Ebor. Dioc.*, ab eisdem D'nis meis sibi et altari suo prædicto deberi prætendebat, gravis exorta fuisset materia quæstionis ac in Romana Curia et alibi, pro non modico tempore, lis super præmissis agitata, ego, *Johannes de Rauclyf*, *Clericus*, dictorum Abbatis et Conv. Procurator in hac parte specialiter deputatus, habens ab eisdem Religiosis, D'nis meis, ad infra scrip[280<sup>b</sup> col. 2]ta specialem mihi traditam et concessam potestatem, volens litium amfractus et incom[m]oda pro viribus evitare, coram vobis, Reverendo Patre et D'no, D'no *Johanne*, D.G. *Ebor. Archiep'o*, *Angliæ Primate*, et Apost. Sedis Legato, et Capitulo *Eccl. vestræ Ebor.*, communiter et divisim, ex hac causa comparens de certa scientia et ipsorum D'norum meorum voluntate, consensu et mandato expresso, omnibus et singulis sententiis, pronuntiationibus et decretis, condemnationibus, dampnis, expensis et interesse, et

earum executionibus, pro ipsis D'nis meis, et eorum monasterio, in causa seu causis super pensione prædicta, et ejus occasione, in Romana Curia et alibi, tam in [judicio] p[et]itorio quam possessorio, qualitercunque promulgatis, factis, habitis, et eis quovis modo competentibus, nominatim et ex certa scientia pure, sponte, simpliciter et absolute renuntio: et volo nomine dictorum D'norum meorum, quod vos, D'ne *Ebor.* Archiep'e, et Capitulum præd., communiter et divisim, de et super præmissis possitis ordinare, arbitrare et diffinire, ac ut præmissa liberius per vos exequi valeant, ipsos D'nos meos et monasterium eorundem, ac ecclesiam de *Millum* prædictam, vestris arbitrio, decreto, voluntati, ordinationi et diffinitioni, in alto et basso, submitto, sic quod vos et Capitulum præd., communiter et divisim, possitis et possint ipsos D'nos meos ac eorum [281] succ. ad solutionem cujuscunque pensionis annuæ eidem D'no *Johanni de Fulford*, custodi, et succ. suis, dicti altaris custodibus, imperp. persolvendum, per censuras ecclesiasticas quascunque, et sequestrationem fructuum et proventuum ecclesiarum suarum de *Millum*, *Dalton*, *Ursewik*, compellere et canonice cohercere. Promitto insuper solempniter, nomine D'norum meorum prædictorum, bona fide ac solempni stipulatione, dictos D'nos meos debere et velle recipere, admittere ac perpetuis temporibus firmiter observare quicquid per vos, D'num Archiep'um et Capitulum prædictum, communiter et divisim, ut præfertur, inde arbitratum, decretum, ordinatum, vel diffinitum fuerit in præmissis et quolibet præmissorum. Renuntio insuper ex certa scientia, et in hiis scriptis, quoad præmissa dumtaxat et non aliter, omnibus et omnimodis privilegiis, exemptionibus, indulgentiis quibuscunque, dictis D'nis meis et eorum Ordini, tam specialiter quam generaliter a Sede Apost. vel aliquaqualitercunque concessis et competentibus, et specialiter in integrum restitutioni, litterarum Apost. impetrationi, appellationi ac juri, dicens generalem renuntiationem non valere, ac omnibus aliis et singulis juris et facti remediis, per quæ præmissorum libera executio impediri poterit quomodolibet seu differri.



In Dei nomine [281 col. 2] Amen. Cum nuper inter Religiosos viros, Abbatem et Conv. *Monasterii de F[urnes]*, Ordinis Cisterc., *Ebor. Dioc.*, ex parte una, ac me, *Johannem de Fulford*, custodem Altaris S. Michaelis Archangeli, siti in *Ecclesia Ebor.*, ex altera, super præstatione et solutione cujusdam annuæ pensionis xxxiiii marcarum, quam iidem Religiosi viri, Abbas et Conv. [*de Furnes*] michi et altari meo prædicto, ratione mediætatibus ecclesiæ de *Millum, Ebor. Dioc.*,olvere tenebantur et tenentur, per quam gravis exorta fuisset materia quæstionis, ac in Romana Curia et alibi, per non modica tempora, lis super præmissis agitata:—Ego, *Johannes de Fulford*, custos prædictus, volens litium amfractus et expensarum incom[m]oda pro viribus evitare, coram vobis, Reverendo in Christo Patre et D'no, D'no *Johanne*, D.G. *Ebor. Archiep'o, Angliæ Primate*, Sedis etc., et Capitulo *Eccl. vestræ Ebor.*, conjunctim et divisim, ex hac causa personaliter comparens, omnibus et singulis sententiis, tam diffinitivis quam interlocutoriis, pronuntiationibus, decretis, pro me et altari meo prædicto, contra præfatos Abbatem et Conv. et eorum Monasterium, de et super dicta pensione annua xxxiiii marcarum et ejus occasione, tam in judicio possessivo quam petitorio, in Romana Curia et alibi ubicunque et qualitercunque promulgato, lato, quibuscunque condemp[201<sup>b</sup>]nationibus expensarum, dampnorum, et interesse, ac exemptionibus quibuscunque dictarum sententiarum et condemnationum factis et faciendis, michi et altari meo prædicto, contra dictos Religiosis viros, Abbatem et Conv., concessis, competentibus, ac quæ competere poterunt quovismodo, necnon quibuscunque appellationibus, litibus, processibus, querelis et prosecutionibus de et super dicta pensione xxxiiii marcarum, et ejus occasione, in Rom. Curia et alibi ubicunque et qualitercunque per me vel nomine meo contra ipsos Religiosos motis et pendentibus, nominatim et ex certa scientia, pure, sponte, simpliciter et absolute, expresse renuntio, et volo ac expresse consentio quod vos, D'ne Archiep'e et Capitulum *Eccl. Ebor.*, conjunctim et divisim, de et super præmissis possitis ordinare, arbitrare et diffinire, ac me et succ. meos ad observa-



tionem ordinationis vestrae, et suae, per vos et ipsum in hac parte faciendae, imperp. compellere et cohercere, ac ut praemissa liberius per vos exequi valeant, me et altare meum praed. vestris arbitrio, decreto, voluntati, laudo, ordinationi et diffinitioni, in alto et basso, submitto: promitto insuper solempniter, bona fide ac solempni stipulatione, me debere velle et recipere, admittere, ac perpetuis temporibus firmiter observare quicquid per vos, D'num Archiep'um et Capit. vestrum praed., conjunctim et divisim, [281<sup>b</sup> col. 2] ut praefertur, inde arbitratum, decretum, laudatum, ordinatum vel diffinitum fuerit in praemissis et quolibet<sup>1</sup> praemissorum. Nos, igitur, cupientes, prout ex officii nostri debito tenemur, quietem et pacem nostris subditis praeparare, ut ipsorum parcatur laboribus et expensis, ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus ac *Johannis*, custodis, renuntiationes et submissiones supradictas favorabiliter, ut convenit, admittentes, super valore medietatis dictae ecclesiae de *Millum*, de qua pensio xxxiiii marcarum praedicta solvi deberet annuatim, prout in dicta ordinatione est contentum, in forma juris inquiri fecimus diligenter, solempniter, et diligenti tractatu super praemissis habito cum dilectis filiis nostris, Capitulo *Eccl. nostrae Ebor.*, praehabita causae cognitione quae requiritur in hoc casu, juris [formis] solempnius in hac parte in om[n]ibus observatis, praedicti Capituli voluntate et expresso consensu, ac propter evidentem utilitatem dicti altaris S. Michaelis, ac perp. quietem custodis altaris praedicti, attendentes diminutionem fructuum et proventuum medietatis eccl. de *Millum* praedictae, ac quod quampluribus temporibus retroactis ipsa<sup>2</sup> pensio xxxiiii marcarum in dampnum custodis altaris praedicti, qui pro tem[282]pore fuerit, subtracta fuerat et integraliter non soluta, propter quod ad altare praed. cessatum fuerat diutius a Divinis [officiis], arbitramus, decernimus, laudamus, ordinamus et diffinimus quod ordinatio praedicta antiqua per bonae memoriae *Walterum*, praedec. nostrum praedictum, ut perfertur, facta in omnibus et per omnia in suo robore perseveret, nisi quatenus ex hac nostra ordinatione nominatim et expresse per nos, ut inferius

<sup>1</sup> *Quodlibet.*<sup>2</sup> *Ipsa.*

continetur, fuerit immutata. Et quia fructus, redditus et proventus annui dictæ ecclesiæ de *Millum* sunt per guerram et hostilitatem, pestilentiam, et aliis modis, quamplurimum diminuti, ac in obligatione principali qua dicti Abbas et Conv. de *F[urnes]* se ad solutionem dictæ pensionis xxxiiii marcarum pro medietate ipsius ecclesiæ, nomine firmæ, obligarunt, serius est contentum quod si ecclesia prædicta de *Millum* per guerram vel hostilitatem fuerit deteriorata, cum detrimenti æstimatio per ipsos Religiosos vel procuratorem suum in Capitulo *Ebor.* probata fuerit, in firma prædicta computabitur, ne de cætero inter ipsos Abbatem et Conv., et *Johannem de Fulford* prædictum, nunc dicti altaris custodem, vel aliquem ipsius successorum, aliqua dubitationis vel quæstionis materia super hoc suboriri<sup>1</sup> valeat in futuro; et in recompensationem dampnorum quæ dictus custos per subtractionem pensionis hujusmo[282 col. 2]di sustinuit temporibus retroactis, volumus ac, præhabita causæ cognitione quæ requiritur in hoc casu, decernimus et ordinamus quod dicti Religiosi, Abbas et Conv. Monasterii prædicti de *F[urnes]*, et eorum successores solvent dicto D'no *Johanni*, custodi, et succ. suis, dicti Altaris custodibus, annuatim apud *Ebor.* xxviii marcas argenti ad festa Pentecostes et S. Martini in yeme inperp., per æquales portiones, pro sustentatione prædicti *Johannis*, custodis, et succ. suorum ac capellanorum suorum in dicto Altari celebrantium pro Archiep'is et Canonicis *Ebor.* qui sunt, fuerunt, et erunt, et specialiter pro ipso D'no *Johanne de Fulford*, custode, cum oratione pro eodem Omnipotens sempiterne Deus—prout pro uno capellano diu consuevit ad missas et exequias omnes per capellanos et custodes altaris supradicti, ita quod dicta pensio xxviii marcarum in nullo eventu diminuat, nec propter diminutionem vel deteriorationem fructuum dictæ ecclesiæ de *Millum*, vel aliquem casum fortuitum, qui evenire poterit, de dicta pensione xxviii marcarum subtrahatur aliquo tempore, vel aliquid de ea diminuat, dictamque pensionem xxxiiii marcarum antiquitus constitutam ad xxviii marcas annuas, ex causis prædictis [282<sup>b</sup>]

<sup>1</sup> *Suboriri.*

et aliis legitimis [causis] nos ad id moventibus, moderamur et limitamur, ac in ipsis xxviii marcis annuis custodi dicti altaris qui pro tempore fuerit, per dictos Abbatem et Conv., ut præfertur, persolvendis, dumtaxat consistere volumus in futurum : quam quidem pensionem sive redditum xxviii marcarum annuarum argenti recipient, ut præfertur, dictus *Johannes*, custos, et singuli succ. sui, dicti altaris custodes, dictis loco et terminis per æquales portiones pro sustentatione sua, ac aliis duobus capellanis in forma ordinationis prædictæ supportandis. Verum quia vi marcæ annuæ de integra pensione antiqua xxxiiii marcarum, ex hac nostra moderatione, ex causis certis et legitimis, sunt subtractæ, nolimus dictum *J[ohannem]*, custodem, ne[c] aliquem succ. suorum ad aliqua certa luminaria invenienda, nec ad reddendum competentem annuatim de iiii marcis jam ad præsentem ordinationem nostram subtractis, vel ad aliquem certum clericum habendum vel inveniendum astringi, seu quomodolibet obligari : immo dictum *J[ohannem]*, nunc custodem, et omnes et singulos successores [ipsius] dicti altaris custodes, ab inventione unius certi clerici ac certorum luminarium, et redditione compoti, ut præfertur, reddimus et facimus perpetuo liberos et immunes : ita tamen quod per dictum Do[282<sup>b</sup> col. 2]minum *J[ohannem]* et succ. suos in luminaribus et ornamentis necessariis dictæ cantariæ debite deserviat in futuro. Idemque D'nus *J[ohannes]*, nunc custos, ac singuli succ. sui, onera extraordinaria cum occurrerint, proportionem suam taxata in dicta ecclesia de *Millum*, subibunt et supportabunt. Quas quidem ordinationem et moderationem per nos, de consensu Capituli *Eccl. Ebor.* prædicti factam, ut præfertur, dicti Abbas et Conv. per procuratorem suum, ad id per ipsos specialiter et legitime constitutum, ac Frater *Alexander*, ejusdem monasterii *Abbas*, non revocando in hac parte procuratorem per eum et Conventum suum factum, ac *J[ohannes]*, custos, pro se et succ. suis coram nobis comparens, approbarunt, receperunt, omologarunt,<sup>1</sup> et tam tacite quam expresse admiserunt ; renuntiaveruntque dicti Abbas, pro se et successoribus [suis], et procurator pro

<sup>1</sup> *Emologarunt.*

Conventu dicti Monasterii, et *J[ohannes]*, custos, nominatim et expresse omni actioni, prosecutioni in integrum, restitutioni, sententiæ, decreto,<sup>1</sup> pro una parte vel alia, in Romana Curia vel alibi qualitercunque in præterito<sup>2</sup> super dicta pensione promulgatis, et earum exemptionibus, arreragiis, pensionibus, dampnis, et interesse et expensis, litterarum Apost. impetrationibus, et specialiter litteræ Apost. quæ vocatur ea quæ de bonis tam in majori quam in minori forma, exemptionibus, privilegiis et indulgentiis quibuscunque, [283] procurationibus et appellationibus, et aliis juris remediis, per quæ præmissorum executio impediri poterit quomodolibet, vel differri, sic quod D'nus Archiep'us *Ebor.*, qui pro tempore fuerit, ac Capitulum dictæ *Eccl. nostræ Ebor.*, communiter vel divisim, dictos Abbatem et Conv. de *F[urnes]* ad solutionem dictæ pensionis seu redditus annui xxviii marcarum custodi ipsius altaris S. Michaelis annuatim faciendam, per quascunque censuras ecclesiasticas et sequestrationem fructuum et proventuum ecclesiarum de *Millum*, *Dalton* et *Ursewik*, quos iidem Religiosi in usus suos propriis obtinent, quotiens in solutione ejusdem pensionis per octo dies aliquem terminum solutionis ejusdem immediate sequentes cessaverint,<sup>3</sup> compellere valeant ac effectualiter cohercere. Promiserunt insuper dicti Abbas et Conv. pro se [et] succ., et procurator ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus, non declinare jurisdictionem *Ebor. Archep'i*, qui pro tempore fuerit, vel Capituli eccl. nostræ supradictæ, in eventu quo non satisfecerunt de pensione prædicta xxviii marcarum annuatim, ut præfertur. In quorum omnium test. atque fidem sigillum nostrum, una cum sigillo Capituli *Eccl. nostræ Ebor.* præsentibus est appensum. Et nos, Capitulum *Eccl. Cath. B. Petri Ebor.*, Decano ejusdem in remotis agente, qui præmissis omnibus et sin[283 col. 2]gulis per Venerabilem in Christo Patrem et D'num, D'num *Johannem*, D.G. *Ebor. Archiep'um, Angliæ Primatem*, et Sedis Apost. Legatum, factis, habitis et gestis præsentibus fuimus, ac eisdem de communicato et deliberato consilio, tractatu præcedente in Convocatione Ep'ali ex hac causa specialiter

<sup>1</sup> *Deciet'*.

<sup>2</sup> *Præteritum*.

<sup>3</sup> *Sessaverint*.



ordinata, expresse consensimus, omnia et singula præmissa per dictum D'nū Ebor. Archiep'um facta, gesta et habita, quantum ad nos attinet, admittimus, approbamus, et tenore præsentium confirmamus, ac sigillum nostrum apponi hiis fecimus in pleniorē fidem præmissorum. Data et acta in Domo Capitulari *Ecclesiæ Ebor.* supradictæ, die xxiii<sup>o</sup> mensis Februarii, A.D. M<sup>o</sup> ccc<sup>o</sup> lx<sup>o</sup> ii<sup>o</sup>. Et ego, *Hugo de Fletam, Clericus, Ebor. Dioc., Publicus* auctoritate Apost. *Notarius*, dicti venerabilis Capituli scribe, præmissis renuntiationibus, submissionibus, ipsarum [partium] admissionibus, arbitrationi, decretis, laudo, ordinationi, diffinitioni, moderationi, voluntatibus, receptionibus, omologationibus,<sup>1</sup> admissionibus, dictique Capituli approbationi, admissioni, confirmationi, ac omnibus aliis et singulis recitatis superius, dum sic, ut præmittitur, per præfatos D'nos Archiep'um et Capitulum *Eccl. Ebor.* prædictæ, et coram eis in [283<sup>b</sup>] dicta Domo Capitulari dicto xxiii<sup>o</sup> die mensis Februarii, A<sup>o</sup> ab Incarn. Domini, secundum cursum et computationem *Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*, M<sup>o</sup> ccc<sup>o</sup> lx<sup>o</sup> ii<sup>o</sup>, Indictione prima et Pontificatus Dn'i nostri, D'ni *Urbani*, D. P. *Papæ* v., A<sup>o</sup> primo, agerentur et fierent una cum Venerabilibus et discretis viris, Mag<sup>ris</sup> *Adam de Pottehou, Sacræ Paginæ Professore, Thoma de Bukton, Legum Doctore, Officiali Curie Ebor., Johanne de Herriz*, ipsius *Commissario Generali*; *J. de Norton, Galfrido de Langtona*, dictæ Curie *Advocatis*; *Roberto de Hakthorp, J. de Stainton, J. de Beaupine, Notario Publico*, et aliis testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter et rogatis, personaliter præsens interfui, easque et ea sic fieri vidi et audivi, ac, aliis negotiis arduis occupatus, per alium scribi feci, meque hic propria manu mea subscripsi, signum meum apponens consuetum rogatus, in fidem et testimonium præmissorum. Et ego *Johannes de Stanton, Clericus, Eliensis Dioc., Publicus* Apost. Au[c]toritate *Notarius*, præmissis renuntiationibus etc. ut supra proximo.

<sup>1</sup> *Emologationibus.*



[CCCCXXXIII.—ACQUITTANCE OF A BOND IN 500 MARKS FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE PENSION WHICH WAS THE SUBJECT-MATTER OF THE LAST DOCUMENT, ON THE ASSUMPTION THAT THE SAID PENSION BE PAID REGULARLY AT THE APPOINTED TERMS.]

*Defesancia super recognitione et debito D marcarum in Cancellaria Regis etc.* 21.

[283<sup>b</sup> col. 2] Omnibus hoc scriptum indentatum visuris etc. Capitulum *Eccl. B. Petri Ebor.* salutem etc. Noveritis quod licet Religiosus vir, Abbas *Monasterii de F[urnes]*, pro se et Conv. suo, teneatur et obligetur per recognitionem in Cancellaria D'ni Regis inde factam nobis, Capitulo prædicto, in D marcis solvendis nobis in festo S. Michaelis Archangeli prox. futuro—nos tamen, Capitulum supradictum, volumus et concedimus, pro nobis et succ. nostris, quod si prædictus Abbas et succ. sui solvant apud *Ebor.* D'no *Johanni de Fulford*, custodi altaris S. Michaelis, siti in *Eccl. nostra Ebor.* prædicta, et succ. suis, dicti altaris custodibus, singulis annis imperp. unam annuam pensionem xxviii marcarum ordinatam ad sustentationem cantariæ dicti altaris, ad festa Pentecostes et S. Martini in yeme, vel infra xl dies post quemlibet terminorum prædictorum prox. sequentes, per æquales portiones—tunc dicta recognitio nullius sit roboris vel firmitatis: alioquin si in solutione dictæ annuæ pensionis per xl dies post [284] aliquem terminum solutionis ejusdem immediate sequentes, quocumque termino futuro, defecerint, in suo robore maneat et perduret. In cujus rei test. parti hujus Indenturæ penes dictum Abbatem remanenti sigillum nostrum apposuimus: alteri<sup>1</sup> vero parti ejusdem Indenturæ penes nos remanenti præfatus Abbas, de consensu Conv. sui, sig. commune Domus suæ apposuit. Data quoad nos, Capitulum *Ebor.* supradictum, in *Domo nostra Capitulari Ebor.*, et quoad Abbatem præd. in *Monasterio* suo de

<sup>1</sup> *Allero.*

*F[urnes]*, i<sup>o</sup> die Mensis Martii, A<sup>o</sup> D. M<sup>o</sup> ccc<sup>o</sup> lx<sup>o</sup> ii<sup>o</sup>, et r. Regis Edwardi iii post Conquestum xxxvii<sup>o</sup>.<sup>1</sup>

---

[CCCCXXXIV.—ROYAL BRIEF TO THE CONVENT FROM KING HENRY V., DIRECTING THE APPOINTMENT OF A NEW CORONER IN THE PLACE OF THE CORONER LATELY DECEASED.]

*Brebe pro Coronatore faciēdo de Cancellaria de Lancastre.*

*Henricus* D.G. *Rex Angliæ*, hæres et *Regens* regni *Franciæ*, et *D'nus Hiberniæ*, dilectis sibi in Christo, Abbati et Conv. de *Fournes*, salutem. Cum *D'nus Edwardus*, nuper *Rex Angliæ*, proavus noster, nuper per cartam suam, quam per litteras patentes confirmavimus, concesserit pro se et hæ. suis nuper Abbati et Conv. de *F[ournes]*, quod ipsi et succ. sui imperp. habeant unum Coronatorem in t'ris et feodis suis in *Furneis* per brevia de Cancellaria sua et hæ. suorum eidem nuper Abbati et succ. suis, Abbatibus loci prædicti, dirigenda, in Curia prædictorum nuper Abbatis et Conv. et succ. suorum, de assensu hominum et tenentium suorum ibidem imperp. eligendum, et nomina eorundem Coronatorum in dicta Cancellaria ipsius proavi nostri et hæ. suorum retornanda :—Ita quod iidem Coronatores sic eligendi omnia quæ ad officium Coronatorum pertinent in t'ris et feodis prædictis imperp. faciant et [284 col. 2] exequantur, prout in carta et confirmatione nostra prædictis plenius continetur : Ac jam intelleximus quod *Thomas Corker*, nuper *Coronator* in t'ris et feodis prædictis nuper electus, diem suum clausit extremum, vobis mandamus quod, si ita est, tunc in plena Curia vestra, de assensu hominum et tenentium vestrorum ibidem, loco ipsius *Thomæ* eligi faciatis unum alium Coronatorem, qui, præstito sacram., prout moris est, ex tunc ea faciat et conservet quæ

<sup>1</sup> At this point the true Chartulary ends, and what follows is added in a different hand.

ad officium Coronatoris pertinent, in t'ris et feodis prædictis : et talem eum eligi faciatis qui melius sciat et possit offic[i]o ei intendere, et nomen ejus nobis scire facias, remittentes nobis hoc breve. Teste: *Johanne, Duce Bedford., Custode Angliæ.* Apud *Lancaster*, xx<sup>o</sup> die Octobris, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri nono.

---

[CCCCXXXV.—FORMAL AND CUSTOMARY RETURN TO THE BRIEF GIVEN IN THE PRECEDING DOCUMENT.]

**Retornum brevis prædicti sequitur, et fiat semper in hac verba.**

Responsio Abbatis et Conventus de *Fourneys*.

Virtute hujus brevis, in plena Curia nostra de *Daltona*, tenta die Mercurii prox. post festum S. Martini, A<sup>o</sup> r. Regis infrascripti ix<sup>o</sup>, ex assensu hominum et tenentium nostrorum—viz. *Ricardi de Kirkeby, Chiv., Christofori de Berdesay, Edwardi de Berdesay, Willelmi de Kirkeby, Roberti de Crophille, Willelmi Boltone, Thomæ de Troughtona, Thomæ de Borodale, Ricardi Stoner, Willelmi Wilde, Johannis Hameltone, Christofori Borderigges, Johannis Boyvelle*, et multorum aliorum, elegimus *Willelmum Fleccher* in Coronatorem nostrum, qui melius scit et potest officio illi in t'ris et feodis nostris in *Fourneis* intendere, qui tunc ibidem præstitit<sup>1</sup> sacramentum quod ea omnia et singula quæ ad officium illud pertinent, in t'ris et feodis prædictis, faceret et conservaret.

---

[CCCCXXXVI.—SIMILAR BRIEF BY KING HENRY VI. FOR THE ELECTION OF A NEW CORONER, IN PLACE OF ONE DECEASED.]

**Brebe de Cancellaria Angliæ pro Coronatore faciendo.**

*Henricus, D.G. Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et D'nus Hiberniæ, Cancellario suo Comit. Palatini Lancast. salutem. Cum D'nus Edwardus, nuper Rex Angliæ, proavus noster, nuper per cartam*

<sup>1</sup> *Prestitit.*

suam, quam inter cætera confirmavimus, concesserit pro se et hæc. suis nuper Abbati et Conv. de *Fourneys* quod ipsi et succ. sui imperp. habeant unum Coronatorem etc. [as in No. cccxxxiv. to] prout in carta et confirmatione prædictis plenius continetur: jamque intelleximus quod *Willelmus Lyon'*, nuper *Coronator* in t'ris et feodis prædictis nuper electus, diem suum clausit extremum:—Vobis mandamus quod per breve nostrum, sub sigillis nostri Comitatus prædicti debite conficiendum, detis in mandatis Abbati loci prædicti quod, si ita est, tunc idem Abbas in plena Curia sua, de assensu hominum et tenentium suorum ibidem, loco ipsius *Willelmi* eligi faciat unum alium Coronatorem, qui, præstito sacramento, prout moris est, ex tunc ea faciat et conservet quæ ad officium pertinent Coronatoris in t'ris et feodis prædictis: et talem eum eligi faciat qui melius sciat et possit officio illi intendere: et nomen ejus nobis scire faciat, remittens vobis dictum breve sibi sic in hac parte dirigendum. Et hoc nullatenus omittatis. Teste meipso apud *Westm.*, 1<sup>o</sup> die Februarii, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri octavo.

---

[CCCCXXXVII.—ACCOUNT RENDERED BY THE ABBOT AND CONVENT, WHO HAD BEEN APPOINTED COLLECTORS OF A TENTH GRANTED TO KING HENRY IV., IN THE ARCHDEACONRY OF RICHMOND, BY THE CLERGY OF THE PROVINCE OF YORK, IN THE YEAR 1401, AS TO THE PAYMENT OF THE FIRST MOIETY THEREOF.]

[284<sup>b</sup>] *Compotus Abbatís et Conv. de Fourneys, collectorum unius decimæ Regi a Clero Ebor. Provinciæ, in Eccl. Cathedrali Ebor., die Lunæ in crastino S. Jacobi, A<sup>o</sup> 11<sup>o</sup> Regis Henrici 4<sup>ti</sup>. post Conquestum, concessæ, solvendæ postmodum: Videl., inde medietatem ad festum Paschæ tunc prox. futurum, et aliam medietatem ad festum Purificationis B. Mariæ ex tunc prox. sequens, in Archidiaconatu Richemondia, Ebor. Dioc., ad hoc*



per litteras patentes *R[icardi]* ejusdem loci *Archiep'i* deputatorum, sicut continetur in memorando anni tertii ejusdem Regis—viz. inter Recorda de termino S. Hillarii Fratris *Johannis Stopford*, commonachi, et attornati eorundem Abbatis et Conventus pro eis, sicut continetur in eisdem memorandis, videl. inter attornamenta de termino S. Trinitatis de prima medietate decimæ prædictæ.

*Idem* reddunt compotum de *iiii<sup>xxiiii</sup>li xix<sup>s</sup> id* qd. receptis de medietate decimæ bonorum spiritualium et temporalium Cleri Archidiaconatus prædicti, secundum novam taxationem quorundem beneficiorum de novo taxatorum propter destructionem factam per Scotos ibidem, in parte, cum aliis beneficiis remanentibus sub antiquam taxationem, sicut continetur in Rotulo de particulis taxationis bonorum prædictorum in Thesauro existente,<sup>1</sup> præter *c<sup>s</sup>* de medietate *x<sup>li</sup>* contingenti *Archidiaconatui Richem.* taxato ad *c<sup>li</sup>* inter bona Religiosorum commorantium extra *Archidiaconatum Richem.*, et *iii<sup>s</sup>* de medietate decimæ contin[284<sup>b</sup> col. 2]genti portionem custodis altaris S. Michaelis in *Eccl. Ebor.*, de novo taxatam ad *lx<sup>s</sup>*, de quibus Abbas et Conv. *B. Mariæ Ebor.*, collectores medietatis decimæ prædictæ in *Archidiaconatu Ebor.*, habent respondere in compoto suo de eadem medietate. In Thesauro *li*, *xiiii<sup>o</sup>* die Martii, *A<sup>o</sup> iii<sup>o</sup> Regis Henrici iii.* Et promisis et expensis suis *xv<sup>s</sup>*. Et non debent summam de *xxix<sup>li</sup> xii<sup>s</sup>* quibus iidem collectores onerantur in dicto Rotulo de particulis pro beneficiis subscriptis ad *x<sup>li</sup>* et infra taxatis—eo quod eadem beneficia excipiuntur a solutione medietatis prædictæ, sicut continetur in concessione ejusdem—viz. de *ii<sup>s</sup>* pro vicaria de *Pultona*; de *vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>* pro portione Abbatis de *Qualley* in eadem, de *x<sup>s</sup>* pro ecclesia de *Gayrstang*; de *v<sup>s</sup>* pro vicaria ejusdem; de *v<sup>s</sup>* pro ecclesia de *Cokerham*; de *ii<sup>s</sup>* pro eccl. de *Lithum*; de *v<sup>s</sup>* pro vicaria de *Cokerham*; de *vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>* pro eccl. de *Watlous*; de *vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>* pro eccl. de *Wath*; de *vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>* pro eccl. de *Tanefelde*; de *vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>* pro eccl. de *Scurvetona*; de *v<sup>s</sup>* pro eccl. de *Cateryk*; de *x<sup>s</sup>* pro eccl. de *Hawkeswelle*; de *viii<sup>s</sup>* pro eccl. de *Fynghale*; de

<sup>1</sup> *Existens.*



x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Spynethorne*; de v<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Middelham*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *West Wyttona*; de viii<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Coverham*; de vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Dounum*<sup>1</sup>; de x<sup>s</sup> pro vicaria de [285] *Grymstone*; de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Est Wittona*; de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Grentona*; de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Kirkby super Moram*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro vicaria ejusdem, de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Martona*; de v<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Magna Usburne*; de v<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Chippyng*; de vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro vicaria de *Kirkham*; de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Quixlay*; de vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Goldesburghe*; de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Rypelay*; de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Farneham*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Staveleye*; de v<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Alverton*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Stanley*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Sopgrave*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Haltona*; de ii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Clapton*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Tatham*; de v<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Hesham*; de vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Bentham*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Quidyngtona*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro vicaria de *Kirkeby in Lonesdale*; de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Bethum*; de ii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Wynandermere*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Grysemere*; de vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Tunstalle*; de ii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro vicaria ejusdem; de x<sup>s</sup> de parte *Andr'* in eccl. de *Saddeburne*<sup>2</sup>; de ii<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Mil[l]um*; de ii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Qhytyngtham*; de ii<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Botehille*; de viii<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Kertmelle*; de iii<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Gosoforde*; de ii<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Hale*; de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. *S. Bega*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Egremonde*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Lanteploghe*<sup>3</sup>; de v<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Dene*; de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Aldyngtham*; de xii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Beckermethe*; de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Wyrkyngtona*; de ii<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Ursewik*; de ii<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Daltona*; de v<sup>s</sup> pro ec[285 col. 2]cl. de *Ulverstona*; de iii<sup>s</sup> pro temporalibus Abbatibus de *Cokersande*; de ii<sup>s</sup> pro temp. Prioris de *Lithom*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro temp. Custodis *Domus de Cokerham*; de xviii<sup>d</sup> pro temp. Prioris de *Lancastre*; de ii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro temp. Abbatis *Salopie* in

<sup>1</sup> This name is written *Dounhom* in No. CCCCVII. The modern name is *Downholm*.

<sup>2</sup> Many of these names deviate from the ordinary form or forms of spelling, and it is not easy to say decisively what place the present name is intended to designate. The probability, however, is that *Sadberge* or *Sedbergh* is the place meant; but what is intended by *Andr'* is less easy to guess.

<sup>3</sup> *Langploghe* in No. CCCCVII.; now *Lamplough*.

*Northeberghe*; de ii<sup>ii</sup><sup>d</sup> pro temp. Abbatis de *S. Albano* apud *Nortonam*; de ii<sup>ii</sup><sup>d</sup> pro temp. Abbatis de *Manna*; de ii<sup>ii</sup><sup>s</sup> pro temp. Abbatis de *Luleshulle*; de ii<sup>ii</sup><sup>d</sup> pro temp. *Hospitalis B. Mariæ Magdalene*; de vi<sup>s</sup> qd. pro temp. Prioris *S. Martini extra Richmond*; de ii<sup>s</sup> pro temp. Custodis *Domus de Horneby*; de xii<sup>d</sup> pro temp. Abbatis de *Croxtona in Lonesdale*; de v<sup>s</sup> pro temp. Abbatis de *Caldra*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro temp. Prioris de *Kertmelle*; de v<sup>s</sup> pro temp. Ministri *S. Roberti juxta Knaresburghe*; de xviii<sup>d</sup> pro temp. Prioris de *Conyngeshevede*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro temp. Prioris de *S. Bege*; de v<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Brykhale*; de ii<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Rokeby*; de vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Wyglyfe*; de viii<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Bernyngham*; de vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Mersk*; de vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Melsamby*; de x<sup>s</sup> pro vicaria de *Gyllyng*; de viii<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Mideltona*; de vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro vicaria ejusdem; de vi<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Richemund*; de vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Langetona*; de vi<sup>d</sup> pro portione Prioris de *Penwortham* in eccl. de *Kyrkham*; de vi<sup>d</sup> pro portione Prioris de *Nortona* in eccl. de *Pultona*; de vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro portione Prioris de *Lancaster* in eccl. [285<sup>b</sup>] de *Kyrkeham*<sup>1</sup>; de x<sup>d</sup> pro pensione Abbatis *B. Mariæ Ebor.* in eccl. de *Patrikbrumpton*; de xii<sup>d</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in eccl. de *Hawkeswelle*; de viii<sup>d</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in vicaria de *Brinistona*; de viii<sup>d</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in vicaria de *Cateryk*; de viii<sup>d</sup> pro pensione Prioris de *Allertona* in eccl. de *Mertona*; de ii<sup>s</sup> pro pensione Priorissæ de *Monktona* in eadem; de ii<sup>s</sup> pro pensione [Abbatis] *B. Mariæ Ebor.* in eccl. de *Eversham*; de ii<sup>ii</sup><sup>s</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in eccl. de *Kirkeby in Kendale*; de ii<sup>s</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in eccl. de *Bethum*; de ii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in eccl. de *Burtona*; de xx<sup>d</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in eccl. de *Wynandermere*; de xx<sup>d</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in eccl. de *Gressemere*; de vi<sup>d</sup> pro pensione Prioris *S. Bege* in eccl. de *Wythynggham*; de ii<sup>s</sup> pro pensione Abbatis de *Croxtona* in eccl. de *Tunstalle*; de xvi<sup>d</sup> pro pensione Prioris de *Kertmel* in eccl. de *Quidyngton*; de vi<sup>s</sup> pro pensione Abbatis de *Fourneys* in eccl. de *Ulverston*; de ii<sup>d</sup> pro pensione Prioris

<sup>1</sup> *Kyrkesham.*

*S. Bege* in eccl. de *Botehille*; de xiii<sup>d</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in eccl. de *Egremonde*; de ii<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in eccl. de *Wyrkyngtona*; de iii<sup>d</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in eccl. de *Whitebeche*; de ii<sup>s</sup> i<sup>d</sup> pro pensione Abbatis *B. Mariæ* [*Ebor.*] in eccl. de *Kirkeby Ravenswath*; de v<sup>s</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in vicaria de *Gillyng*; de x<sup>s</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in eccl. de *Croft*; de xl<sup>d</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in vicaria de *Middeltona*; de v<sup>s</sup> pro pensione ejusdem in eccl. de *Richmond*; de [285<sup>b</sup> col. 2] v<sup>s</sup> pro pensione ejusdem [in eccl.] de [?] *Sivechytone*; de v<sup>s</sup> pro pensione [Abbatis] de *S. Agatha* in eccl. de *Langetona*; de iii<sup>d</sup> pro portione Prioris *S. Martini* in parochia de *Wylyff*; de xx<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Croft*; de viii<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Middeltona*; de ix<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Stanwigges*; de xiii<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Gillyng*; de ii<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup> pro portione Prioris *S. Martini* in eccl. de *Welle*; de i<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Watlous*; de ii<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Fynghale*; de iii<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Spenyngthorne*; de iii<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Skurveton*; de ix<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Wandeslay*; de iii<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Coverham*; de ii<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Est Wittona*; de ii<sup>d</sup> pro portione Abbatis *B. Mariæ* in eccl. de *Kyrtlyngtona*; de i<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Wathe*; de iii<sup>d</sup> ob. qd. pro portione ejusdem in eccl. in *Pykalle*; de i<sup>d</sup> pro portione ejusdem in eccl. de *Tanfelde*. Et non debet summam de iii<sup>d</sup> de quibus iidem collectores onerantur in dicto Rotulo, de particulis compoti prædicti de eadem medietate, viz., de xx<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Brygham*, et de xiii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Bartona*, et de xx<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Eversham*, et de xiii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Kyrkeby in Lonesdale*, et de vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro parte *Willelmi* in eadem, et de vi<sup>s</sup> [286] viii<sup>d</sup> pro parte *Walteri* in eadem, eo quod eadem ecclesiæ in *Com. Cumbr. et Westmerland.* sunt destructæ per *Scotos*, ut dicti collectores dicunt per sacram. suum, et quod ecclesiæ *Northumbriæ, Cumbricæ, et Westmerlandiæ* quæ destruuntur per *Scotos* excipiuntur a solutione medietatis prædictæ, sicut continetur in quadam

com[m]issione præd. Ep'i præfatis collectoribus directa quæ est inter arreragia de eadem medietate in custodia rem' Regis. Et non debent summam de xxx<sup>s</sup> de quibus iidem collectores onerantur ibidem pro temporalibus Abbatis de *Egelstone*, eo quod *Monasterium Egelstonæ* excipitur a solutione medietatis prædictæ. Et non debent summam xxvi<sup>s</sup> xi<sup>d</sup> de eadem medietate pro spiritualibus suis, viz., de xiii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Pykehale*; et de xiii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Bowes*; et de iii<sup>d</sup> pro te[m]poralibus et spiritualibus Magistri et Fratrum<sup>r</sup> *Hospitalis S. Leonardi Ebor.* per breve Regis irrolulatum in Memorand. de tertio Regis hujus termino Trinitatis Rotulo. Et habent de superplusagio xlii<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> ob. qd.

---

[CCCCXXXVIII.—SIMILAR ACCOUNT RENDERED BY THE SAME, AS REGARDS THE COLLECTION OF THE SECOND MOIETY OF THE SAID TENTH.]

Compotus Abbatis et Conventus de Fourneys, collectorum unius decimæ Regi a Clero Ebor. Provinciæ in Eccl. Cathedrali Ebor., die Lunæ in crastino S. Jacobi A<sup>o</sup> ii<sup>o</sup> Regis Henrici iiii. post Conquestum concessæ in [286 col. 2] Archidiaconatu Richemondiaæ, Ebor. Dioc., ad hoc per litteras patentes R[icardi] ejusdem loci Archiep'i deputatorum, sicut continetur in Memorand. anni tertii—viz., inter Recorda de termino S. Hillarii, *Henrici Prestona* attornati ipsorum Abbatis et Conv. pro eis, sicut continetur in Memorand. anni quarti—viz., inter attornata de termino S. Hillarii, viz., de secunda medietate decimæ prædictæ.

Iidem reddunt compotum iiii<sup>s</sup>xxiiii<sup>li</sup> xix<sup>s</sup> i<sup>d</sup> qd. receptis de secunda medietate decimæ bonorum spiritualium et temporalium Cleri Archidiaconatus prædicti secundum novam taxationem quorundam beneficiorum de novo taxatorum propter

<sup>r</sup> *Temporalibus suis magistris et fratribus.* The correction is afforded in the next document.



destructionem factam [ibidem per *Scotos*] in parte, cum aliis beneficiis remanentibus sub antiqua taxatione, sicut continetur in Rotulo de particulis taxationis bonorum prædictorum in Thesauro existente, præter c<sup>s</sup> de medietate contingenti Archidiaconatum *Richemondia* taxata ad cl<sup>i</sup>, inter bona Religiosorum commorantium extra *Archidiaconatum Richemond.*, et iii<sup>s</sup> de medietate decimæ contingenti portionem custodis altaris S. Michaelis in *Eccl. Ebor.*, de novo taxatam ad lx<sup>s</sup>, de quibus Abbas et Conv. de *Fontibus*, collectores secundæ medietatis in Archidiaconatu *Ebor.*, pro beneficiis quibuscunque ipsius Archidiaconatus, ac de omnibus aliis et singulis beneficiis ecclesiasticis *Ecclesie Ebor.* ad decimam solvere consuetis, habent respondere in compoto suo de medietate præd., et præter lxxi<sup>s</sup> [286<sup>b</sup>] viii<sup>d</sup> de medietate decimæ contingenti præbend' *Ecclesie de Ryponia*.

Summa iii<sup>xx</sup>iiii<sup>li</sup> xix<sup>s</sup> i<sup>d</sup> qd.

In Thesauro xlvii<sup>li</sup>, xxv<sup>o</sup> die Septembris, A<sup>o</sup> iii<sup>o</sup>: et eisdem collectoribus, pro misis et expensis suis, xv<sup>s</sup>. Et non debent summan de xxix<sup>li</sup> x<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> de quibus iidem collectores onerantur in dicto Rotulo de particulis pro diversis beneficiis, præbendis, portionibus, pensionibus, hospitalibus, collegiis et temporalibus quæ non excedunt taxam x<sup>li</sup>, et quorum nomina et summæ particulariter annotantur in quadam cedula de petitionibus ingrossator' per Rememoratorem Regis liberata, eo quod hujusmodi beneficia, præbenda, portiones, pensiones, hospitalia, collegia et temporalia excipiuntur in concessione decimæ prædictæ. Et non debent summam de xx<sup>s</sup> de quibus onerantur in dicto Rotulo de particulis pro eccl. de *Brigham* in *Com. Cumbrie* quod [est] destructa per *Scotos*, ut dicti Collectores dicunt super sacram. suum. Nec debent summam de lx<sup>s</sup> de quibus onerantur in dicto Rotulo de particulis pro diversis beneficiis, viz., xiii<sup>s</sup> iiiii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Burtona*; xx<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Eversham*; xiii<sup>s</sup> iiiii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Kyrkeby* in *Lounesdale*; vi<sup>s</sup> viiii<sup>d</sup> pro parte *Willelmi* in eccl. de *Kyrkeby* in *Kendale* divisim, et vi<sup>s</sup> viiii<sup>d</sup> pro parte *Walteri* in eadem, quæ quidem ecclesie sunt in *Com.*



*Westmerland*, et destructæ sunt per *Scotos*. Et non debent summam de xxx<sup>s</sup> de quibus onerantur in dicto Rotulo de parti- [286<sup>b</sup> col. 2]culis pro temporalibus Abbatis de *Eglestona*, eo quo *Monasterium de Eglestona* excipitur in concessione prædicta. Et exonerantur de xxvi<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> pro spiritualibus et temporalibus Magistri et Fratrum *Hospitalis S. Leonardi* [Ebor.]. Et in superplusagio quod iidem collectores habent in compoto suo de prima medietate decimæ prædictæ, Rotulo Compotorum, de xliiis vi<sup>d</sup> ob qd. Et habent de superplusagio xxvii<sup>s</sup> i<sup>d</sup> ob.

---

[CCCCXXXIX.—SIMILAR ACCOUNT BY THE SAME TOUCHING THE COLLECTION OF THE SECOND MOIETY OF A TENTH IN THE ARCHDEACONRY OF RICHMOND GRANTED BY THE CLERGY OF THE PROVINCE OF YORK TO KING HENRY IV. IN THE YEAR 1410.]

Compotus Abbatis et Conventus de Furnesio, collectorum secundae medietatis unius decimæ Regi a Clero Ebor. Provinciae in ecclesia Conventuali Monialium de Clementhorpe juxta Ebor., xxi<sup>o</sup> die mensis Maii, A<sup>o</sup> xi<sup>o</sup> Regis Henrici iii., concessae in Archidiaconatu Richmundiae et in Ecclesia Collegiata Ripon., Ebor. Dioc., ad hoc per litteras patentes H[enrici] ejusdem loci *Archiep'i* deputatorum sicut continetur in Memorand. anni duodecimi Regis prædicti, inter Recorda de termino S. Michaelis, *Ricardi Ulverstone*, attornati ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus, pro eis, sicut continetur in memorandis anni xiii<sup>i</sup> Regis prædicti, viz., de secunda medietate prædicta.

Iidem reddunt compotum de lxx<sup>li</sup> vi<sup>s</sup> ii<sup>d</sup> qd. receptis de secunda medietate decimæ bonorum spiritualium et temporalium Cleri Archidiaconatus prædicti secundum novam taxationem quorundam beneficiorum, de novo taxatorum propter destructionem factam [287] per *Scotos* ibidem in parte, cum aliis beneficiis remanentibus sub antiqua taxatione, sicut continetur in Rotulo de particulis taxationis bonorum prædictorum in

Thesauro existente ; præter c<sup>s</sup> de medietate decimæ contingenti Archidiaconatum prædictum, taxatum ad c<sup>li</sup> inter bona Religiosorum commorantium extra *Archidiaconatum Richmundiæ* : Et præter xviii<sup>li</sup> iii<sup>s</sup> vii<sup>d</sup> de medietate decimæ bonorum spiritualium et temporalium Cleri Archidiaconatus præd. taxat. ad decem marcas et infra ; et præter iii<sup>s</sup> de medietate decimæ portionis Custodis Altaris S. Michaelis in *Eccl. Ebor.* taxat. de novo ad lx<sup>s</sup> in eodem Archidiaconatu, et de quibus iii<sup>s</sup> collectores hujus medietatis decimæ in *Archidiaconatu Ebor.* solebant respondere in compotis suis, sicut continetur in Rotulis de particulis taxationis bonorum prædictorum in Thesauro existentibus.

Summa lxx<sup>li</sup> vi<sup>s</sup> ii<sup>d</sup> qd. Et eisdem collectoribus pro misis et expensis suis xv<sup>s</sup>. Et exonerantur de xxx<sup>s</sup> pro Abbate de *Eglestona* ; de x . . . pro Abbate de *Cokyrlande*, pro eccl. de *Gayrstange* ; de xxvi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro Magistro et Fratibus *Hospitalis S. Leonardi Ebor.*, viz., de xiii<sup>s</sup> iiiii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Bowes*, et de xiii<sup>s</sup> iiiii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Pykehalle* ; de x<sup>s</sup> pro Priore et Conv. de *Bellavalle*, pro eccl. de *Farneworthe* ; de xxxiii<sup>s</sup> iiiii<sup>d</sup> pro Decano et Canonicis *Novæ Collegiæ B. Mariæ Leyc[estrie]*, pro eccl. [287 col. 2]. de *Prestona* ; et de xxiii<sup>s</sup> iiiii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. *S. Michaelis super Wyre*, per breve Regis ; et de xxvii<sup>s</sup> i<sup>d</sup> ob. in superplusagio quod iidem collectores habent in uno alio compoto etc. In Thesauro lxi<sup>li</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> ob. pro ii tall'. Et sic summa totalis exonerationis lxx<sup>li</sup> vi<sup>s</sup> ii<sup>d</sup> ob. Et quieti sunt.

---

[CCCCXL.—SIMILAR ACCOUNT RENDERED BY THE SAME TOUCHING THE COLLECTION OF THE SECOND MOIETY OF A TENTH IN THE ARCHDEACONRY OF RICHMOND, GRANTED BY THE CLERGY OF THE PROVINCE OF YORK TO KING HENRY V., IN THE YEAR 1413.]

Compotus Abbatís et Conventus de Furneys, collectorum secundæ medietatis unius decimæ Regi a Clero Ebor. Provinciæ in domo Capitulari Ecclesiæ Cathedr. Ebor. xrbii<sup>o</sup> die

Julii A<sup>o</sup> 1<sup>o</sup> Regis Henrici v., in festo S. Petri ad Vincula, in unum annum ex tunc prox. sequentem solvendum, concessæ in *Archidiaconatu Richemond*, et in *Eccl. Collegiata Riponiæ, Ebor. Dioc.*, ad hoc per litteras patentes H[enrici] ejusdem loci *Archiep'i* deputatorum, sicut continetur in Memorandis dicti anni primi, inter Recorda de termino S. Michaelis, *Johannis Urswyk*, attornati ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus, pro eis, sicut continetur in memorandis anni secundi prædicti Regis inter attornata de termino S. Michaelis, viz., de secunda medietate prædictæ.

Idem reddunt compotum de lxx<sup>li</sup> v<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup> ob. receptis de medietate decimæ bo[287<sup>b</sup>]norum spiritualium et temporalium Cleri Archidiaconatus præd. secundum novam taxationem quorundam beneficiorum, de novo taxatorum propter destructionem factam per *Scotos* ibidem, in parte, cum aliis beneficiis remanentibus sub antiqua taxatione, sicut continetur in Rotulo de particulis taxationis bonorum præd. in Thesauro existente, præter c<sup>s</sup> de medietate decimæ contingenti Archidiaconatum præd. taxatum ad c<sup>li</sup>, inter bona Religiosorum commorantium extra *Archidiac. Richemondia*, de quibus quidem c<sup>s</sup>. Prior et Conv. de *Drax*, Collectores secundæ medietatis decimæ præd. in *Archidiac. Ebor.*, ac in *Eccl. Cathedrali Ebor.*, respondent in compoto suo de eadem medietate. Et præter xviii<sup>li</sup> vii<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup> ob. qd. de medietate decimæ bonorum spiritualium et temporalium Cleri Archidiac. prædicti taxatæ ad x marcas et infra : et præter iii<sup>s</sup> de medietate decimæ portionis custodis Altaris S. Michaelis in *Eccl. Ebor.* taxatæ de novo ad l<sup>s</sup> in eodem Archidiac., et de quibus iii<sup>s</sup> collectores hujusmodi medietatis decimæ in *Archidiac. Ebor.* solebant respondere in compotis suis, sicut continetur in Rotulis de particulis taxationis bonorum præd. in Thesauro existentibus. Summa lxx<sup>li</sup> v<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup> ob. In Thesauro, lx<sup>li</sup> xiiii<sup>s</sup> ii<sup>d</sup> ob. Et eisdem collectoribus pro misis et expensis suis xv<sup>s</sup>. Et exonerantur de xxx<sup>s</sup> pro temporalibus Abbatis de *Egle* [287<sup>b</sup> col. 2] *stona*; et exonerantur de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Gayrstange Monasterio de Cokersande* appropriata; et exonerantur de

liiis iiiid de eccl. de *Kyrkham*. Et<sup>1</sup> exonerantur de xxviis viiid<sup>d</sup> pro spiritualibus Magistri et Fratrum *Domus Hospitalis S. Leonardi Ebor.*; et exonerantur de xs pro eccl. de *Farnham*, quæ est Prioris et Fratrum *Domus de Bella Valle*, Ordinis Cisterciensis: et exonerantur de xxiiis iiiid<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. *S. Michaelis super Wyre*, appropriata Magistro sive Custodi Cantariæ *S. Mariæ Magdalene juxta Salop.*; et exonerantur de xxiiis iiiid<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Prestona* quæ est Decani et Canonicorum eccl. *Novæ Collegiæ B. Mariæ Leycestriæ*. Et quieti sunt.

---

[CCCCXLI.—SIMILAR ACCOUNT BY THE SAME TOUCHING THE COLLECTION OF A TENTH (ETC. AS BEFORE) GRANTED TO KING HENRY V., IN THE YEAR 1418.]

Compotus Abbatis et Conventus de Fournes, collectorum unius decimæ Regi a Clero Ebor. Provinciae in Eccl. Collegiata Riponiae, Ebor. [Dioec.], die Jobis, viz.—xx<sup>o</sup> die mensis Januarii, A<sup>o</sup> h<sup>o</sup> Regis Henrici v. de quibuscunque bonis et beneficiis ecclesiasticis dictæ Provinciae ad decimam secundum novam taxam taxatis, concessæ in Archidiaconatu Richmond., ad hoc per litteras patentes *H[enrici]*, ejusdem loci *Archiep[iscopu]i*, deputatorum, sicut continetur in memorand. anni ii<sup>di</sup> Regis prædicti inter attornata de termino S. Michaelis, *Johannis Urswik*, attornati ipsorum Abbatis et Conv., pro eis, sicut continetur in memorand. anni vii<sup>i</sup> Regis prædicti inter attornata de termino Paschæ—viz., de decima prædicta.

[288] Iidem reddunt compotum de clxiii<sup>li</sup> iiii<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> ob. qd. receptis de decima bonorum spirit. et temporalium Cleri Archidiaconatu prædicti secundum novam taxationem quorundam beneficiorum de novo taxatorum propter etc. [as before, to] præter x<sup>li</sup> de decima contingente Archidiaconatu prædictum taxata ad c<sup>li</sup> inter bona Religiosorum commorantium etc.; et præter xiii<sup>li</sup> xviii<sup>s</sup> vii<sup>d</sup> ob. qd.

<sup>1</sup> *Est.*

de decima bonorum spirit. et temp. Cleri Archidiac. prædicti taxata ad vi marcas et infra ; et præter vi<sup>s</sup> de decima portionis custodis Altaris S. Michaelis in *Eccl. Ebor.* taxat. de novo ad lx<sup>s</sup> in eodem Archidiac. ; et de quibus vi<sup>s</sup> collectores hujus decimæ in *Archidiac. Ebor.* solent respondere in compotis suis, sicut continetur in Rotulo de particulis taxationis bonorum prædictorum in Thesauro existenti.

Summa clxii<sup>li</sup> iiii<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> ob. qd. In Thesauro clxii<sup>li</sup> xvi<sup>s</sup> ob. in tribus talliis. Et eisdem collectoribus pro misis et expensis suis xxx<sup>s</sup>. Et exonerantur de lxx<sup>s</sup> pro spirit. et temp. Abbatis de *Eglestona*—viz., de x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Magna Usburne*, et lx<sup>s</sup> pro temporalibus suis ; et exonerantur de cvi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> de eadem decima pro eccl. de *Kirkeham* ; et exonerantur de xx<sup>s</sup> de eadem decima pro eccl. de *Gairstange*, quæ est Abbatis et Conventus de *Cokirsande* ; et exonerantur de lxiii<sup>s</sup> iiii<sup>d</sup> [288 col. 2] de eadem decima pro spiritualibus Magistri et Fratrum *Hospitalis S. Leonardi Ebor.*—viz., de xxvi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Boues*, de xxvi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> pro eccl. de *Pikalle*, et x<sup>s</sup> pro eccl. de *Brikkhale* ; et exonerantur de xxxi<sup>s</sup> i<sup>d</sup> ob. pro eccl. de *Prestona* taxat. ad xxxv marcas ; et exonerantur de xx<sup>s</sup> de eadem decima pro eccl. de *Farnham* ; et exonerantur de xlv<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> de eadem decima pro eccl. S. *Michaelis super Wyre*. Et habent de superplusagio contra quem remittunt regi. Et quieti sunt.

Memorand. quod in die S. Mathæi Apostoli A<sup>o</sup> r. Regis Edwardi iv. sexto, *Laurentius Abbas* solvit liberam firmam de *Brotherelker* et quiet[avit]se *Johanni Penyngton, Militi*.



[CCCCXLII.—SIMILAR ACCOUNT BY THE SAME TOUCHING THE COLLECTION OF A TENTH ETC. GRANTED TO THE KING<sup>1</sup> IN THE 14TH YEAR OF HIS REIGN.]

*Rotulus Computorum de decimis.*

Compotus Abbatís et Conventus de Fourneys, collectorum primæ medietatis secundæ<sup>2</sup> [decimæ] Regi a Clero A<sup>o</sup> xiiii<sup>o</sup> concessæ, in Eccl. Collegiata Riponiæ,<sup>3</sup> et Archidiaconatu Richmondae, Ebor. Dioc., solvendæ, etc.

I[i]dem reddunt compotum de lxx<sup>li</sup> viii<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup> ob. receptis de medietate decimæ bonorum spiritualium et temp. Archidiac. prædicti etc.

Summa lxx<sup>li</sup> viii<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup> ob. Sed exonerantur de xxvi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> de eadem medietate pro spiritualibus *Hospitalis S. Leonardi Ebor.*; et exonerantur de xv<sup>s</sup> vii<sup>d</sup> ob. qd. de eadem medietate pro eccl. de *Prestona*; et exon. de xl<sup>s</sup> de eadem med. pro spiritualibus Abbatissæ et Conv. *Monasterii S. Salvatoris*, et *SS. Mariæ Virginis et Brigittæ de Syon*; et exon. de v<sup>s</sup> de eadem med. pro eccl. de *Gairestange*; et exon. de v<sup>s</sup> de eadem med. pro Priore *S. Roberti de Knaresburgh*; et exon. de x<sup>s</sup> de eadem med. pro Abbate de *Coverham*, pro ecclesiis de *Saddelarne*<sup>4</sup> et *Coverham*. Et non debent summam de cx<sup>s</sup> de quibus onerantur in particulis compoti sui de eadem med. pro spirit. et temp.<sup>5</sup> diversis; et non debent summam de xlviii<sup>s</sup> iiiii<sup>d</sup> de quibus simili[ter] onerantur in comp. suo prædicto de eadem med. pro spirit. et temporalibus

<sup>1</sup> The name of the King is nowhere given, and thus it remains uncertain whether or no Henry VI. is the King in question. In all probability it is so.

<sup>2</sup> This stands as printed. It is uncertain whether *secundæ* is mistakenly written instead of the omitted *decime*, or whether it implies that this was the second Tenth granted to the same King.

<sup>3</sup> *Repon'*.

<sup>4</sup> It is so written, and is probably meant for *Saddebarne*, touching which name a note will be found at p. 688.

<sup>5</sup> *Tamp'*.

diversis. In Thesauro, lvi<sup>li</sup> iii<sup>iii</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>, in ii tallis ; et eisdem collectoribus pro misis et expensis suis, xv<sup>s</sup>. Et exonerantur de x<sup>s</sup> de eadem mediet. pro eccl. de *Farneham*. Et habent superplusagium quem remittunt Regi. Et quieti sunt.

---

[CCCCXLIII.—SPECIAL COVENANT AND AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CONVENT AND THE PERPETUAL VICAR OF DALTON, MADE THROUGH THE INTERVENTION OF FRIENDS TO BOTH PARTIES, TOUCHING CERTAIN DIFFERENCES AND DISPUTES BETWEEN THE SAID PARTIES IN RESPECT OF TITHES AND OTHER MATTERS.]

Hæc est concordia, conventio atque compositio facta et indentata inter Religiosos viros, *Robertum Abbatem* et Conv. *Monasterii B. Mariæ de Fournes, Archidiaconatus Richemondix, Ebor. Dioc.*, Personatum sive Rectoriam de *Dalton*, cum omnibus suis iuribus et pert. in eadem ecclesia, in usus suos proprios concessum et appropriatum, canonice optinentes, ex una parte, et discretum virum *Ricardum Spofforth, Perpetuum Vicarium* in ecclesia de *Dalton* antedicta, nomine suo et vicariæ suæ prædictæ, ex parte altera, interventu amicorum partium prædictarum, super quibusdam dissentionibus, querelis et controversiis inter partes prædictas motis et subortis, occasione juris percipiendi decimas majores et minores infra fines et limites parochiæ dictæ ecclesiæ provenientes, sub certis modo et forma inferius descriptis et annotatis, necnon au[c]torizatione, ratificatione et confirmatione honorandi viri Magistri *Henrici Bovet, Archidiaconi Richemondix, loci Ordinarii*, roboratis—viz., quod dictus [Abbas] pro tempore suo, et succ. sui pro suis temporibus successivis, et Conventus, habebunt omnes et omnimodas decimas reales, personales, minutas, majores et minores, oblationes, obventiones, mortuarios, fructus, exitus et proventus, ac alia proficua, emolumenta et com[m]oditates quæcunque infra [288<sup>b</sup> col. 2] dictam parochiam provenientia, seu provenire debentia, tam inter vivos quam in

ultima voluntate, aut quæ Vicarius antedictus aut præcessores et prædecessores, ac etiam successores sui, potuit, consuevit, potuerunt aut consueverunt, poterit aut poterint infuturum percipere et habere, de consuetudine vel de jure, præter donata et legata, intuitu personæ prædicti vicarii, et successorum suorum infuturum, manso ejusdem Vicariæ, cum suis pert., una cum cimiterio ejusdem ecclesiæ cum suis proventibus, præfato vicario et. succ. suis semper salvis; dicto manso, cum suis pert., sumptibus ejusdem vicarii et succ. suorum, perp. vicariorum, totaliter reparandis. Ac etiam salvis decimis panis et cervisiæ in villa de *Dalton* prædicta solvi consuetis; et necnon candelis in festo Purificationis B. Mariæ Virginis in dicta eccl. de *Dalton* in futuro offerendis, de cætero per dictum vicarium et succ. suos imperp. totaliter percipiendis, solvendis et habendis: Quodque dicti Abbas et succ. sui et Conventus in futurum, pro totali et sufficienti dotatione, indempnitate, portione et sustentatione dicti perp. vicarii, ultra præmissa, dicto vicario et succ. suis, ut præmittitur, limitata, præfato vicario moderno, et suis succ. qui pro tempore fuerint, annuam pensionem xxvi marcarum bonæ et legalis monetæ *Angliæ* currentis in pecunia [289] numerata in eccl. prædicta in festis Natalis D'ni, Paschæ, S. Johannis Baptistæ, et S. Michaelis Archangeli solvent seu solvi facient, et solvere teneantur imperp. annuatim per æquales portiones. Et si dictus Abbas, aut aliquis successorum suorum, et Conv., in solutione dictæ summæ xxvi marcarum vel alicujus partis ejusdem per xl dies post aliquid festum festorum prædictorum, ut præmittitur, facienda defecerit, vel defecerint, seu præsentem compositionem temere violaverit vel violaverint, quoquomodo, quod idem Abbas et succ. sui, et Conventus, qui in solutione hujusmodi defecerit aut defecerint, seu in violatione præsentis compositionis commiserit vel commiserint, xl<sup>s</sup> bonæ et legalis monetæ, nomine pœnæ, D'no *Archidiacono Richemond.*, quicunque pro tempore fuerit, ratione contemptus, ac etiam alios xl<sup>s</sup> bonæ et legalis monetæ, nomine pœnæ, necnon omnia dampna et expensas quæ et quas idem vicarius, et succ. sui,

occasione non-solutionis hujus sustinuerit seu sustinuerint, fecerit seu fecerint, ultra pensionem præd. præfato vicario et successoribus suis solvere teneantur; et sic totiens quotiens dictus Abbas, vel aliquis successorum suorum, et Conventus, in solutione dictæ summæ xxvi marcarum, vel alicujus partis ejusdem, defecerit seu defecerint, ut præmittitur, facienda, aut in violatione præsentis [289 col. 2] compositionis deliquerit aut deliquerint, quomodolibet infuturo. De qua summa xxvi marcarum, cum dicta adjectione pœnali xl<sup>s</sup> et dampnorum, una cum manso, cimiterio et decimis superius præfatis dicto vicario et succ. suis specialiter annotatis, prædictus vicarius et succ. sui in futuro reputabunt se contentos. Inter partes quoque prædictos etiam est conventum quod præd. vicarius qui nunc est, pro tempore suo, et succ. sui in futuro eorum temporibus successivis, in dicta eccl. faciet et facient, prout de jure tenetur et tenentur, residentiam continuam et personalem, quodque dictus vicarius, et succ. sui, omnia et omnimoda onera dictæ vicariæ qualitercunque incumbentia, et ab antiquo fieri consueta, in Divinis officiis et servitiis in dicta ecclesia quomodolibet celebranda, publice vel private, tam pro vivis quam pro defunctis, necnon in sacramentis et sacramentalibus, infra dictam parochiam ex debito et consuetudine ministrandis, per se supportabunt et exercebunt, aut per suos supportari et exerceri facient et procurabunt sumptibus suis propriis et expensis. Exhibebit insuper vicarius qui nunc est, et exhibebunt sui succ. in futuro cereos processionales, panem, vinum, luminaria in Divinis officiis et servitiis necessaria consueta. Reparationem vero cancelli in tectis et muris, in fenestris vitreis, vitro et ferramentis, straturis [289<sup>b</sup>] et stramentis, ab antiquo debitam et consuetam, prædictus Abbas et succ. sui, et Conventus facient fieri et procurabunt sumptibus suis propriis et expensis. Supportabunt itaque prædicti Abbas et succ. sui, et Conventus subsidia quæcunque per Prælatos et Clerum concedenda, necnon Cathedraticum, synodales, præstationes ac procuraciones Sedis Apost., Legatorum ejus, Archiep'orum, Ep'orum, Archidiaconorum, Officialium et Commissariorum



suorum, ac etiam decimas D'no Regi solvendas, juxta taxam eccl. de *Dalton* antedictæ, quotienscunque et quandocunque opus fuerit; omniaque alia onera, ordinaria et extraordinaria, ad dictam eccl. de *Dalton*, necnon vicariam ejusdem, qualitercunque pertinentia sive incumbētia, dicti Abbas et succ. sui et Conventus imperp. sustinebunt et supportabunt sumptibus suis propriis et expensis. Et ad omnia ista præmissa et singula bene et fideliter imperp. inviolabiliter observanda, tam dictus Abbas pro se et succ. suis et Conventu prædictis, se et dictum Monasterium suum, ac etiam ecclesiam de *Daltona* prædictam, quam prædictus *Ricardus* se et vicariam suam præd., ac succ. suos, vicarios ejusdem vicariæ, obligat et obligant perpetualiter per præsentēs. In quorum omnium test. tam prædicti Abbas et Conv. sigillum ipsorum commune, quam præd. *Ricardus* sigillum suum præsentī Indenturæ apposu[289<sup>b</sup> col. 2]erunt. Data in Domo Capitulari Abbatis et Conventus prædictorum, x<sup>o</sup> die Octobris, A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cccc<sup>o</sup> xx<sup>o</sup> iii<sup>o</sup>, et A<sup>o</sup> r. *Regis Henrici* vi. post Conq. *Angliæ* ii<sup>o</sup>. Nos vero. *Henricus Bowet, Archidiaconus Richemond, Ordinarius*, dicta compositione, ejusque causis et cæteris quibuscunque eam tangentibus consideratis, examinatis, ponderatis, undique pleniusque discussis, vocatis primitèr omnibus quorum intererat et poterant interesse, pro bono pacis et quiete dictarum partium, et successorum eorundem, quia invenimus ipsam compositionem, omnia et singula in eadem contenta, ad manifestam et notoriam utilitatem . . . de' [sic] partibus prædictis et eorum successoribus, et ipsis, maxime expedire, eandem compositionem, omnia et singula in eadem contenta, nostra Archidiaconali auctoritate et prærogativa speciali, ad partium prædictarum instantiam et rogatum specialem, approbamus, au[c]torizamus, ratificamus et confirmamus, et robur habere volumus perpetuæ firmitatis. In quorum test. sigillum nostrum fecimus hiis apponi. Data, quoad nos, *Ebor.* xx die Octobris, A<sup>o</sup> Domini et dicti *Regis Henrici* supradictis.

Memorandum quod unum est onus vicariæ, et aliud est onus inducens ipsum vicarium ad ipsam vicariam.



[CCCCXLIV.—ROYAL LETTERS GRANTING LICENCE OF NON-RESIDENCE, AS TO THEIR POSSESSIONS IN IRELAND, TO THE CONVENT, THE POWER OF COLLECTING AND TRANSFERRING TO ENGLAND THE REVENUES THENCE ACCRUING, AND GENERAL IMMUNITY FROM MOLESTATION ON THAT ACCOUNT.]

[290] *Hibernia*.

*Henricus*,<sup>1</sup> D.G. etc. Sciatis quod cum, ut accepimus, dilecti nobis in Christo Abbas et Conv. *Ecclesiæ B. Mariæ de Fournays* in *Anglia*, quæ de nostro patronatu existit, habeant diversas possessiones spirituales et temporales in terra nostra *Hiberniæ*, in auxilium sustentationis suæ in *Anglia* sibi datas, ipsique ex causa foundationis suæ residentes et commorantes in *Anglia*, in Eccl. sua prædicta, pro Divinis ibidem faciendis et sustinendis existere teneantur:—nos, ex consideratione, de gratia nostra speciali, et ad supplicationem eorundem Abbatis et Conventus, concessimus pro nobis et hæc. nostris, quantum in nobis est, præfatis Abbati et Conv. quod ipsi et succ. sui in perp. extra dictam t'ram nostram *Hiberniæ* se absentare, ac dictas possessiones suas libere et integre habere et eis gaudere, ac inde disponere et ordinare prout eis pro commodo suo videbitur expedire, necnon omnia et singula exitus, proficua, et reversiones inde provenientia per procuratores, attornatos, vel servientes suos levare, colligere, percipere, recipere, et in *Angliam* cariare, ducere et mittere possint, ad opus prædictorum Abbatis, Conventus et succ. suorum imperp., absque impetitione, perturbatione, sive impedimento quocunque nostri vel hæc. nostrorum, aut Locum-tenentium, Justiciariorum, Gubernatorum, vel aliorum officiariorum seu ministrorum nostrorum, vel hæredum nostrorum, quorumcunque, in dicta t'ræ nostra *Hiberniæ* pro tempore

<sup>1</sup> It is not apparent which Henry is the author of this concession. The Convent of Furness became possessed of Irish property sufficiently early to permit the supposition that Henry II. may have been the Monarch in question.

existentium absentium dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, aut succ. suorum, extra eandem t'ram nostrum *Hiberniæ*, seu statuto et ordinatione contra possessionatos in dicta t'ra nostra *Hiberniæ* et absentes extra eandem facto, vel aliquo alio statuto sive ordinatione in contrarium facto, non obstante: Proviso semper quod iidem Abbas et Conv. onerentur fore contributores ad defensionem dictæ t'ræ nostræ *Hiberniæ* auxiliandam, modo quo alii Religiosi, ibidem residentes, sunt et erunt onerati, juxta quantitatem possessionum suarum in t'ra nostra *Hiberniæ* supra-dicta. In cujus rei testimonium etc.

---

[CCCCXLV.—PETITION TO THE KING FROM THE CONVENT  
THAT PRECISELY SUCH FAVOUR MAY BE CONCEDED TO  
THEM FOR THE SPACE OF TWENTY YEARS AS WAS  
ACCORDED IN THE PRECEDING DOCUMENT.]

[290 col. 2] *A nostre souveraigne Seignior le Roy.*

Suppliount humblement voꝝ chapellaines et continualles oratours, leꝝ Abbe et Covent de *Nostre Dame de Fourneys*, qe please a vostre tres gracious . . . <sup>1</sup> de vostre grace especialle graunter a eux, et a lour successours, licence qils soy porront absenter hors de vostre terre Direlande a terme de vint ans prochainꝝ aveners, et qils porront receyver leꝝ profetes de toutꝝ lour terres, tenementes, rentes et possessions queconqes deinꝝ vostre dite terre par eux, lour attournes, procuratours, receyvours et servautes queconqes, en le mesme temps, saunꝝ trover gentes defensibles deinꝝ vostre dite terre, et saunꝝ estre empeschés de leꝝ ditꝝ terres, tenementes, rentes ou possessions ou ascun parcelle de ycelleꝝ, ou dascunꝝ profites, issues ou revenuꝝ apren-

<sup>1</sup> It is not easy to expand the contraction in the word here omitted. It appears to be *S' ie*, but what it is really intended to represent is by no means readily suggested.

dre; de le; terres, tenement; , rents et possessions suisdit; durant le dit terme de vynt ans, par vous, vos heires, vostre Lieutenaunt ou Justice; , ou autres ministres illeoques qe conges pour le temps esteant; , ascun; estatutes ou ordynaunces en counter le; absentes hors de vostre dite terre au contrarie fait; nient obstaunte; :— ceo pour Dieu et in oeuvre de charite.

---

[CCCCXLVI.—GRANT BY KING HENRY IV., APPARENTLY IN RESPONSE TO THE PETITION CONTAINED IN THE PRECEDING DOCUMENT, TO THE CONVENT OF THE LICENCE AND FAVOUR THEREIN BESOUGHT.]

*Henricus*, D.G. *Rex Angliæ et Franciæ*,<sup>1</sup> et *D'nus Hiberniæ*, omnibus etc. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali, et de avisamento et assensu concilii nostri, concessimus et licentiam dedimus dilectis nobis in Christo, Abbati et Conv. *B. Mariæ de Fourneys*, et succ. suis quod ipsi se absentare possint extra t'ram nostram *Hiberniæ* pro termino xx annorum prox. sequentium, et quod ipsi medio tempore recipere possint proficua omnium t'rarum, tenementorum, reddituum et possessionum suorum quorumcunque infra t'ram nostram prædictam per se, attornatos, procuratores, receptores et servientes suos quoscunque, gentes defensabiles infra dictam t'ram nostram nullatenus inveniando, et absque eo quod ipsi pro t'ris, tenementis, redditibus aut possessionibus præd., sive aliqua parcella eorundem, aut aliquibus proficuis, exitibus, vel reventionibus de t'ris, tenementis, redditibus et possessionibus supradictis, durante dicto termino xx annorum capiendis, impetantur per nos, hæredes, Locum-tenentem, aut

<sup>1</sup> The assumption of the title of "King of France" seems to set the identity of the Grantor of the present Letters of Licence beyond question. The first King of England to assume the title of "King of France" was Edward III., the date of such assumption being 7th October, 1337. The Henry of the present deed, therefore, must be the first of his successors named Henry, and that is Henry IV.

Justic., sive alios ministros nostros ibidem quoscunque pro tempore existentium, aliquibus statutis sive ordinationibus, versus absentes extra t'ram nostram prædictam in contrarium factis, non obstantibus. In cujus rei test. has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud *Westm.*, 1<sup>o</sup> die Februarii A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri xiii<sup>o</sup>.

[290 blank ; 291, 292 torn out ; 293 blank.]

---

# INDEX.

- A** BBAS de Caldra, 72, 317; David, 440;  
 Johannes, 453, 454; Jolanus, 654.  
 — Cistercii, 548; Johannes, 562.  
 — Clarevallis, 548; Bernardus, xxxiii,  
 8.  
 — Divelec', Adam, 20.  
 — Fontibus, Johannes, 645.  
 — Furnesii, Alexander Banck, xxvi,  
 lvi, lvii.  
 — — — de Walton, xxvi, xlviii,  
 10, 46, 58, 160, 170, 171, 315, 316, 680.  
 — — — Conanus, Conon de Bardoule,  
 xxv, xxxviii, 9.  
 — — — Eudo de Sourdevalle or Sur-  
 deval, xxv, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxii, 8,  
 592.  
 — — — Ewanus de Abrincis or Yvo,  
 x, xxv-xxviii, xxxii, xliii, 8, 74, 89, 456,  
 463, 592 n.  
 — — — Girardus, Gerardus Bristaldun,  
 xxv, xxxix, 9.  
 — — — Hugo le Bron or Brun, xxvi,  
 xlvi, 4, 4 n., 6, 9, 56, 81, 85, 87, 262,  
 380-383, 448, 451, 472.  
 — — — Skelhar or Skyllar, xxvi,  
 xlvi, 10, 477, 526, 527.  
 — — — Johannes de Cokan' or Cokayn,  
 xxvi, xlviii, xlix, 10, 528.  
 — — — — de Cokerham, xxvi, xlvii,  
 10, 88, 159, 304, 305, 386-388, 482,  
 492, 502, 527, 529, 530.  
 — — — — de Bolton, xxvi, xlix, 10,  
 15, 215, 294, 296, 351.  
 — — — — Dalton, xxvi, lvi, lvii.  
 — — — — de Cauncefeld, xxv,  
 xxxiv-vii, 9, 10, 455, 456, 591, 592 n.  
 — — — — de Newby, xxv, xli, xlii,  
 9.  
 — — — — Thornour, xxvi, liv.  
 — — — Joslenus de Pennington, xxv,  
 xxxvii, xxxix, 2, 72, 75, 76, 92, 451,  
 613.  
 Abbas Furnesii, Laurentius, xxvi, liv.  
 — — — — de Acclom, xxvi, xlv,  
 9, 13, 14, 697.  
 — — — Michael de Dalton, xxv, xxxix,  
 xlii, 9, 301, 302, 666.  
 — — — — de Lancaster, xxv, xxxii,  
 8, 10.  
 — — — Nicholas de Meaux, xxv, xli, 9.  
 — — — Petrus de Eboraco, xxv, xxxii,  
 8, 9, 592 n.  
 — — — Radulphus de Fletham, xxv,  
 xl, xlii, 9, 10, 647 n.  
 — — — Ricardus de Baiocis vel Bayeux,  
 xxv, xxxiv, 9.  
 — — — — de S. Quintino, xxv,  
 xxxix, 9.  
 — — — Robertus, xxvi, li, lii, 699.  
 — — — — de Denton, x, xxvi, xliii,  
 xlv, 9, 10, 37, 46, 250, 254, 317, 318,  
 345, 347, 441, 441 n., 464-466, 468, 518.  
 — — — Rogerus Pele or Pyle, xxvi,  
 lviii, 319.  
 — — — Stephanus de Ulverston, xxv,  
 xli, xlii, 9.  
 — — — Thomas Chambre, xxvi.  
 — — — — (Apocryphal), liii.  
 — — — Walterus de Millum, xxv,  
 xxxvii, 9.  
 — — — Willelmus de Cokerham, xxvi,  
 xlvii, 10, 39, 63, 64, 67, 86, 301-309,  
 312, 313, 334, 338-343, 412, 413, 450,  
 474.  
 — — — — de Dalton, xxvi, 10, 22,  
 24, 215, 221.  
 — — — — de Midilton sive Midleton  
 xxvi, xlv, 9, 10, 44, 298-300, 458 n,  
 652, 655.  
 — — — — Niger, xxv, xxxviii, 9,  
 10.  
 — — — — Woodward, xxvi, liii.  
 Abbot of Furness, mistake in the initial  
 of an, 246 n.



- Abbas de Firmitate, 548.  
 — Jorevalle, W., 440.  
 — Kirkstall, John, 6.  
 — Kokersand, Henricus, 349.  
 — Morimundo, 548.  
 — Pontiniacho, 548.  
 — Sallay, William, li, liv.  
 — Savigneii, Devincius, 12.  
 — — Euodius, 12.  
 — — Johannes, 12.  
 — — Odo, 12.  
 — — Serlo, 8.  
 — Straford, Benedictus, 440.  
 — Thame, Johannes, 1.  
 — Waverley, Johannes, 1.  
 Abbatia de Beaubec, 18 n.  
 — Bec, 18 n.  
 — Furness, 660.  
 — Kirkham, xxxi.  
 — Rievalle, xxx.  
 — Russyn, xxviii, xxx, 95.  
 Account rendered of divers Tenths collected by the Convent, 686 *et seq.*  
 Adamson, Benedictus, 224.  
 Adegarlith, Adgarlith, Adgerlyth, Eadgarlith, Edgarlith, 73, 74, 97, 515, 517.  
 Agnetis, Rogerus fil., 356, 358.  
 Agremont, Will. de, 188, 344.  
 Aid granted to John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, 224-226.  
 Ailwardi Ansel, Simon fil., 346.  
 Alba Mussa, 338, 343, 343 n.  
 Alani, Adam fil. Radulphi fil., 320, 321.  
 — Christiana uxor Rad. fil., 320.  
 — Radulphus fil., 320, 321.  
 Albiniaco, Philippus de, 212.  
 Aldefelde, 445.  
 Aldingham, Aldinghame, 25, 31, 59, 67, 80, 81, 85-87, 89, 132, 134, 213, 224, 312, 313, 387, 437, 474, 477, 479, 494.  
 — Claim of Manorial rights in, 479.  
 — Ecclesia de, 476. *See* Ecclesia.  
 — Michael de, 509, 651.  
 Aletone, Ricardus de, 20.  
 Alexandri, Willelmus fil., 498.  
 Alinscalis, Alinschales, Alinscales, Elliscales, 35, 37-42, 250, 251, 261, 268-273, 275-277, 280, 282-284, 287.  
 Alkmundbery, Willelmus de, 450.  
 Allerton Mauleverer, Alverton, 627, 627 n.  
 Almannia, 25.  
 Amunderness, Amundrenes, Aundernes, Aundyrnes, 8, 363, 388.  
 Anagnia, 546, 549.  
 Angerton, Angertona, 47-50, 98, 323, 324, 332, 516.  
 Angerton Mose, Mosse, 47, 49, 96, 174, 206, 322, 325, 329, 330, 333, 337, 338, 340-342, 515, 523.  
 Anglia, 29, 31, 55, 132, 138.  
 Apelbi, 328.  
 Apeltreholme, Ricardus de, 409.  
 Archdeaconry of Richmond, List of churches in, and valuation thereof, 624.  
 Archidiaconus Cicestr., Jocelinus, 182.  
 — Ebor., Laurentius de Lincolne, 671.  
 — Est Riding, Walterus de Taney, 653.  
 — Hereford., Radulphus, 15.  
 — Richmondiæ, 68, 111, 119, 120.  
 — — Henricus, 474, 644 n.  
 — — — Bovet or Bowet, 699, 702.  
 — — — de Walton, 659.  
 — — — Honorius, xl, 438-440, 644, 646, 648, 655.  
 — — — Johannes Romanus, 654, 671.  
 — — — Johannes, Ep'us Cardinalis Portuensis, 656.  
 — — — Ricardus de S'to Edmundo, xl.  
 — — — Rogerus, xl.  
 — — — Willelmus, 441, 441 n, 442, 643, 645 n, 646, 646 n, 653.  
 — — — Wellensis, Simon, 190.  
 Archiepiscopus Cantuar., Hubertus, 5, 189.  
 — — — Johannes (Stratford), 159, 174, 195, 207.  
 — — — Robertus, 122.  
 — — — Thomas, 216.  
 — Ebor., Booth or Bothe, lv.  
 — — Corbridge, xlviii.  
 — — — Gaufridus, 190.  
 — — — Henricus, 216.  
 — — — — Bowet, 693, 695, 696.  
 — — — Johannes (Stratford), 159, 174, 195, 207.  
 — — — — de Thoresby, 670, 673 *et seq.*  
 — — — Rotherham, lv.  
 — — — Thoresby, xlviii.  
 — — — Thrustinus, Thurstinus, xxviii, 111, 186.  
 — — — — Walterus, 441, 441 n, 652, 655, 670.  
 — — — Willelmus (Melton), 174.  
 — — — — la Zouche, xlviii, 657, 671.  
 Archilgarth, Arkelgarth, Arkengarthdale, 625, 625 n.  
 Arnolby, 634.  
 Arrura, 229.  
 Arturi, H. fil., 486.

- Asmunderlaw, Asmunderlaue, Avicia  
mater Gilberti de, 62.  
— Evanus, Ywanus de, 351, 508.  
— Gilbertus de, 62, 408, 414, 417.  
— Laurentius de, 425, 482.  
— Walterus de, 385, 414.  
— Willelmus de, 70, 302, 308, 309,  
413, 415, 449, 498, 524.  
Asser, Thore filius, 594.  
Asshetona, 54, 225, 364, 366, 398.  
— Willelmus fil. Laurentii de, 396.  
Assisæ, Emendæ etc. in Berdesey, 71; in  
Ursewick, 71.  
Atrium, Boon-service connected with  
occupation of, 71.  
Avignon, Avinion', 555, 559, 563, 566.  
Aurifaber, Willelmus, 524.  
Aymerholme, 371.  
Aymulnedale, Nicholas Blundeale de, 188.
- B**AILIFF, Resisting the Abbot's, 159.  
*et seq.*  
Baillol, Johannes de, 177, 178.  
Banastre, Thomas, 478, 517.  
Banes, Johannes, 356, 391.  
Barbeflete, 29.  
Bare, 225.  
Barrai, Barray, 174, 206, 633, 661, 666.  
Bartona, Thomas de, 364.  
— Will. de, 226.  
Batella apud Mariners, 15; super Thur-  
stanwater et Winandermere, 4, 41, 44,  
348, 349, 378, 393.  
Beaubeck, Bewbeke, 1, 14.  
Beaumont, Beaumont, Bellus-mons, 82,  
140, 141, 204, 205, 604, 635, 661, 666.  
Bekan, herba, 17.  
Bekanguyll, Bekanesgill, Benkanesgill,  
8, 17, 22.  
Bekyngham, Simon de, 658.  
Belew, Johannes de, 379.  
Belle, Bel, Johannes, 356, 415.  
— Rogerus, 159, 161, 162.  
Bello Campo, Walterus de, 189.  
Benedicti, Benett, Adam fil., 356.  
— Alanus fil., 90, 346, 452.  
Berdeseia, Berdesey, 25, 69, 70, 89, 128-  
130, 187, 190, 443-448, 450, 455, 463,  
594.  
— Adam de, 28, 39, 47, 49, 70, 160,  
161, 308, 323, 324, 328, 339, 356, 425,  
430, 444, 445, 482, 491.  
— Agnes, filia Will. de, 69, 70, 444,  
446-448.  
— Christoferus de, 685.  
— Edwardus de 685.
- Berdeseia, Gilbertus (fil. Margaretæ filiz  
Roberti de Boiville) de, 38, 69, 70,  
268, 269, 446-448.  
— Hugo, fil. Adæ de, 70, 449, 450.  
— Isabella, uxor Adæ de, 47, 323, 324.  
— Johannes de, 432.  
— Margareta mater Gilberti de, 268,  
269.  
— Rogerus, fil. Gilberti de, 443.  
— Thomas, fil. Adæ de, 28, 94, 95, 160,  
161, 505-508.  
— Willelmus de, 59, 351, 435, 436, 443,  
445, 508; Will. fil. Rogeri fil. Will. de,  
447; Will. fil. Danielis fil. Will. de, 69,  
70, 444-447.  
Berewic super Twedam, 369, 369 n.  
Berburne, R. de, 381.  
Bermertone, 593.  
Bernardi, Johannes fil., 298.  
Berningham, Barningham, Bermingham,  
625, 625 n.  
Bernulf, Orm fil., 188.  
Berscales, Johannes de, 430.  
Berwik, Berwyk, Adam de, 328.  
— Johannes de, 374.  
Betham, Ranulfus de, 270.  
Bigger, 633.  
Billerwik, 633.  
Binville, Willelmus, 420.  
Birelegia, Birelag', 84, 84 n, 459, 459 n.  
Birkebek, 39, 272.  
Birkewith, Birkwith, 174, 206, 667.  
Biset, Manuel, 189.  
Bishops and Archbishops granting Indul-  
gences to devout visitors of Furness,  
List of, 621-623.  
Blabec, 202.  
Bladub, 77.  
Blawith, Blawyth, 57, 271, 385, 385 n.  
Blakgrove, 338.  
Blosville, Walterus de, 61, 407, 408.  
Blundeale, Nicholas, 138.  
Blytwait, 226.  
Bobron', Thomas, 291.  
Boiltona, Boultona, Helyas de, 237, 241,  
243.  
Boleville, N. de, 192.  
Boltone, Willelmus de, 685.  
Bonfelle, Bonesfell, 39, 272.  
Borderigges, Christoferus, 685.  
Borgerham, 4, 16.  
Borudale, Borodale, Borcheredale, 174,  
206, 636.  
— Adam de, 145, 148.  
— Thomas de, 685.  
Boteler, Botiller, Roger le, 203.

- Botherykkle, Brutherulkil, Brothurulkulle,  
     Brotherelker, 174, 206, 604, 635, 697.  
 Bothilton, 73 (*see* Boulton).  
 — Alexander de, 320.  
 Bothum, Margareta del., 498.  
 Botil, 365.  
 Botling, Agnes, uxor Willelmi, 44, 301-  
     303, 306, 309.  
 — Willelmus, 44, 301-303.  
 Boultona, Bolton, 48, 96-98, 225, 510,  
     515-517, 520, 522, 523, 525-536.  
 — Alicia, mater Henrici de, 252, 252 n.  
 — Henricus fil. Roberti de, 35, 251.  
 — Johannes de, 291, 430.  
 — Robertus de, 252.  
 — Willelmus de, 525.  
 Bouman, Thomas, 357.  
 Bouthe, Bowth, 173, 205.  
 — Agnes filia Alexandri de, 45.  
 — Alexander de, 44, 303, 304.  
 — Christiana filia Alex. de, 44, 304,  
     305.  
 — Edith filia Alex. de, 44, 304, 305.  
 — Elena filia Alex. de, 44, 304.  
 — Godyth filia Alex. de, 44, 304, 305.  
 Boxeley, 624.  
 Boyn, Annis de, 19.  
 Boyville, Boiville, Boywyle, Boville, etc.,  
     Gilbertus de, 27, 259, 350.  
 — Johannes de, 685.  
 — Margareta filia Roberti de, 38.  
 — Robertus de, 38, 70, 251, 268, 435,  
     436, 486, 509, 593, 667.  
 — Simon de, 37, 261, 262, 265 n, 266,  
     408, 410.  
 — Willelmus de, xlv, 20, 35, 96, 187,  
     486.  
 Brademedou, Bradmedow, 50, 50 n, 339.  
 Bradwode, 370, 371.  
 Braitha, Braytha, Braiza, Brayza, 17, 17 n,  
     344, 346.  
 Brakanbank, 497.  
 Brans, Willelmus de, 420.  
 Brentwode, 370.  
 Bret, Robertus, 420.  
 Bretby, Britby, 95, 511.  
 — Johannes de, 506.  
 Bretoil', Robertus de, 187.  
 Bride, Adam, 356.  
 Brightwald, Brithwald, Britwaldus, Wil-  
     lelmus, 188, 593, 667.  
 Bristold', Bristoaldun, Rogerus, 24, 123-  
     125.  
 Brocholes, Rogerus (Escaetor), 43.  
 Broctone, Broghtone, Broghtona, 45, 47, 49,  
     226, 307, 325, 335, 341, 351, 414, 667.  
 Broctone, Ailwardus de, 188, 351.  
 — Christopherus de, 279, 316, 341, 351.  
 — Johannes fil. Ricardi de, 49, 332.  
 — Matheus de, 414.  
 — Nicholaus de, 50, 98, 338, 341, 418,  
     425, 525.  
 — Ricardus fil. Simonis de, 47-49, 269,  
     330, 385, 414, 426, 446, 449.  
 — Ricardus, frateret hæres Johannis de,  
     327, 328, 332.  
 — fil. Symonis de, 47-49, 269,  
     330, 385, 414, 426, 446, 449.  
 — Simon de, 47, 325, 525.  
 Broctunebec, Broghtonebek, 62, 348, 378,  
     385, 412, 416.  
 Broghtonhevede, 384.  
 Brograve, John, xv.  
 Brotherirane, 243.  
 Brotherton, 190.  
 Bronnoluysshewed, Gilbertus de, 379.  
 Brown, Browne, Willelmus, 62, 412.  
 Brownemor, 202.  
 Brun, Simon, 20.  
 Brundenel, Edwardus, 171, 172.  
 Bryct', Matildis filia Willelmi, 25, 247 n.  
 Brus, Agnes de, uxor Walteri de Facun-  
     berge, 3 n, 4 n, 368, 379, 382.  
 — David de, 369.  
 — Laderina, La Dereine de, uxor Joh.  
     de Bellew, 3 n, 379.  
 — Lucia de, uxor Marmaduci de  
     Thweng, 3 n, 4 n, 379, 380, 382, 383.  
 — Margareta de, uxor Roberti de Roos,  
     3 n, 55, 378, 379.  
 — Petrus (II) de, 2 n, 4 n, 368, 379.  
 — (III) de, xvii, 3 n, 4 n, 55, 56,  
     379-382.  
 — (IIII alleged), 5 n.  
 — Robertus de, 4 n.  
 — (Claimant) de, 177, 178.  
 Buchel, Buscell', Buisselle, Gaufridus, 186.  
 — Johannes, 368.  
 — Ricardus, 456.  
 Buchet, Willelmus de, 187, 420.  
 Bukton, Thomas de, 682.  
 Bulk de Aldecliffe, 225.  
 Burefor', 187.  
 Burghasshe, Barthol. de, 398.  
 Burghe in Lonesdale, 225.  
 Burghe, Alani de, Johannes fil., 396.  
 — Thomas de, 364.  
 — Willelmus de, 224, 328, 396.  
 Burser, Simon, 357.  
 Burton, Adam de, 503.  
 — Michael, frater Rogeri de, 509.  
 — Nicholaus de, xlix.

Burton, Rogerus de, 509, 515.

Busci, Willelmus de, 203.

Byrested, 298.

Byrun, Johannes, 379.

**C**ALDKELDE, 201.

Cail', Simon, 186.

Caldra, 9, 11, 72, 593.

Calesium, 23, 139.

Calphire (Calphirde), W. le, 498.

Camastona, 13.

Campe, 201.

Campuavene, Hugo, 186.

Camerarius (Abbatis Fornes.) Adam, 160.

— Geraldus, 189.

— Ricardus Grey (Regis), 217.

— Robertus, 203.

Camvilla, G. de, 419.

Cancefeld, Cancefelde, etc., 225.

— Agnes (uxor Rob. de Harington)  
filia Ricardi de, 89, 482; uxor Willelmi  
de, 477.

— Alicia, mater Johannis de, 85, 89.

— Alina uxor Ricardi de, 84-86, 89,  
461, 466, 470, 477, 482.

— Johannes de, viii, x, 71, 86, 87, 259,  
313, 408, 445, 460, 462, 482, 483, 488-  
490, 519; fil. Johannis de, 71, 450,  
464; 85, 89, 258, 463-466, 474, 475,  
477.

— Ricardus de, 80, 84-86, 89, 445,  
461-464, 473.

— Willelmus fil. Ricardi de, 80, 81,  
134, 479; frater et hæres Johannis de,  
71, 81, 86, 87, 379, 450, 473-475, 478,  
482, 483.

Cancellarius, Beauforth Thomas, 217.

— Eustachius, 180, 186.

— Kendale, Hugo de, 257.

— Lambert, Johannes, 319.

— Rid', Stephanus, 420.

— Will., Episc. Eliensis, 189.

Canonicus Cestriae, Johannes de Craven,  
655.

— de Ebor. Johannes Romanus, 653.

— de Lantonia, Hugo, 20.

Canonici de Connyngshede, 64, 67, 437.

Cantilupo, Will. de, 192.

Capella de Boulton, 96; de Haukeshede,  
Haukeset, Haukeshethe, Hoxeta, 68,  
120, 647-650, 658-660.

Capellanus, Henricus, 191.

— de Dalton, Willelmus, 649.

— Johannes le Englisse, Inglis, 271-  
273.

— de Fulford, 671 *et seq.*

Capellanus, Johannes Page, 275, 276.

— Osbertus, 346.

— Ricardus del Freres, 41, 279, 284,  
286, 287.

— Stephanus, 188, 344.

— Will. Normande, 41, 279, 284.

— de Norhampton, 648, 651.

Captio in manus Regis terrarum, etc., 168-  
173.

Carlecroft, 298.

Carneclat, 594.

Carneford, 365, 370-372.

Carryk, 12.

Caruca, Sense of the term, 91, 91 n.

Cartegate, 298.

Casse, Gaufridus, 298.

Castelhou, 497.

Castro Dei, 11.

Cateral, Petrus de, et Alina uxor ejus, 353,  
355, 357-360.

Caterton, Alanus de, 460.

— Johannes de, 374, 396.

Catona cum Cloghtona, 225.

Caupland, Cawplande, Coupland, etc., 74,  
95, 96, 456, 512, 513, 634.

— Johannes de, et Johanna uxor ejus,  
54, 55, 58, 58 n., 60, 197-199, 368-373,  
375 n, 376, 377, 389, 390, 399, 401.

— Alanus de, 95-97, 262, 266-269,  
302, 308-310, 412, 413, 417, 445, 446,  
448-450.

— fil. Ricardi fil. Alani, 527, 529,  
530, 532-534.

— Godardus de, 594.

— Johanna mater Alani fil. Ricardi, 519.

— Johannes fil. Alani de, 528.

— de, 498; frater Ricardi de, 20.

— Margareta uxor Ricardi de, 532,  
535, 536.

— Ricardus de, 20, 96, 98, 259, 260,  
279, 299, 300, 368, 443.

— fil. Alani de, 97, 517-521, 527.

— fil. Johannis fil. Alani de, 528-  
530, 532-534.

— frater Ricardi de, 316, 408,  
430, 442.

— Ricardus, de Furnes (1365), 522.

Cerneford, 397.

Chamber, Chambir, W. de la, 276, 374.

Chatrai, Chatri, Ricardus de, 346.

Child, Rogerus, 356, 412, 413, 415, 416.

Childewyk, Galfridus de, 192.

Chorley, Willelmus, 66, 168.

Clailande, 298.

Clairvaux, Surrender to, xxxiii, xxxv.

Clapedale, 201.



- Clapham, 201.  
 Clayf, 28, 173, 175, 205, 206.  
 Clethylle, 409.  
 Clericus, Daniel, 455.  
 — Gervasius, 300, 409, 410, 417.  
 — G. de Insula, 420.  
 — Henricus de Tideswelle, 346.  
 — Johannes de Roucyff, 672.  
 — Ranulphus, 652.  
 — Ricardus de Marisco, 15.  
 — Robertus de Wath, 654.  
 — [Walteri de Lascy] Ricardus, 20.  
 — Willelmus, 20.  
 — Walterus de Hurtheworth, 275, 276.  
 — [de Kertmelle] Robertus, 44, 303.  
 — Willelmus, 188.  
 Clifford, Johannes de, 20.  
 Cliftona, Gilbertus de, 89.  
 Clipstone, 420.  
 Coatham, xx.  
 Cocus, Willelmus, 145.  
 Coghulle, 369-371, 397.  
 Cokainscalis, W. (de), 145.  
 Cokerham, Cokerham, Kokirham, Adam de, 169, 170.  
 — Johannes de (Monachus Furnesii), 155, 218.  
 — Willelmus de (Vicarius de Dalton), 159, 162, 281, 281 n, 467, 478.  
 Cokermouth, Cokermuthe, 39, 40, 272, 274.  
 — Rogerus de, 359, 360.  
 Cokeshoteslace, 403.  
 Colchester, xx.  
 Colepittes, 445.  
 Colepothyristis, 384, 384 n.  
 Colestub, 43, 298.  
 Colman, Hugo, 81.  
 Collarum præstatio, 103, 103 n.  
 Colle, 410, 410 n.  
 Colton, Coltona, 175.  
 Comes Andegaviæ, Galfridus, 121.  
 — Arundell, Thomas, 217.  
 — Blesensis (pater Stephani Regis), 121.  
 — Bolonii, Eustachius, 121.  
 — Cestriæ, Edwardus, 138, 217.  
 — Cornubiæ, Ricardus, 149, 192.  
 — Gloucestriæ, Robertus, 186.  
 — Hoylaund, Florentius, 177, 178.  
 — Kantia, Hubertus de Burgo, 183, 191.  
 — Legr', Legrec', Leycestriæ, Robertus, 188, 189, 344, 420.  
 — Lancastriæ, Edmundus (frater Edw. I.), 138, 142, 146, 163.  
 Comes Lancastriæ, Henricus (fil. Edmundi), 26, 27, 136, 155, 162, 193, 194, 196, 203-205.  
 — — (fil. Henrici), 27, 144, 146, 147, 194, 198.  
 — Mellent, Ricardus, 419.  
 — Moretonii et Bolonii, etc., Johannes (postea Rex), 25, 29, 30, 52, 63, 146, 155, 418, 429, 468.  
 — — Stephanus (postea Rex), 8, 21, 21 n, 24-26, 30, 43, 79, 121, 122, 124, 129, 132, 134, 185, 187, 188, 190, 200, 419, 593.  
 — Willelmus (fil. Stephani), 25, 29, 30, 74, 125-128, 180, 186, 204, 457, 592 n.  
 — Surre, Warrene, etc., Johannes, 195.  
 — Warrene, Ricardus, 217.  
 — Westmerland', Radulphus, 217.  
 Comitis Andegaviæ, Henricus (II) Rex, filius, 121.  
 — — Maria filia, 121.  
 — Blesensis, Audoea filia Will. Conquestoris, uxor, 121.  
 — Essex., Gaufridus fil. Petri, 190.  
 — Willelmi filii Stephani, Isabella uxor, 125.  
 — Stephani, Matildis uxor, 25, 121, 122.  
 Comitissa Albemariæ, Isabella de Fortibus, 198, 337.  
 — de Penbruck, Maria de S. Paulo, 60, 397.  
 — Warwic., Gundreda, 345.  
 Comyn, Johannes, 178.  
 Connigeshede, Conningeshevede, Kuningeshevede, 54, 68, 348, 420-422, 424.  
 Conningestone, Connyngestone, Konningston, etc., 2, 16, 17, 17 n, 344.  
 Constantia, 612.  
 Constabularius de Horneby, Fraricus de Burnham, 463.  
 — Kirkeby, Gilbertus de Lancaster, 350.  
 — Johannes, 188, 344.  
 Conyers, Johannes, 296, 297.  
 Corkonruth, 11.  
 Corner, Ricardus de la, 20.  
 — Willelmus de la, 4, 14.  
 Cornewalays, Paulinus le, 20.  
 — Edwardus fil. Laurentii de, 353, 355.  
 Cornewayl, Cornwall, Cornubia, Johanna uxor Joh. fil. Laurentii de, 42.  
 — Johanna uxor Laurentii de, 52, 53, 352, 354.



- Cornewayl, Johannes de, miles, 478; Johannes de, 517.  
 — fil. Laurentii de, 42, 53, 350, 352-355, 357-360, 426.  
 — Laurentius de, 52, 53, 350, 352-354, 358.  
 — fil. Johannis de, 350, 353-355, 360.  
 — Malgerus, Maugerus de, 356-359.  
 — Stephanus fil. Johannis de, 42, 52, 53, 352, 354, 356-360.  
 Corney, Ricardus de, 410.  
 Cornubia, Edwardus Dux de (fil. Edwardi III.), 138, 217.  
 Coronator apud Furnesium, 28, 31, 134-137, 157-159, 165.  
 — Corker, Thomas, 684.  
 — Flecher, Willelmus, 685.  
 — Furnesii, Goosenargh, Thomas de, 167.  
 — Lyon, Willelmus, 686.  
 — Twiselton, Will. de, 166.  
 Corrodia, 177.  
 Cotum, Johannes de, 296, 297.  
 Coucy, Family of, ix, xi.  
 Coucy, Cowcy, Ingelramus (sponsus Isabella, filia Edwardi III.), 55, 60, 365, 375, 375 n, 398.  
 — Willelmus de, 54, 55, 60, 65, 197, 369, 375 n., 376, 430.  
 — Will. fil. Willelmi de, 54, 374, 375, 375 n., 396-398.  
 Couper, Johannes le, 110.  
 Craic, Craich, Craike, Crayke, Crec, 2, 16-18, 18 n, 62, 344, 346, 348, 378, 384, 410, 410 n., 417, 424, 649.  
 Craikslith, (?) Craikeshehe, 18, 18 n.  
 Craveneshalsewath, 203.  
 Crivelton (*alias* Newton), 25, 71, 73-76, 89, 128, 130, 190, 206, 455, 456, 463.  
 Croft, Gilbertus de, 420.  
 — Johannes de, 224, 291, 364.  
 — Margeria de, 224.  
 — Nicholaus de, 364.  
 — Ricardus de, 290, 291.  
 — Rogerus de, 137, 478.  
 — de Cloghtona, J., 484.  
 Crokebec, 202.  
 Crophille, Robertus de, 685.  
 Crosthwait, 370, 371.  
 Croumbok, 201.  
 Culwen', Gilbertus de, 512, 513.  
 — Thomas de, 271.  
 Cunnigaria, 19.  
 Cuningeston, Cunnigestun, Cuningeston, Kunyngeston, 173, 205, 346, 347, 351.  
 Curcy, Johannes de, 12.  
 Curtays, Robertus, 385.  
 D  
 ACRE, 224.  
 — Daker, Edmundus de, 374.  
 — Ranulphus de, 385.  
 Daincurt, Gervasius, 346.  
 Dalesclach, 298, 298 n.  
 Dallyr, Willelmus de, 379.  
 Daltona, Dalton, Daltun, 24, 35, 40, 42, 43, 57, 65, 83, 111, 123, 124, 126, 128, 134, 135, 137, 145, 149, 155, 156, 164, 168, 169, 170, 171, 173, 174, 187, 188, 205, 220, 221, 240, 249, 259, 273, 274, 280, 281, 283, 285, 287-292, 294, 295, 297, 324, 325, 329, 331, 334, 336, 386, 386 n, 396, 430, 593, 649, 662, 667.  
 — Bernardus de, 188.  
 — Burgenses de, 28, 171, 173, 458.  
 — Chacea de, etc., 132.  
 — cum Hetum, 225.  
 — Curia de, 71, 80, 82, 83, 92, 93, 161, 319, 476, 494, 495, 501.  
 — Ernebaldus de, 188.  
 — Feria apud, 26, 27, 131, 135, 192, 427.  
 — Forum de, 74.  
 — Johannes de, 148, 172, 430.  
 — Joh. de (Chival.), 172.  
 — Lambertus de, 486.  
 — Mercandise in, 35, 150, 151, 213.  
 Danby, xvii.  
 Darel, Marmaducus, 465.  
 — Marmaduci, Agatha (prius uxor Michaelis de Furnesio) uxor, 465.  
 Darcy de Platyn, Willelmus, lv, 13, 14.  
 Deanery of Richmond, Churches in, 624.  
 Decanatus Furnesii et Coupland, 658.  
 Decanus de Cawplande, Ivo, 511.  
 — Drokeda, Gillebertus, 20.  
 — Ebor., Fulco Bassett, 671.  
 — Lancaster, Will. de Thorenton, 436.  
 — Adam, 651.  
 Decanatus Aundrenes (List of Churches in), 627.  
 — Catriciae (ditto), 626.  
 — Coupland (ditto), 629.  
 — Furnesii (ditto), 629.  
 — Kendalle et Lonesdale (ditto), 628.  
 — Pontisburgi (ditto), 627.  
 — Richmondiae (ditto), 624.  
 Denrum, 84.  
 Depescale, Depestale, 68, 438.  
 Derewent, Piscaria de, 594.  
 Despenser, Walterus le, 20.  
 Dewlyke, 13.

- Diopa, 29.  
 Doden, Dodine, Dodyne, 325, 330, 332, 435, 491.  
 Doeuer, Doeuvre, 29.  
 Dolfyn, Ricardus fil., 311.  
 — Thomas, 311, 314.  
 Donesdale, 351.  
 Donington, Donyngtona, Walterus de, 414.  
 — Willemus de, 378.  
 Donnerholme, Dunerholme, Grangia de, 46, 316, 317.  
 Downholm, Dounhom, Dounum, 626, 688, 688 n.  
 Dowson, Thomas, 145.  
 Drockeda, Drokeda, 19.  
 — Gillebertus, Decanus de, 20.  
 — Robertus Tel, Major de, 20.  
 — Simon Brun, Major de, 20.  
 Dropandwell, 299, 299 n.  
 Dunakarm, 20.  
 Dunbar, Patricius de, 178.  
 Dunnington, Walterus de, 62.  
 — Willemus de, 348.  
 Dunreholm, 650.  
 Durknavē, Johannes, 40, 277.  
 Duthen, 16.  
 Dutton, Dowton de Fornes, Thomas, 27, 41, 42, 48, 49, 281, 287.  
 Dux Bedfordiæ, Johannes, 362, 485.  
 — Ebor., Edmundus, 293.  
 — Lancastriæ, Henricus, 28, 166.  
 — Johannes, 150, 429, 431.  
  
**E**ADGARLITHE, Edgarlith, Adgarlithe, 73, 79, etc. (*see* Adgarlithe.)  
 Ebor. Civitas, 667.  
 Ecclesia de Aldinghame, 78, 87, 476.  
 — Connyngeshede, 63.  
 — Dalton, xxxix, 58, 111, 119, 120, 585, 642-649, 653, 656, 658-660, 667, 669, 699-702.  
 — Kirkeby, 653.  
 — Mannia, 119.  
 — Millum, 111, 120, 121, 585, 653, 656, 658-660, 670 *et seq.*  
 — Penigton, Penington, 25, 69, 127.  
 — Ulverston, 68, 69.  
 — Ursewyk, xxxix, 68, 71, 72, 74-76, 96, 97, 111, 119, 120, 585, 642-645, 653, 656, 658-660, 667, 669.  
 Ede, Johannes fil., 525.  
 Edolina, 498.  
 Edlingthorp, Henricus de, 257.  
 Edmundi, Edulfus fil., 188.  
 — Huctredus fil., 188.  
 Edmundi, Walthevus fil., 25, 129, 180, 190, 201.  
 Eggre, Piscaria de, 595.  
 Egton, Egtona, 52, 55, 61, 62, 348, 349, 378, 379, 385, 412, 414, 417.  
 Election of the Bishops of Man, 642.  
 Elienoræ, Adam fil., 320.  
 Ellale, 224.  
 Ellerbeck, 203.  
 Elliscales, viii.  
 Ellersburghe, 498.  
 Elterswatter, Elterwatter, Halteswatter, Helterwatra, 2, 16, 17, 17n, 346.  
 Engliſſhe, Johannes le, Capellanus (*see* Capellanus.)  
 Episcopus Baiocens., Ricardus, 186.  
 — Bathon. et Wellens., Jocelinus, 183, 191.  
 — — Nicholaus, 217.  
 — — Robertus, 474.  
 — — Cicestr., Radulphus de Neville, 183, 191, 212.  
 — — Coventr., Hugo, 419.  
 — — Dunelm., Anthonius Bek, 139, 474.  
 — — Hugo, 182, 188, 189, 344.  
 — — Thomas, 217.  
 — — Hereford. . . ., 545.  
 — — Lincoln., Henricus Burghersh, 159, 195.  
 — — — Robertus, 188, 344.  
 — — London., Eustachius, 183, 191.  
 — — — Ricardus, 15, 189, 216.  
 — — Midensis, Ricardus de la Corner, 20.  
 — — Roffen., Gilbertus, 15.  
 — — Sarrens., Ricardus le Poore, 183, 191.  
 — — Sodorensis, Nicholaus, xli.  
 — — Tusculan., Nicholaus, 72, 454.  
 — — Willemus, Guillelmus, 568.  
 — — Wygorn., Walterus, 149, 192.  
 — — Wynton., Adam, 195.  
 — — — Henricus, 216.  
 — — Audinus, 186.  
 Equus summarius, 176.  
 Erdolfigile, 201.  
 Erynach', 12.  
 Escaetor, Boteller de Raucliffe, Johannes, 433.  
 — — Brocholes, Rogerus de, 295, 296, 298.  
 — — Chorlegh, Chorley, Chorleygh, Willemus, 66, 168, 431, 433.  
 — — Halsalle, Robertus de, 484.  
 — — Hoghton, Hogton, Ricardus de, 54, 374.  
 — — Holcroft, Johannes de, 290, 295.  
 — — Holt, Jacobus, 53, 363, 366.

- Escaetor, Laurence, Robertus, 32, 215.  
 — Morrissey, Hugo de, 59, 395.  
 — Stuttun, Ricardus de, 430.  
 — Ursewyk, Ricardus de, 66.  
 — Robertus de, 65, 66, 427-431, 434.  
 Eshton, Eston, 328, 374.  
 Eslak, Eskeslac, Esselac, Alexander de, 328.  
 — Johannes de, 328.  
 — Ricardus de, 364.  
 — Willelmus de, 412, 416.  
 Essebi, W. de, 512.  
 Etheleston, Jacobus de, 160, 162.  
 — Rogerus, frater Jacobi de, 160-162.  
 Evedesdubbes, 338.  
 Everes, Nicholaus de, 20.  
 Ewardi, Vilfridus fil., 486.  
 Exemption from payment of aids, etc., 152-157, 206.
- F**ABER, Willelmus, 356.  
 Fabrica Ecclesie, *see* Orgrave.  
 Fagerw', 1, 594.  
 Falconbridge, Faconbrige, Faucunberge, Walterus de, 3 n, 6, 56.  
 — Agnes, uxor Walteri de, 3, 3 n, 56.  
 Faramo, 180, 457.  
 Farlton, 388.  
 Farnerhame, Farnham, 627, 627 n.  
 Fegheser, Fegheserch, Fegesargh, Johannes, 48, 96, 98, 329, 330, 515-517, 523, 525, 527.  
 Ferent', 539.  
 Feria, Fair, at Dalton, 149-152.  
 Fermeribouth, 174, 205.  
 Fermoy, alias Castro Dei, 11.  
 Finnesthwait, 173.  
 Flamengus, Agatha uxor Michaelis (II) (postea uxor Marm. Darell), 465.  
 — Alina, soror Michaelis (II), viii, 464, 465.  
 — le Fleming, Daniel fil. Michaelis, xxxviii, 74, 457.  
 — Gregorius nepos Michaelis, 455.  
 — Michael, viii, x, xxxvi, 24-26, 71, 74-76, 85, 89, 454-457, 482, 592-594, 662.  
 — (II) fil. Willelmi, x, 75-77, 80, 89, 451, 463, 464, 468, 470, 482.  
 — (III) fil. Willelmi (II), viii, xi, 84, 463.  
 — Willelmus, fil. Michaelis, xxxvi, xxxviii, xlv, 71, 75-77, 79, 81, 89, 451, 452, 452 n, 455, 463, 468, 482, 667.  
 Flamengus, Willelmus (II), fil. Michaelis (II), 463, 464, 470, 519.  
 — fil. Willelmi (II), 84.  
 — Ricardus, 73, 374, 426.  
 — Elizabetha, uxor ejus (*See* Ursewyk), 73.  
 Flandrensis, Thomas, xlv, 35.  
 Flasceby, 174, 206, 636.  
 Fleccher, Fletcher, Willelmus le, 27, 41, 42, 145, 148-152, 281-286.  
 Flemyng, Johannes, 273, 275, 499.  
 — le, Family of, ix.  
 Flokeberew, Flokeburghe, Flukeburw', 66, 428, 430.  
 Flolegate, 593.  
 Flynt, Sivardus, 188.  
 Fobell, Johannes, 294.  
 Foghwra, Fogwra, 320.  
 Fordebotle, 25, 74-77, 128, 187, 190, 455, 594.  
 Forlandflat, 496.  
 Forletona, 226.  
 Fornihuthwayt, Fornithwait, 61, 409.  
 Forster, Bernardus, 188.  
 — Willelmus frater Bernardi, 188.  
 Fossa, Fosse, 71, 74, 75, 456, 594, 662, 667.  
 Fotheray, Castrum, Le Pele de, 25, 215.  
 Fournes, Willelmus de, 443.  
 Frere, Edmundus, 291, 374.  
 Frereale, Ricardus, 484.  
 Frere, Ricardus le, or del, Capellanus, 40, 40 n, 41.  
 Frethebaldus, 188.  
 Frostolfi, Huccus fil., 188.  
 Fulford, Johannes de, 671 *et seq.*  
 Fullo, Rogerus, 320.  
 Fumesthwait, 135.  
 Furnes, Fournes, Furnesium, Fudernesium, etc., *passim*.  
 — Foresta de, 24, 25, 79, 124, 125, 132, 593, 667.  
 — Montana de, Fournes-fell, 1, 7, 17, 28, 30, 51, 57-59, 61, 63, 89, 161, 175, 206, 344-347, 386-388, 392-394, 419, 426, 482.  
 — Molendinum de, 634.  
 — Sabulones inter Furnes et alias vicinas partes, 157, 167.  
 — Michael, fil. et hæres Will. de (*see* Fleming), 80, 84, 462.  
 — Willelmus de, fil. Michaelis le Fleming (II), 73, 77, 80, 82, 84, 258, 260, 368, 417, 462, 463, 519.  
 — fil. Willelmi de, 81, 84.  
 Fynnestwait, 205.

- GALLEWAY, W. de**, 498.  
 Garscove in Ulverston, 63.  
 Gedeney, Ricardus de, 385.  
 Gentil', Johannes, 137.  
 — Nicholas, 156.  
 — Ricardus, 374.  
 — Willelmus, 291.  
 Gerardi, Ketellus fil., 188.  
 Gernet, Benedictus, 346, 419, 420.  
 Geve, Rogerus, 320, 328.  
 Gibson, Gibsone, Willelmus, 364.  
 — de Lancaster, Willelmus, 484.  
 Gilberti, Willelmus fil., 1, 2, 7, 30, 187, 188, 343-345, (*see* Rainfredus).  
 Gildabile, Gilgabile, 136, 136 n.  
 Gillekeran', 13.  
 Gilmyghelcroft, 496.  
 Girsingham, 224.  
 — Thomas de, 224.  
 Gisburne, Guisborough, Chartulary, xii.  
 Glaswright, Ricardus, 356.  
 Gleshyll, 61.  
 Gnype, Henricus de, 291, 291 n.  
 Gosenargh, Thomas de (Coronator), 167.  
 Gosford, 39, 40, 272, 274, 507.  
 Gospatric, Thomas fil., 346.  
 Graindeorge, Greindeorge, Greindorge, Willelmus, 25, 129, 130, 190, 489.  
 Grathwat, Graythwat, Graytwait, 173, 205.  
 Gray, Johannes, 190.  
 Greistock, Greistok, Greystock, etc., Thomas de, 90, 487-489.  
 — Agnes uxor ejus, 90, 487, 489.  
 Grel', Greslati, Robertus, 186 (*bis*).  
 Grene, Le, 498.  
 Greneholme, 604.  
 Grenemore, 498.  
 Grenes, Grene, Willelmus del, 224, 291, 396, 498.  
 Greneschow, Greneschough, Grenescow, 28, 175, 204.  
 Grenestherres, 202.  
 Grenewode, 371.  
 Grenfeld, 201.  
 Gresli, Aubertus, 188, 344.  
 Gretstok, 322.  
 Grisedale, 173, 205.  
 Grith, 229.  
 Grunel', Willelmus, 430.  
 Grym, Gryme, Robertus, 60, 412, 414-416.  
 — Walterus, 416.  
 — Willelmus, 384.  
 Guarinus Parvus, 24.  
 Gunildebrigge, 322.  
 Guthbiggynges, Guthbygynges, etc., 39, 202, 272.  
 Gwynnebank, 298.  
 Gygleswyk, Johannes de (Monachus Furnes.), 159.  
 Gynes, Ghisnes, Cristiana uxor Ingelrami de, 61, 63, 64, 387, 395, 399 n, *et seq.*, 405, 421-425.  
 — Ingelramus de, 53, 64, 387, 395, 399 n, *et seq.*, 405.  
 — — (II) de, 395, 399 n.  
 — — (III) de, Comes Bedford., 395, 400 n., 404, 405.  
 — — Isabella uxor ejus, 400 n, 401, 404.  
 — — de (IIII), 400 n, 406.  
 — Willelmus de, 395, 399 n, 405.  
 — — (II) de, 197, 395, 399 n, 401, 405.  
 — — (III) de, 395.  
**HADFELDES, Thomas de**, 367.  
 Hag', Hagg', Hagge, 28, 175, 206.  
 Hakthorp, Robertus de, 682.  
 Halsalle, Gilbertus, 532.  
 Halteswatter (*see* Elterwater).  
 Haltona, 525.  
 Hameltone, Johannes, 685.  
 Hamesfelle, Johannes de, 301, 381, 383.  
 Hamptone, 29.  
 — Robertus de, 463.  
 Hardacre, 174, 206.  
 Harmi-enge, 498.  
 Hastigale, Hastagalein Ulverston, 55, 430.  
 Hastings, Hastynges, 29.  
 — Johannes de, 178.  
 Haukeshede, Haukesheved, Haukeseth', Howkeset, Hoxeta, 111, 173, 205, 438.  
 Hausted, Robertus de, 139.  
 Haverington, Haryngton, Haryngtone, etc., Agnes uxor Roberti de, 89, 482.  
 — Henricus de, 443.  
 — Johanna uxor Johannis de, 88, 480.  
 — Johannes fil. Roberti de, 31, 50, 57-59, 61, 62, 87, 88, 224, 272-275, 280, 341, 412, 413, 478, 480, 482.  
 — Johannes (II) fil. Rob. filii Johannis, 212, 386-388, 475, 480, 482, 499.  
 — Johannes (III) de, 483.  
 — Johannes fil. Johannis (II) de, 88, 89, 481.  
 — Michael de, fil. Johannis (II) de, 88, 481, 506.  
 — Robertus de (pater Johannis I), 87, 88, 433, 482, 512, 515.



- Haverington, Robertus de (fil. Johannis I.)  
 59, 268, 271, 281, 282, 285, 287, 390,  
 475, 476.  
 ——— frater Johannis fil. Roberti de,  
 88, 481.  
 ——— fil. Johannis (II) de, 66, 483.  
 ——— Thomas, frater Johannis de, 88, 481.  
 ——— William de, lii.  
 ——— Dominus de, 71.  
 Haverrigge, 320.  
 Haverthwait, 173, 205.  
 Hawkgreg, 322.  
 Hay, Walterus le, 407.  
 Haya, 38.  
 Heybergh, Henricus de, 224.  
 Heghfeldes, Willelmus de, 36.  
 Heigham Ferrers, 140.  
 Heltrewatra, Heltrewatra, 344.  
 Hemyng, Thomas de, 525.  
 Henyng, 73.  
 Hereford, Radulphus Archidiaconus, 15.  
 Heremitehous, 203.  
 Hernthornthwait, 95, 509.  
 Herriz, Johannes de, 682.  
 Hertlington, Alanus de, 203.  
 Herteford, Robertus de, 312.  
 Herveii, Henricus filius, 71, 452.  
 Herviriding, Herwinriding, 235, 235 n,  
 237, 237 n, 241.  
 Hesham, 226.  
 Heselknot, 238, 238 n.  
 Heton, Hetona, Adam fil. Rogeri de, 72,  
 452-454.  
 ——— Edmundus de, 156.  
 ——— Thomas de, 291.  
 ——— Willelmus de, 98, 99, 257, 328, 525.  
 Hetun cum Ouxcliff, 225.  
 Heyning, Henyng, Thomas del, 73.  
 Hibernia, 30.  
 Hiberniæ, Philippa Ducissa (*see* Vere),  
 53, 60, 361, 362, 398, 399.  
 Hingelith, Hynglith, 61, 407.  
 Hodelstone, Hodlistona, (*see* Hudelstona.)  
 Hoghtona, Ricardus de, 398.  
 Holande, Adam de, 356, 357, 359, 385,  
 418.  
 ——— Rogerus de, 356.  
 ——— Thomas de, 396.  
 Holbigwra, 497.  
 Holcroft, Johannes de (Escaetor), 42.  
 Holker, 225.  
 Holt, Johannes del, 367.  
 ——— Robertus de, 367.  
 Horigerane, 238, 238 n.  
 Horigebank, Horingebank, 236, 239.  
 Horneby, 224.  
 Horton, 201.  
 Hortona, Rogerus de, 356.  
 Horrum, 593, 667.  
 Houkesete, 439 (*see* Haukeshe).  
 Howehom, 174, 205.  
 Hudelstona, Hudilston, Hudleston, Hod-  
 leston, Adam de, 49, 50, 339.  
 ——— Johannes de, 49, 225, 266-268, 271,  
 274, 315, 336, 337, 477, 478, 512, 514.  
 ——— Radulphus de, 484.  
 ——— Ricardus fil. Johannis de, 94, 95,  
 364, 507, 508.  
 Huesson, Alanus, 224.  
 Hulme, Jacobus del, 367.  
 Hunter, Ricardus le, 367.  
 Hurtworth, Walterus de, 40.  
 Hynglith, 61.  
 Hyninghow, Robertus de, 312.  
 ——— Robertus fil. Roberti de, 312.
- I**MPERATOR Romanus, Fredericus,  
 154.  
 Imperatoris Romani, Isabella (soror Hen-  
 ricus III) uxor, 154.  
 ——— Matildis uxor, 121.  
 Inge, Willelmus, 135.  
 Ingelburg, Ingilburgh, 201-203.  
 Ingland, Ricardus de, 220.  
 Inspecimus and Confirmation, Charters of,  
 185-206.  
 Ireby, 224.  
 ——— Irreby, Thomas de, 38, 269, 270.  
 ——— Anabella, Anabilla, uxor ejus, 38,  
 269.  
 Ireland, Hiberniæ, Robertus de Vere, Dux,  
 400 n.  
 ——— Philippa, Ducissa (uxor ejus), 405.  
 ——— Licence to buy provisions in, 184.  
 Irelid, Irelith, Irlid, 174, 205, 604, 634,  
 661, 666.  
 Irford, Joh. de, Cancellarius Ebor., xlix.  
 Iron-working, Iron-works, xi-xix, 229,  
 230, 250, 251, 254, 261, 263, 266-268,  
 289-298.  
 Ivonis, Ricardus filius, 188, 344.
- J**ORDANI, Matildis uxor, 356.  
 Justiciarius, Bereforde, Willelmus  
 de, 352, 354.  
 ——— Bertram, Rogerus, 254, 255.  
 ——— Burgo, Thibertus de, 212.  
 ——— Charrum, Guichardus, Wichardus  
 de, 464 *et seq.*  
 ——— Cressingham, Hugo de, 132, 138,  
 142, 143, 193, 314, 328.  
 ——— Ebor., Willelmus de, 254, 255.



- Justiciarius, Fincheden, W. de, 274.  
 — Fulthorpe, Rogerus de, 283.  
 — Heriot, Ricardus de, 15.  
 — Herveii, Osebertus fil., 15.  
 — Huls, Hugo, 172.  
 — Lathum, Thomas de, 159.  
 — Levinton, Ricardus de, 254, 254 n,  
   255.  
 — Lovelle, Johannes, 132.  
 — Mortuo Mari, Willelmus de, 132.  
 — Moubrai, Johannes de, 274.  
 — Ormesby, Willelmus de, 132.  
 — Pateshill, Martinus de, 317, 318.  
 — Plesyngtona, Robertus de, 283.  
 — Ros, Robertus de, 254, 255.  
 — Sancto Quintino, W. de, 464 *et seq.*  
 — Schipwyth, Skipwyth, Will. de,  
   283, 505, 529.  
 — Seton, Thomas de, 156, 319.  
 — Thorp, Robertus de, 274.  
 — Thurkilby, Rogerus de, 487.  
 — Wilburham, Radulphus de, 316.  
 — Winchingham, W. de, 274.  
 — Wogan, Johannes, 132.

# KAEM, 29.

- Karleolum, Karlilolum, 182, 328.  
 Kartmelle, Kertmelle, Cartmell, 56, 79,  
   138, 303, 381, 383.  
 Katertona, Alanus de, 463.  
 Kays, Henricus, 295.  
 Keldlethe, Keldlith, 39, 272.  
 Kellet, Adam, 35, 248, 249, 249n, 435, 436.  
 — Henricus de le Orme de, 513.  
 — Orme fil. Adæ de, 25, 248, 248 n,  
   249, 249 n, 385.  
 Kendala, Kendalle, 1, 344, 350.  
 — Willelmus de, 15 n.  
 Keneford, 60.  
 Kernel, Willelmus de, 20.  
 Kertmel, Kertmelle, J. de, 498.  
 — Robertus, Clericus de, 44, 303.  
 Kesden, 202.  
 Ketelli, Alanus fil., 73, 346, 419, 452, 486.  
 Keyterig, 300, 300 n.  
 Killerwick, Kilverdiswik, 173, 661, 666.  
 Kilnebank, Kylnebanke, 238, 238 n, 241.  
 Kirkby Hill, Kirkby-on-the-Hill, 627 n.  
 Kirkebi, Kirkeby, Adam de, 49, 300, 338,  
   341.  
 — Dolfinus de, 188.  
 — Galiena uxor Adæ de, 49, 337.  
 — Johannes de, 98, 99, 266, 269, 270,  
   272, 273, 275, 278, 280, 388, 413, 414,  
   417, 418, 445, 446, 448, 449, 499, 525,  
   527, 528.

- Kirkebi, Laurentius de, 450.  
 — Ricardus de, 94, 95, 294, 319, 351,  
   368, 507, 508, 685.  
 — Ulf de, 188.  
 — Ulfridus de, 188.  
 — Willelmus de, 432, 685.  
 — Rogerus, Dominus de, 509.  
 Kirkeby in Irelid, Kirkeby Irelith, 45, 46,  
   90, 132, 225, 312, 315, 317-319, 322,  
   323, 326, 486, 667.  
 — Ecclesia de, 46 (*see* Ecclesia).  
 — Adam fil. Radulphi de, 47, 49, 50,  
   323, 324, 336-340, 342, 525.  
 — — fil. Ricardi de, 48, 327.  
 — Alanus fil. Radulphi de, 47, 324.  
 — Alexander de, xlv, 45, 46, 250, 259,  
   310-315, 351, 450, 483.  
 — Isabella uxor Alexandri de, 311.  
 — Johannes de, 45, 47, 50, 310-315,  
   340.  
 — — Assisa de custodia ejusdem,  
   310-314.  
 — Radulphus filius Alani de, 47, 322-  
   326.  
 — T. de (Officialis Richm.), 646.  
 — in Kendalle, 60, 64, 277, 369-371,  
   397, 400 n, 426.  
 Kirkeflat, 496.  
 Kirkeham, Kyrkehame, Willelmus de, 41,  
   42, 282-286, 288.  
 Kirkestanes, 203.  
 Kirkested, 496.  
 Kirksantan, 593, 667.  
 Kokain, Kokayn, 174, 205.  
 Kuhusflath, 300.  
 Kunyngeston, (*see* Conningestone.)  
 Kynepotte, 298.  
 Kyngge, Johannes, 356.  
 — Ricardus, 356.  
 Kyre, Willelmus fil. Reginaldi de, 188.

- LAFWYK, Laufwik, etc., 67, 435.  
 — Willelmus (de Tours de), 67,  
   435.  
 Laiburne, Layburne, Leiburne, Leyborne,  
   etc., Andreas frater Roberti de, 39,  
   272, 273.  
 — Johannes de, 38, 267.  
 — Robertus de, 20.  
 — Robertus fil. Johannis de, 38-40,  
   267, 268, 270-274, 277, 349, 350.  
 — Robertus de (fil. Saræ), 39, 40, 272,  
   273, 275, 276, 278.  
 — Willelmus de, 139.  
 Lairpot, 497.  
 Lakhagh, Willelmus fil. Willelmi de.

- Lakleternemire, Lakeleyternemire, 61, 410.  
 Lambson, Willelmus, 356.  
 Lancastre, Lancastria, etc., 28, 32, 36, 39, 44, 54, 59, 74-76, 94, 150, 253, 363, 364, 657, 661, 666.  
 — Piscaria de, 24, 593, 604.  
 — Adam de, 55, 380, 661, 666.  
 — Gilbertus de, 346, 350.  
 — Agnes uxor Willelmi (III) de, 54, 347, 349.  
 — Alicia de, 2 n, 368, 395.  
 — Helewysa, filia Willelmi de, 2 n, 4 n, 51, 368.  
 — Johannes de, 49, 57, 58, 64, 134, 158, 194, 386, 421-423, 426, 427, 491.  
 — Johannes fil. Rogeri de, 89, 335, 336, 482.  
 — Rogerus de, 2, 2 n, 48, 56, 57, 64, 328, 368, 380, 385, 425.  
 — Willelmus de, 63, 186, 225, 348, 349, 367, 419-421, 456.  
 — (II) de, 24, 52, 54, 59, 125.  
 — (III) de, 2 n, 3, 4, 6-8, 349-351, 367, 368, 370, 442.  
 — Comes de, Edmundus frater Edwardi III., 138, 139, 142, 143, 146, 163, 204, 450.  
 — Henricus filius Edmundi, 139, 140, 142-144, 146-148, 193, 194, 196, 204, 205.  
 — Henricus fil. Henrici, 27, 144, 146, 147.  
 — Dux de, Henricus, 28, 166, 167.  
 — Johannes, 27, 64-66, 170, 171, 224, 283, 288, 290, 295, 374, 399, 427, 428, 530.  
 Landschale, 634.  
 Langden, Langdan, 95, 508.  
 Langedene Little, Langedue Litole, 1, 344.  
 Langeheved, 37, 238, 258.  
 Langelei, 307.  
 Langewytherig, 300, 300 n.  
 Langeslak, 236, 236 n, 240.  
 Langhals, Lamhals, 201, 203.  
 Langler, 94, 507.  
 Langliferece, Langlive, 510, 511.  
 Langrotheriseth, 299.  
 Langton, Galfridus de, 682.  
 Lascy, Gilbertus fil. Walteri de, 18, 18 n.  
 — Henricus de, 202.  
 — Hugo pater Walteri de, 18, 18 n.  
 — Marjoria uxor Walteri de, 18.  
 — Roays mater Walteri de, 18.  
 — Robertus frater Walteri de, 18.  
 Lascy, Walterus de (Dominus Midiae), 18, 18 n, 20.  
 Lateranum, 541, 542, 590, 591, 596, 602, 610, 665, 668, 670.  
 Lathum, Robertus de, 271, 379.  
 Laton, Robertus de, 39, 40, 274, 275.  
 — Johanna uxor ejus, 40, 274, 275.  
 Laurence, Lawrence, Johannes, 291, 364, 396.  
 Lawfete, Adam de, 536.  
 Layergilebank, 237, 237 n.  
 Ledred, Hugo filius, 455.  
 Leegh', Leghe, Willelmus de, 93, 502.  
 Lees, Leghes, 81, 132, 225.  
 Leirgile, 237, 237 n, 242.  
 Leirgilebank, 240, 242.  
 Lek, 225.  
 Leonardi in Ebor., Hospitale Sancti, 21, 32.  
 Lespec, Walterus, xxxi.  
 Levena, 1, 2, 16, 17, 344, 346, 463.  
 Levin, Gamellus filius, 509.  
 Lews, Liedes, Willelmus de (Cellerarius), 15, 15 n.  
 Lexinton, J. de, 192.  
 Liberatio, Lyverey, 127, 127 n.  
 Lindale, Lyndale, 43, 91, 92, 94, 173, 205, 241, 241 n, 299, 299 n, 300, 491, 492, 495, 503, 504, 604, 634.  
 — Services due out of the manor of, 491, 503, 504.  
 Lindeby, Eudo de, 356.  
 Lindhede, 60.  
 Linegarthe, 498.  
 List of Churches in the Archdeaconry of Richmond, 687.  
 Lithum, 138.  
 Littlelangeslak, Littlelangeslake, 238, 238 n, 241.  
 Littilbr', P. de, 187.  
 Liverpull, 31, 211, 212.  
 — Grant of Burgage privileges to, 211.  
 Loberham, W. de, 658.  
 Loftchales, Henricus de, 498.  
 Longevileris, Lungevilers, Johannes de, 313, 487, 489.  
 — Agnes filia ejus, uxor Thomæ Grey-stock, 488.  
 Lonesdale, Lonsdale, Lonisdale, 65, 85, 96, 363, 513, 514, 635.  
 — (otherwise Kendall'), Willelmus de, 15, 15 n.  
 Lovelle, Johannes, 132.  
 Lowys, Robertus, 230, 240.  
 Luci, Ricardus de, 188, 344.  
 Lugbrighte, W., 511.

- Lugdun', 602, 607, 608.  
 Lombard, Lombard, Ricardus, 48, 96, 98,  
 99, 329, 330, 515-517, 523, 525, 527.  
 Lyndesay, Lindesey, etc., 525.  
 — Alicia de, 368, 395.  
 — Christiana de (*see* Gynes), 395.  
 — Walterus de, 5 n, 56, 395.  
 — Willelmus de, 2 n, 4 n, 368, 395,  
 399 n.  
 — — (II) de, 395.  
 — — (III) de, 395.  
 Lyndesheved, Lindeshede, 365, 370-372,  
 397.  
**M.** Jordananus filius, 420.  
 — Makenlefe or Makenlese, Mag-  
 nellus, 12, 13.  
 Maldon, xx.  
 Malton, Alanus de, 368.  
 Mannia, Man, Insula de, 594, 667.  
 — Monasterium de, 95.  
 Marche, Willelmus de, 180.  
 Mariner, Robertus le, 19.  
 — Christiana uxor ejus, 18, 19.  
 Marisco, Ricardus de (Clericus), 15.  
 Mariners, Villa in Hibernia, 19.  
 Marleberge, 212.  
 Marschalle, Marshall, Johannes, 41, 42,  
 281-287.  
 Mart', Osbertus, 186.  
 Marton de Eshton, Lancelotus, 319.  
 Mauldez Meburne, 277.  
 Mauley, Hillaria de, 4 n.  
 Mauresholme, Mawrholme, Moreholm,  
 54, 60, 364, 365, 370-372.  
 Meigniour, Meignioure, Johannes, 11, 52,  
 411, 412, 414-416.  
 Melbrek, 237, 237 n, 241, 243.  
 Meles, Melis, Mels, Molas, 174, 206, 507,  
 511, 634.  
 Mellyng, 224.  
 Melon Magni, Villa, 594.  
 Melton, Hugo de, 511.  
 — Johanna uxor ejus, 511.  
 Mercator, Lambertus (de Dalton), 435,  
 436.  
 Mercer, Johannes, 356, 396.  
 Merebeck, 202, 317.  
 Mersche, Merssh, 174, 205.  
 Merton, Mertona, viii, 39, 42, 43, 62, 237,  
 238, 242, 289, 290, 292, 294, 297, 298,  
 301, 302, 304, 305, 662, 667.  
 — Gilinghal de, 188.  
 — Matildis uxor Michaelis de, 44, 305.  
 — Michael de, 44, 45, 302, 304, 305,  
 308, 309.  
 Merton, Robertus de, 44, 305, 306.  
 — Willelmus de, 42, 43, 148, 169, 279,  
 289, 290, 292-300, 414, 430.  
 — Parva, 44, 45, 301-304, 306-309,  
 417.  
 Mertonrig, 299, 299 n.  
 Mewid, 666.  
 Michaelis, Anselmus filius, 452.  
 — Jordanus filius, 452.  
 — Rogerus filius, 356.  
 Michellande, 319.  
 Midelthwait, Midelthwayt, 95, 509.  
 Mideltona, 224.  
 — T. de, 511.  
 — Ysabella uxor ejus, 511.  
 Midensis Episcopus, Ricardus de la Cor-  
 nere, 20.  
 Midia (Meath), 18 n, 19.  
 Mikelelangeslak, 239.  
 Millum 111.  
 Milnefla, 496.  
 Milner, Johannes, 357, 359.  
 Milnewod, Milnewode, 28, 175, 206.  
 Mine, 243, 243 n.  
 Moisis, Subdiaconus Rom. Ecclesiæ, 665.  
 Molas, 510 (*see* Meles).  
 Molendinarius, Robertus, 357.  
 — Walterus, 498.  
 Moleton, Thomas fil. Thomæ de, 512.  
 Monachus Furnesii, Rogerus de Ulver-  
 stone, 316, 349-351.  
 — — Walterus Stelle, 316.  
 Monasterium Clarevallis, 638.  
 — Firmitatis, 638.  
 — Furnesii, 656, 658-660, 666, 668,  
 671, 672.  
 — Morimundi, 638.  
 — Pontiniaci, 638.  
 — S. Leoc, 594.  
 Monkmore in Cowpland, 95.  
 Monte Begonis, Monte Bugon, Adam de,  
 436.  
 — Rogerus de, 203.  
 Monte Gomeri, Johannes de, 398.  
 Mora Godefridi, 510.  
 Morthyng, Willelmus de, 225.  
 Morisby, Morisceby, Moriceby, Morisseby,  
 Adam frater Hugonis de, 38.  
 — — Hugo de, 37, 38, 261-270, 483.  
 — Hugo fil. Hugonis de, 31, 39, 267,  
 270.  
 — Johannes de, 39, 202, 273.  
 Mortona, 74.  
 Mortuo Mari, W. de, 132.  
 Morville, Ricardus de, 25, 129, 130, 190,  
 201.

Morville (Ricardus de), Avicia uxor ejus, 129, 130, 190, 201.  
 Mosdalebek, 201, 203.  
 Mosflat, 497.  
 Moubrai, Moubray, Willelmus de, 200, 203.  
 Mourholm, Morholm, 374, 397, 398.  
 Moushil, 262.  
 Mulcastre, 24, 94, 125, 507.  
 Multona, Johannes de, 315.  
 Munbug', Rogerus de, 187.  
 Munkemore in Caupland, 513.  
 Musgrave, Thomas de, 388.  
 Mustel', Willelmus, 33, 34, 233-235, 246.  
 Mustin', Ranulfus, 594.  
 Mylnehows, Rogerus de, 367

**N**AMIARE, 83, 458.  
 Neburthwaite, 173, 205.  
 Nethirkellet, 225.  
 Nettlisciak, Adam de, 414.  
 Neubi, Neuby, Nubi, etc., 17, 17 n, 25, 51, 129, 130, 174, 190, 201, 202, 206, 346, 604, 635, 661, 666.  
 Neulande, Newland, 57, 385.  
 Neuton, Newton (*alias* Crivelton), 174, 177, 205, 604, 633, 661, 666.  
 Neville, Nevyle, Edmundus de, 350, 353, 491, 493, 494, 499.  
 — Edwardus de, 52, 53, 92.  
 — Johannes fil. Willelmi fil. Edmundi de, 350.  
 — Robertus de, 224.  
 — Thomas fil. Johannis de, 350.  
 — Willelmus fil. Edmundi de, 52, 53, 350, 353, 355-357, 359-361.  
 — Alina uxor ejus, 52, 53, 353, 355-357, 359-361.  
 Nicholai, Radulphus filius, 191.  
 Norham, 178, 180.  
 Normand, Robertus (Vicarius de Ursewyk) (*see* Vicarius).  
 Normannia, 29.  
 Norreis, Norreys, Noreys, Philippus, 34, 242, 243, 486.  
 — Robertus le, 192.  
 Northend, 604.  
 Northscale, 683.  
 Norton, Johannes de, 673, 682.  
 Norwiche, Magister de, Officialis Archie'pi Ebor., 651.  
 Notarius Publicus, Hugo de Fletham, Fletam, 674, 682 *et seq.*  
 — Johannes de Stanton, 682.  
 — J. de Beaupine, 682.  
 Notingham, 189.

Nottum, 203.

Nuby (*see* Neuby).

**O**FRIG, Ofryg, 37, 258.  
 Olvestona (*see* Ulverstona).  
 Orgrave, Horgrave, viii, 32-37, 42, 43, 227-230, 232-237, 240-247, 249, 252, 254-256, 258-260, 289, 290, 292, 294, 297, 298, 662, 667.  
 — Molendinum apud, 231, 232.  
 — Grant "ad fabricam Ecclesiæ de Furness," in, 237.  
 Orgrave-bank, 37, 259.  
 — Milne, 39, 273.  
 — Adam fil. Gilberti de, 36, 37, 255, 256, 260.  
 — Agnes filia (*see* Mustel) Orme de, 33, 233, 235 n, 346, 347 n.  
 — Agnes uxor Rogeri de, 34-36, 256-258.  
 — Alanus fil. Rogeri de, 34, 235 n, 245.  
 — Alicia uxor Ricardi de, 253.  
 — Anable, Anabella filia Orme de, 33, 234, 235 n.  
 — Avicia filia Willelmi de, 37, 235 n, 258, 259.  
 — Claricia filia Agnetis uxoris Rogeri de, 36, 256, 256 n.  
 — Christiana uxor Orme de, 35, 235 n, 247, 247 n.  
 — Gilbertus fil. Orme de, 34, 230, 235 n, 237, 238, 240-243, 255, 256.  
 — — fil. Willelmi de, 33, 37, 235 n, 258.  
 — Hamo de, 35, 36, 235 n, 246 n, 249, 249 n, 252-255.  
 — Orm, Orme de, 188, 234 n.  
 — Ricardus fil. Rogeri de, 34, 36, 37, 235 n, 244, 245, 253, 255, 260.  
 — Rogerus de, 33, 35-37, 230-232, 256-258, 435, 436.  
 — Rogerus fil. Orme de, 32, 74, 227-229, 233-235, 244-247, 252, 254.  
 — Sybilla de, 230.  
 — Willelmus fil. Rogeri de, 33, 36, 37, 257, 258.  
 — Willelmus frater Orme de, 32, 227, 228, 234, 235, 237, 242, 249.  
 — Willelmus fil. Willelmi de, 34, 236, 325 n.  
 Ormesby, Willelmus de, 132.  
 Orm, Gospatricius filius, 188, 344.  
 — Robertus filius, 188.  
 Osemundi, Robertus filius, 445.  
 Osmunderlaw, Walterus de (*see* Asmunderlaw), 383.



- Ostreham, 29.  
 Otrepul, Otterpul, 325, 330, 335, 336,  
 338, 342, 343.  
 Overkellet, 226, 249 n.  
 Overton, 225, 272.  
 Oxclif, Oxeclif, Oxeclive, Oxeclyf, Ouxclif,  
 Ouxclive, Gervasius de, 446.  
 — Johannes de, 291, 374.  
 — Willemus de, 467, 525.  
 Oxenhous, Ricardus del, 498.
- P**ADERLE, Adam de, 525.  
 — Page, Johannes, 40.  
 Papa, Adrian, 99.  
 — Alexander, 110, 116.  
 — Alexander III., xxxvii. 9, 99, 537,  
 539, 542, 544, 545, 614, 668.  
 — Alexander IV., 547, 549, 555, 611.  
 — Benedictus, 105.  
 — Benedictus XII., 107, 553, 553 n,  
 561.  
 — Bonifacius, 104, 105.  
 — Bonifacius VIII., 550-552, 554, 564.  
 — Bonifacius IX., 106.  
 — Celestinus III., xxxix, 9, 439, 642,  
 666.  
 — Clemens III., 661, 665.  
 — Clemens V., 82, 106, 107, 558, 560,  
 561, 563, 566, 611.  
 — Clemens VI., 107, 558, 566, 567,  
 567 n.  
 — Eugenius, 112.  
 — Eugenius II., 592 n.  
 — Eugenius III., 9, 591, 594.  
 — Gregorius III., 108, 569, 570.  
 — Gregorius IX., 108, 109, 569, 573-  
 576, 578, 611.  
 — Gregorius X., 110.  
 — Honorius, 587-590.  
 — Honorius II., xxvii, xxviii, 8, 84,  
 592 n.  
 — Honorius III., 110-112, 579, 581-  
 586, 611, 648, 669.  
 — Innocentius II., 118.  
 — Innocentius III., 32, 115, 214, 608.  
 — Innocentius IV., xix, 112-114, 116,  
 594-607, 611.  
 — Innocentius XVIII., 118.  
 — Johannes XXII., 610.  
 — Lucius III., xxviii, 9, 106, 114-  
 116, 558, 613-615.  
 — Nicholaus III., 16, 616.  
 — Urbanus III., 117, 611, 617-620.  
 — Urbanus VI., 118, 623.  
 Park, Right of, granted, 28, 175.  
 Parkdike, 497.
- Parles, Johannes, 396.  
 Patricii, Adam frater, 356.  
 Patrikdale, Pateridale, Adam de, 356.  
 — W. de, 328.  
 Patesshull, Symon de, 214 (*see* Justiciarius)  
 Penigton, Penington, Peniton, etc., 25, 67,  
 69, 90-94, 132, 225, 312, 437, 483, 484,  
 486, 488, 490, 494, 495, 500, 502, 507,  
 667.  
 — Agnes uxor Thomæ de, 90, 91,  
 313, 488, 489.  
 — Alanus de, 90, 94-96, 259, 266,  
 294, 312, 313, 351, 379, 385, 443, 448,  
 450, 477, 483-486, 507, 508, 514, 651.  
 — Alanus fil. Benedicti de, 485.  
 — Benedictus de, 95, 188, 485, 510.  
 — Elizabetha uxor Willelmi de, 94,  
 507.  
 — Henricus de, 432.  
 — Johanna uxor Johannis de, 425, 496,  
 499.  
 — Johannes fil. Willelmi de, 91-94,  
 485, 492, 494, 496, 501-503.  
 — Johannes de, 697.  
 — Katerina uxor Alani de, 95, 508.  
 — Meldredus frater Benedicti de, 95,  
 510.  
 — Swystus de, 188.  
 — Thomas de, 90, 487-489.  
 — Willelmus de, 91-95, 274, 304, 305,  
 490-492, 507, 508.  
 — Willelmus fil. Johannis de, 93, 495,  
 499-503, 505, 506.  
 Pennington, viii.  
 Pensiones et portiones in Richmondæ  
 Archidiaconatu, 630.  
 Persona de Aldingham, H., 648.  
 — Johannes de Harrington, 88,  
 448.  
 — Thomas, 446.  
 — Bothelton, Daniel, 435.  
 — Dalton, 650.  
 — Johannes Scharp, 41.  
 — Greistock, Thomas de Wenpont or  
 Vepunt, 488, 490.  
 — Haling, Daniel, 436.  
 — Kirkeby, Rogerus, 451, 453, 509.  
 — — Lonesdale, Johannes, 451.  
 — Millum, Adam, 511.  
 — Qwithebec, Robertus, 436.  
 — Ulverston, Robertus Clericus, 650.  
 — Ursewyk, Willelmus Normande, 40,  
 41.  
 — Warton, Robertus de Thueng, 39,  
 271.  
 — Rogerus, 318.



- Perusium, 561.  
 Petit, Walterus le, 20.  
 Petra Fertilis, *alias* Konkonruth, 11.  
 Peyrer, Paulinus, 192.  
 Philipson, Johannes, 291, 430.  
 Pichtil, Pichil, Pychill', 69, 70, 444, 446, 447.  
 Pictavensis, Rogerus, 63, 419.  
 Pikedhowe, 203.  
 Pincerna, Ricardus, 188, 344.  
 Pinchebek, Thomas de, 150.  
 Pirun, Radulphus, 20.  
 Piscaria de Berdesey, 73, 75, 76.  
 — Depescale, 68, 440.  
 — Lancaster, 24, 123, 124, 661, 666.  
 — Levena, 64, 424.  
 — Roos, 73.  
 — Sterisful, 223.  
 — Wynandermere, 59, 393, 394.  
 Platyn, 13.  
 Pleicet', Radulphus de, 186.  
 Pless', J. de, 192.  
 Plesyngton, Robertus de, 280.  
 Plocet, Hugo, 180.  
 Plumpton, Plumtun, Pluntun, 63, 63 n, 64, 388, 421.  
 — Haia de, 57.  
 Pokelyngtone, Pokelyntone, Johannes de, 400, 403.  
 Pontii, J. filius, 511.  
 Pontisburgum (Boroughbridge), 627, 627 n.  
 Pottehow, Adam de, 682.  
 Præcentor Ebor., Galfridus de Norwico, 653.  
 — Simon de Evesham, 671.  
 Presbiter, Radulphus, 455.  
 — Cardinalis S. Potentianæ, Robertus, 552.  
 Preston, Priston, 27, 156, 168, 388.  
 — Henricus, 691.  
 Prior de Coningesheved, Cunigesheved, etc., Johannes, 63, 349, 350, 654.  
 — T., xli, 451, 453; Thomas, 645, 647; Thomas de Morthyng, 426.  
 — Dunl', 107, 138.  
 — Furness, 518; Rogerus, 511.  
 — Kertmell, A., 442; W., xli, 441, 451, 453, 647; . . . , 95, 101, 188, 306, 518, 570, 645, 648.  
 — Lancaster, 108, 570, 645, 648.  
 — S. Bega, 108, 570, 645, 648.  
 Proprestura, Purprestura, 384.  
 Propheete, Johannes, 217.  
 Proportions of contributions payable by the Cistercian Houses in the Province of York, 637.  
 Proportions of a large number of different Monasteries variously situate, 639-642.  
 Pulton, 225.  
 Purcell, Willelmus, 62, 412, 413.  
 Puxclif, Willelmus de, 484.  
 Pye, Johannes (Bastard), 64, 66, 430, 431, 433, 434.  
 QUARRERIA, 9.  
 Quelpesatecrag, Quelpesatcrag, 325, 326, 330-332.  
 Querinberche, Quernescheberhe, 72, 77, 453.  
 Querneseseide, 203.  
 Quietudo telonii et consurtudinis, etc., 180-183.  
 Quinfel, 502.  
 Qwynybusch, 77.  
 RABON', Willelmus filius, 186.  
 Radulphi, Adam filius (*see* de Kirkeby), 49.  
 Rainfredi, Reinfridi, Gilbertus fil. Rogeri fil., 7, 15-17, 17 n, 59, 61, 68, 251, 345, 347, 440, 441.  
 — Gilbertus filius, 35, 438, 439.  
 — Helewisa, Helwisa uxor Gilberti fil. Rogeri, 7, 15-17, 17 n, 51, 59, 61, 345, 347, 392, 393.  
 — Willelmus fil. Gilberti (Willelmus de Lancaster), 6, 7, 30, 345, 392-394.  
 Raisbek, 39, 272.  
 Rameshed, Rammesheved, etc., 28, 174, 175, 206, 634.  
 Rane, 300, 300 n.  
 Raulith, 241, 241 n.  
 Ravenkelli, Rav'c', Rogerus filius, 186, 188.  
 Rector ecclesiæ de Aldinghame, . . . de Curwen, 477.  
 — Johannes de Harrington, 92, 492, 493.  
 — Willelmus Tweselton, 492, 493.  
 — Kirkeby in Lonesdale, 72, 453, 454.  
 — Waltona, Robertus de Thweng, 272, 273.  
 Red', Johannes de, 412, 416.  
 Reding, 139, 165.  
 Redman, Redmayne, Adam avunculus Henrici de, 509.  
 — Henricus de, 95, 451, 454, 509.  
 — Mathæus de, 136.  
 Ressay, Adam de, 498.  
 Rex Angliæ, Edwardus Confessor, 121, 135, 149.

- Rex Angliæ, Alfredus frater ejus, 121.  
 — Edwardus I., 26-29, 48, 49, 56, 80, 86, 98, 118, 131, 132, 177, 178, 193, 194, 198, 314, 329, 332, 334, 381, 383, 384, 479, 483, 684.  
 — Edwardus II., 92, 214, 413.  
 — Edwardus III., 26, 27, 30, 31, 33, 39, 42, 45, 46, 52-55, 58-60, 64-66, 89, 93, 96-98, 131, 138-140, 142, 144-147, 152, 154, 157, 162, 163, 165, 166, 168-170, 173, 175, 176, 197, 204-206, 217, 218, 272, 274-277, 279, 307, 315, 352, 354, 368, 373, 374, 377, 388, 390, 391, 396, 398, 425, 426, 430, 431, 433, 434.  
 — Edwardus, primogenitus ejus, 30, 184, 184 n.  
 — Isabella filia ejus, 58-60, 390, 398.  
 — Leonellus filius ejus, 159, 165.  
 — Philippa uxor ejus, 373.  
 — Haraldus, 121, 122.  
 — Henricus I., 21, 21 n, 24, 30, 54, 78, 99, 117, 121, 123-128, 132-134, 186, 187, 189, 190, 220, 254, 314, 392, 479.  
 — Matilda uxor ejus, 121.  
 — Henricus II., 1, 12, 25, 26, 30, 61, 75, 128, 129, 132, 181, 187, 188, 190, 343, 703, 703 n.  
 — Henricus III., 30, 31, 36, 46, 75, 80, 85, 88, 118, 131-133, 135, 136, 149, 154, 155, 157, 162-164, 182-184, 190, 191, 204, 211, 217, 317, 318, 463.  
 — Edwardus filius ejus, 79-81, 87.  
 — Isabella soror ejus, uxor Frederici Imperatoris, 154.  
 — Henricus IV., 32, 43, 53, 54, 200, 215, 217, 219, 361-365, 686, 687, 691, 705, 705 n.  
 — Johannes filius ejus, 53, 365, 366.  
 — Henricus V., 221, 226, 484, 696.  
 — Henricus VI., 685, 698, 698 n.  
 — Henricus VII., 14.  
 — Henricus VIII., 319.  
 — Henricus, 192, 684.  
 — Johannes, 25, 26, 29-31, 88, 130, 133, 189, 190, 211, 220, 254, 468.  
 — Ricardus I., 7, 25, 30, 51, 124, 130, 133, 206, 217, 345.  
 — Ricardus II., 15, 29, 30, 40, 42, 43, 65, 66, 94, 95, 150, 155, 157, 171, 185, 189, 190, 200, 279-281, 283, 285, 287, 288, 290, 292, 294, 295, 361, 365, 367, 427, 428, 430, 431, 433.  
 Rêx Angliæ, Stephanus, xxxv, 24, 117, 121, 125, 132-134, 204, 311.  
 — Matildis uxor ejus, 124.  
 — Willelmus Conquestor, 22, 121, 122.  
 — Manniæ seu Insularum, Goderedus, 643.  
 — Olaus, Olavus, Olavius, xxviii, 594, 643.  
 — Scotiæ, Scotorum, Captus, 54.  
 — David de Bruys, 369.  
 — Malcolmus, 121.  
 — David Regis, Willelmus nepos, 593.  
 Revesgil, Raulandus de, 350.  
 Ribaldus, 313.  
 Ribel, Rebel, 201.  
 Ricardi, Laurentius filius, 349, 350.  
 — Rogerus filius, 186.  
 Richemerfelde, 370, 371.  
 Riddyng, Riddynges, Willelmus de, 364, 484.  
 Rievall, Rievaulx, Abbatia de, xiii, xxxiii, 11.  
 Rig, Rigge, Reg', Ryg', 17, 17 n, 346.  
 Rigmayden, Thomas de, 396.  
 Roffensis Episcopus, Gilbertus, 15 (*see* Episcopus)  
 Rogeri, Willelmus filius, 46, 318, 346.  
 Rokesburgh', 137.  
 Rolesland, Roleslande, 173, 205.  
 — Ricardus de, 357.  
 Roma, 557, 643.  
 Ronhed, Ronheved, 28, 175, 206.  
 Roos, Ros, Rus, 25, 71, 73-76, 89, 128-130, 174, 187, 190, 206, 219, 456, 463, 594, 604, 633, 661, 666.  
 Roos, Ros, Willelmus de, 178.  
 Rosbek, 77.  
 Rosset, 351.  
 Rosthwait, Rosthwayt, 60, 414.  
 Rosthwaitbank, 320.  
 Rotheriseth, Rotherisete, Roteriseth, etc., 34, 36, 235-237, 241, 244-246, 252.  
 Rotington, Robertus de, 88, 93, 499, 500, 502.  
 Rowcliff, Johannes de, 673.  
 Rupes (Roche Abbey), 587.  
 Russia, Russyn, 11, 510.  
 — Abbas et Conventus de, 95, 510, 511, 513.  
 Rutherford, W. de (germanus Archiepiscopi Ebor.), 655.  
 Rypon, Rypona, 659.  
 — Robertus de, 312.  
 — Robertus filius ejus, 312.

- S**ABAUD', Petrus de, 192.  
 Saccaville, Robertus de, 186.  
 Salamon, 253.  
 Sallay, 587.  
 Saddeburne, Saddebarne [? Sadberga or Sedbergh], 688, 688 n, 698, 698 n.  
 Salthous in Com. Cumbriæ, xix, 174, 206.  
 — in Com. Ebor., xix, 206.  
 — Johannes le, 55, 430.  
 Salthus in Caupland, xix, 604.  
 — in Furness, xix, 604.  
 Saltworks, Salinæ, etc., xi, xix-xxi, 331.  
 Sancta Cruce, seu Weithirlaghan, 11.  
 Sancti Carebrec, Villa, 594.  
 — Meli, Villa, 594.  
 Sandschale, Sandscale, 174, 205.  
 Sandys, William, xix.  
 Saunderson, Johannes, 219, 220.  
 Saurshales, 322.  
 Sawrey, John, xix.  
 Scaddesbritles, 593.  
 Scales, Johannes le Couper del, 145.  
 Schaghe, Johannes del, 219, 220.  
 Scaftbwaite, Scathwait, Skathwat, Skathwait, 52, 55, 57, 61, 62, 205, 348, 349, 378, 379, 384, 385, 412.  
 — Campus de, 414, 416.  
 Schardelowe, Thomas de, 170.  
 Scharp, Sharp, Scharpe, etc., Adam, 160, 162.  
 — Johannes (*see* Vicarius).  
 — Willelmus (de Dalton), 39-42, 148, 274, 275, 277-282.  
 — Isabella uxor ejus, 41, 42, 280-282.  
 Schilde, Schild, Schylde, Nicholaus, 65, 430.  
 Schillare, Schilhar, Schillar, Skilhar, Skylar, Schillehar, Skileliare, Thomas, xix, 47-49, 96, 98, 99, 324-334, 336, 338, 338 n, 515, 516, 523, 525.  
 Schillyng, Michael, 169.  
 Scolcroft, Henricus de, 367.  
 Scotiæ, Transcriptum Litterarum super regno, 29.  
 Scotford, 224.  
 Scotson, Willelmus, 169, 170.  
 Scrope, Henricus le, 217.  
 Segrave, Michael de, 139.  
 Sel, Thomas, 225.  
 Selesbank, 239, 239 n.  
 Sellesethe, Sellesete, Selleseth, Selset, 25, 129, 130, 174, 190, 200, 203, 206, 604, 635, 667.  
 Senedale (? Linedale), 600.  
 Sengeltum, Robertus de, 511.  
 Sengeltum (Robertus de), Cristiana uxor ejus, 511.  
 Senescallus Abbatis, Willelmus de Boyville, 20.  
 — Wath, Robertus de, 408-410, 417.  
 — Wiford, Robertus de, 195.  
 Serjeant, Henricus le, 498.  
 Seroia, uxor Alani de Malton, 368.  
 Seton, 510, 511.  
 — Thomas de (*see* Justiciarius), 186.  
 Seywode, 319.  
 Shelfet, 320.  
 Shepeley, Johannes FitzGeffray de, 367.  
 Sheriff's Tourn, 131 *et seq.*, 162-165.  
 Sigas, Syas, 310.  
 Sigillo, Robertus de, 186.  
 Sillingtoun, J. de, 648.  
 Silverdale, 224.  
 Simonis, Willelmus filius, 356.  
 — Willelmus fil. Adam filii, 396.  
 — Agnes filia, 498.  
 Skeldou, Eskeldhou, Scheldhow, 510, 511.  
 — Moor, 95, 510.  
 Skelmereskerh, Skelmeriskerth, Skelmerskerk, Skelmersherk, Adam fil. Willelmi de, 409, 410.  
 — Willelmus de, 61, 407-410.  
 Skeltona, xvii, 380, 380 n.  
 Skerton, 225.  
 Slegrene, 237.  
 Slyne, Slyne cum Hest, 225, 226.  
 Solberhe, 201.  
 Soler, 205, 504, 633, 666.  
 Sothewerth, Sotheworth, Cecilia de, 224.  
 — Ricardus de, 484.  
 Soules, Soulis, Nicholaus de, 178.  
 Soureby, Sourby, 28, 206.  
 Sourer, 173, 173 n, 175, 205.  
 Souterschalis, Sowterschale, 202, 206, 635.  
 Southend, 604.  
 Spennithorne, Spenyngtone, Spynethorne, 626, 626 n, 688.  
 Spethscaflade, 202.  
 Spitelbank, 236, 243, 244.  
 Stainredale, Narwe, Villa de, 594.  
 Stakhous, 635.  
 Stainton, Stayntona, Steintona, 62, 81, 237, 241, 417.  
 — Alanus de, 62, 348, 378, 414, 417.  
 — Johannes de, 682.  
 Stalmine juxta Lancaster, 140, 604, 667.  
 Stamford, 166.  
 Stampapan, 201.  
 Standik, 202.  
 Stanerlith, Stranerlith, Strenerlygh, Rogerus de, 408, 412, 415, 425.

Starkey, Iviii.  
 Staynonesterne, 249, 249 n.  
 Staveley, Alicia de, 202.  
 ——— Henricus de, 381, 383.  
 Stell, Stelle, Johannes, 122.  
 ——— Thomas, 364.  
 Stephangarthes, 46, 316.  
 Stephani, Comitis Bolonii, Willelmus filius  
 (see Comes), 25.  
 Sterisul, 47, 321, 323-326, 330, 335, 338.  
 ——— Le Ose de, 47, 321.  
 Stermanwra, 298.  
 Steyntongate, 240.  
 Stodehow, Alanus de, 432.  
 Stodfoldwra, 33, 233, 242, 242 n, 244-  
 246.  
 Stokesporte, Robertus de, 460.  
 Stonerbek, 90, 486.  
 Stonore, Stoner, J. de, 353.  
 ——— Ricardus de, 685.  
 Stubbis, 496.  
 Stubbum, 604.  
 Stuble, Benedictus de, 525.  
 Stuteville, Eustachius de, 5 n.  
 Suain, Henricus filius, 188, 344.  
 Sub-decanus Ebor., Pepin, Rogerus, 488,  
 490.  
 Sub-diaconus S. Romanæ Ecclesiæ,  
 Gravanus, 539.  
 Surium alias Yneselughenaght, 11.  
 Svethsemblant, Willelmus, 20.  
 Swaynsone, Johannes, 374.  
 Swyneshede, Swyneshevede, 11, 589.  
 Symundeshole, 78.

**T**ALLINGTON, Petrus de, 139.  
 Tailboys, Willelmus de (Willelmus  
 de Lancaster I.), 345.  
 Taillour, Taillur, Tayleour, Adam le, 355,  
 430.  
 ——— Ricardus, 356.  
 ——— Robertus le, 349, 350.  
 Tannare, 635.  
 Tatham, 225.  
 ——— Johannes de, 512.  
 ——— Willelmus de, 158, 194.  
 Taxatio, or valuation, of the Temporalities  
 of the Religious Houses in the Arch-  
 deaconry of Richmond, 632.  
 ——— of the Spiritualities of the  
 same, 636.  
 ——— de Amundrenes, 635.  
 ——— Borcheresdale, 636.  
 ——— Coupland, 634.  
 ——— Furnesio, 633.

Taxatio de Lonesdale, 635.  
 ——— Wynterburne, 635.  
 Tel, Robertus, 20.  
 Terneflat, 497.  
 Tewhitmire, 224.  
 Theoford, 186.  
 Thesaurarius Ebor., Robertus Haget, 671.  
 Thirilkeld, Threlkeld, Willelmus de, 93,  
 601.  
 Thirnum, Thernum, 88, 225.  
 Thomascroft, 496.  
 Thomæ, Adam filius, 356.  
 ——— Johannes filius, 356.  
 Thornton, J. de, 484.  
 Thornethon, W. de (Decanus), 67.  
 Thorneton in Lonesdale, 397.  
 Thorp, Robertus de (Cancellarius Regis),  
 168.  
 Thorsestanwatter, Thurstanwatter, Thrus-  
 tanwater, Turstiniwatra, etc., 2, 16, 17,  
 17 n, 52, 55, 346, 347, 349, 378.  
 Threfotherschales, 202.  
 Threphou, 202.  
 ——— West, 202.  
 Threpland, 299.  
 Thuergile, 201.  
 Thwaytes, W. de, 508.  
 Thweng, Thuenge, Thwyng, etc., Lucia  
 uxor Marmaduci de, 3, 6, 56.  
 ——— Marmaducus de, 3, 6, 55, 56.  
 ——— Robertus de (Persona de Warton),  
 39.  
 ——— Thomas de, 224.  
 Tilburthwait, Tildesburghethwait, Til-  
 desborgethwait, 2, 16, 17, 17 n, 346,  
 347, 351.  
 Tildesley, Thoirst de, 220, 220 n.  
 Topping, Ricardus, 355.  
 Torenrigsalk, 243, 243 n.  
 Torisholme, 225.  
 Tours, Towris, Turs, Avicia uxor Roberti  
 de, 436.  
 ——— Johannes de, 430.  
 ——— Robertus de, 67, 436.  
 ——— Willelmus de Lafwyk filius ejus, 67,  
 310, 348, 378, 408, 412, 413, 416, 436,  
 437, 524.  
 Trankeld, Trankelde, 64, 424.  
 Travers, Traverse, Rogerus, 364.  
 ——— Thomas, 137, 381, 383, 483.  
 Troughtona, Thomas de, 685.  
 Trumbleville, Willelmus de, 186.  
 Trum, 19.  
 Tubur, 624.  
 Tulket, 8, 21, 111, 587.  
 Tunewath, Tunswat, 348, 378.



Tunstall, William, lviii.  
 Tunstalle, 225.  
 — J. de, 328.  
 — Thomas de, 532.  
 — Willelmus de, 137, 374.  
 Tunwaldclif, Johannes de, 367.  
 Turf, Right to grave or raise, 337, 339, 341, 342.  
 Turribus, Alanus de, 381, 383, 385, 409, 414, 415, 448.  
 Turstiniwatra, Turstiniwater (*see* Thurstanwater), 344, 348.  
 Twyselton, Twyselton, Willelmus de, 396.

**U**LVE, Robertus filius, 409.  
 Ulvedale, 90, 498, 499.  
 Ulvedalbek, 90, 486.  
 Ulverston, Olveston, Wlverston, etc., 2, 6, 7, 16, 16 n, 17, 17 n, 24, 31, 48, 50-52, 54-69, 89, 123, 124, 132, 134, 148, 160, 213, 224, 327, 330, 342, 346, 350, 351, 353, 368, 370, 371, 373, 375, 380, 383-393, 396, 397, 400 *et seq.*, 415, 417, 420, 424, 426, 428, 429, 437, 438, 482, 491, 593, 662, 667.  
 — Baronia de, 431-434.  
 — Burgenses de, 64, 424-426.  
 — Ricardus [de], 693.  
 Ursewyk, Wrssewyk, Ursewic, etc., 67, 68, 71-76, 89, 111, 132, 225, 283, 437, 439, 452, 454, 457.  
 — Ecclesia de (*see* Ecclesia), 518.  
 — Magna, 73.  
 — Parva, 74, 456.  
 — Adam fil. Gilberti de, 73.  
 — Adam fil. Johannis de, 70, 449.  
 — Elizabetha filia Adæ fil. Gilberti de (uxor Ricardi Fleming), 73.  
 — Gilbertus de, 73.  
 — Johannes de, 70, 695.  
 — Orm de, 525.  
 — Robertus de (Escaetor), 65, 66.  
 — Simon de, 328.  
 — Stephanus de, 187.

**V**ALON', Gaufridus de, 188, 344.  
 Valtona, Waltona, Robertus de (*see* Walton).  
 Valuation of the Temporalities of the Convent, 633.  
 — of the same, made after the ravages of the Scots, 637.  
 Vere, Veer, Robertus le, Dux Hiberniæ, etc., 52, 362-367, 406 n.  
 — Philippa uxor ejus, 53, 54, 363-367, 400 n, 405, 406.

Vern[on], Ricardus de, 187.  
 Vesci, Vescy, Johannes de, 178.  
 — Willelmus de, 188, 344, 474.  
 Vicarius de Dalton, Andreas, 654.  
 — — Johannes Scharp, 40, 279-287.  
 — — Ricardus Spofforth, 699, 702.  
 — — Robertus de Wath, 446, 654.  
 — — Willelmus de Cokerham, 44, 45, 49, 50, 62, 73.  
 — — Willelmus de Norhampton, 651.  
 — — Lancaster, Henricus de Lee, 262.  
 — — Millum, Adam de Berdesey, 39, 271-273.  
 — — Ursewyk, Robertus Normand, 40, 277.  
 — — Willelmus de Boiville, 96, 518.  
 — — W. de Melmerby, 655.  
 — — Willelmus Normand, 286, 287.  
 Vice-Cancellarius S. Romanæ Ecclesiæ, Marinus, 607.  
 Vice-Comes Lancastriæ, Butiller, Ricardus le, 463.  
 — — Clifton, Gilbertus de, 483.  
 — — Lee, Henricus, 266.  
 — — Redman, Mathæus de, 489.  
 — — Stavely, Radulphus de, 219.  
 — — Townlay, Ricardus de, 224.  
 — — Ulvesby, Patricius de, 460.  
 — — Ypres, Johannes de, 145.

**W**AGHENAIA, Wagenay, Wagney, etc., 24, 25, 123, 124, 126, 128, 129, 132, 174, 187, 188, 190, 206, 215, 593, 661, 666.  
 Wake, Hugh, 5 n.  
 Waleys, W., 301.  
 Waldeby, W. de, 170.  
 Walk-milne, 320.  
 Wallingforde, 454.  
 Walteri, Theobaldus filius, 187.  
 — W. filius, 509.  
 Waltermire de Crayk, 409.  
 Walthevi, Willelmus filius, 309.  
 Walthwaitforthe, Walthwaiteforde, 497.  
 Waltona, Alexander de, 430.  
 — Henricus de, 356.  
 — — Christiana uxor ejus, 356.  
 — Johannes de, 151, 446.  
 — Ricardus de, 169, 169 n.  
 — Robertus de, 41, 281-287.  
 — Willelmus de, 27, 150-152.  
 Warde (de Berdesey), Willelmus, 71, 450.  
 — Adam filius ejus, 71.  
 Warinus, Guarinus, Parvus (*see* Parvus), 75, 76, 123, 124, 593, 666.



- Warren, Grant of Free, 28, 173.  
 Warr', Warum, Reginaldus de, 74, 180, 186, 456, 457.  
 Warrok, Adam, 65, 428.  
 ——— Femmota uxor ejus, 65, 427-429.  
 Wartona, 365, 371, 372.  
 Wassynton, Robertus de, 374.  
 Wath', Robertus de, 408, 409.  
 Wattona, 211, 225, 272, 273.  
 Wayngat, 497.  
 Waythebuthwait, W. de, 511.  
 ——— Ydonea uxor ejus, 511.  
 Wegcham, 139.  
 Wenning, 202.  
 Wenynghona, 225.  
 West, Willelmus, 364.  
 Westum, Johannes de, 139.  
 Wesuenal, Robertus de, 186: *compare* Oisivalin', *same page*.  
 Wether, Willelmus, 484.  
 Wetbirlaghan, 11.  
 Wethneya, 11, 12.  
 Whityngton, Wytyngton, etc., 54, 85, 224, 225, 366, 375, 398, 464.  
 Wichecoth, Philippus de, 20.  
 Wilburham, Radulphus de (Magister Conversorum), 316.  
 Wilde, Willelmus, 685.  
 Windeshover, Wyndesor, Willelmus de, 381, 383.  
 Winkedeleye, Ricardus de, 505.  
 Winterburne, Wyntirburn, Winterborne, etc., 25, 129, 130, 174, 190, 206, 604, 635, 661, 666.  
 Winterschales, Winterschale, Wynterschales, 174, 206, 635.  
 Winton', 189.  
 Wiregrene, 298.  
 Witfalls, 202.  
 Withofhd, 593.  
 Wodburne, Willelmus, 356.  
 Wodstok, 143, 188, 194, 199, 344, 377.  
 Wogan, Johannes (Just.), 132.  
 Wlvestun (*see* Ulverston).  
 Workesley, Edmundus de, 367.  
 ——— Petrus de, 367.  
 Wreineshals, Wrenschalse, Wrenchalse, Wreneshals, 1, 16, 344.  
 Wygan, Nicholaus de, 463.  
 Wylwynhow, 497.  
 Wymbysshe, Nicholaus, 400.  
 Wynandermere, Winandermer, Winander-mar, etc., 1, 7, 17, 17 n, 52, 55, 344, 346, 348, 349, 370, 371, 378.  
 Wyndul, 73.  
 Wynterig, 300.  
 Wyresdalle, Wyrisdalle, Wyresdale, etc., 12, 54, 60, 364, 366, 374, 397, 398, 400 n.  
 Wytington in Lonesdale (*see* Whityngton).  
 Wyssand, Wylsant, etc., 29, 139.  
 Wythersclak, 426.  
 YATLE, Ricardus, 432.  
 Yedalebeke, Yedelbec, Yewdallbek, Ywdalebec, Ywedalebec, 2, 16, 17, 17 n, 346, 347.  
 Yeland', 224.  
 Ynes', 11-13.  
 Ynescuscre, 12.  
 Ynesclughenaght, 11.  
 Ypris, J. de (Vicecomes), 145.  
 Yseinnia, W. de, 456.

THE  
**Coucher Book of Furness Abbey.**

PRINTED FROM THE ORIGINAL PRESERVED IN  
THE RECORD OFFICE, LONDON.

EDITED BY  
REV. J. C. ATKINSON, D.C.L.,

*Author of "The Cleveland Glossary,"*  
*"The History of Cleveland,"*  
*"The Handbook of Ancient Whitby and its Abbey," etc., etc.,*  
*Editor of "The Whitby Chartulary," etc.*

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.  
1886-1888.

















UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 043521514